



PA R659L 1893

60640910R



NLM 05025013 ?

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY

FOUNDED 1836

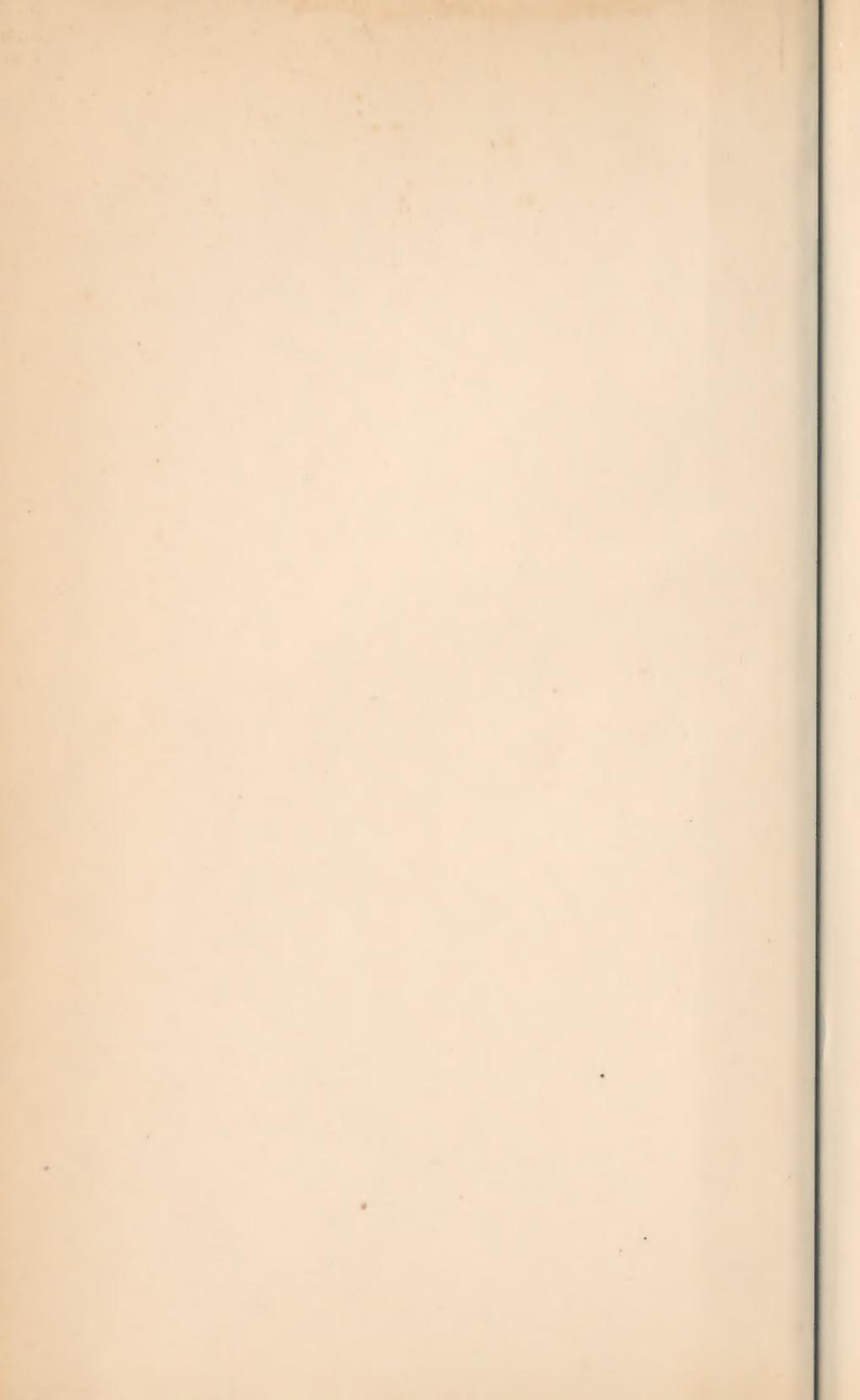


WASHINGTON, D.C.

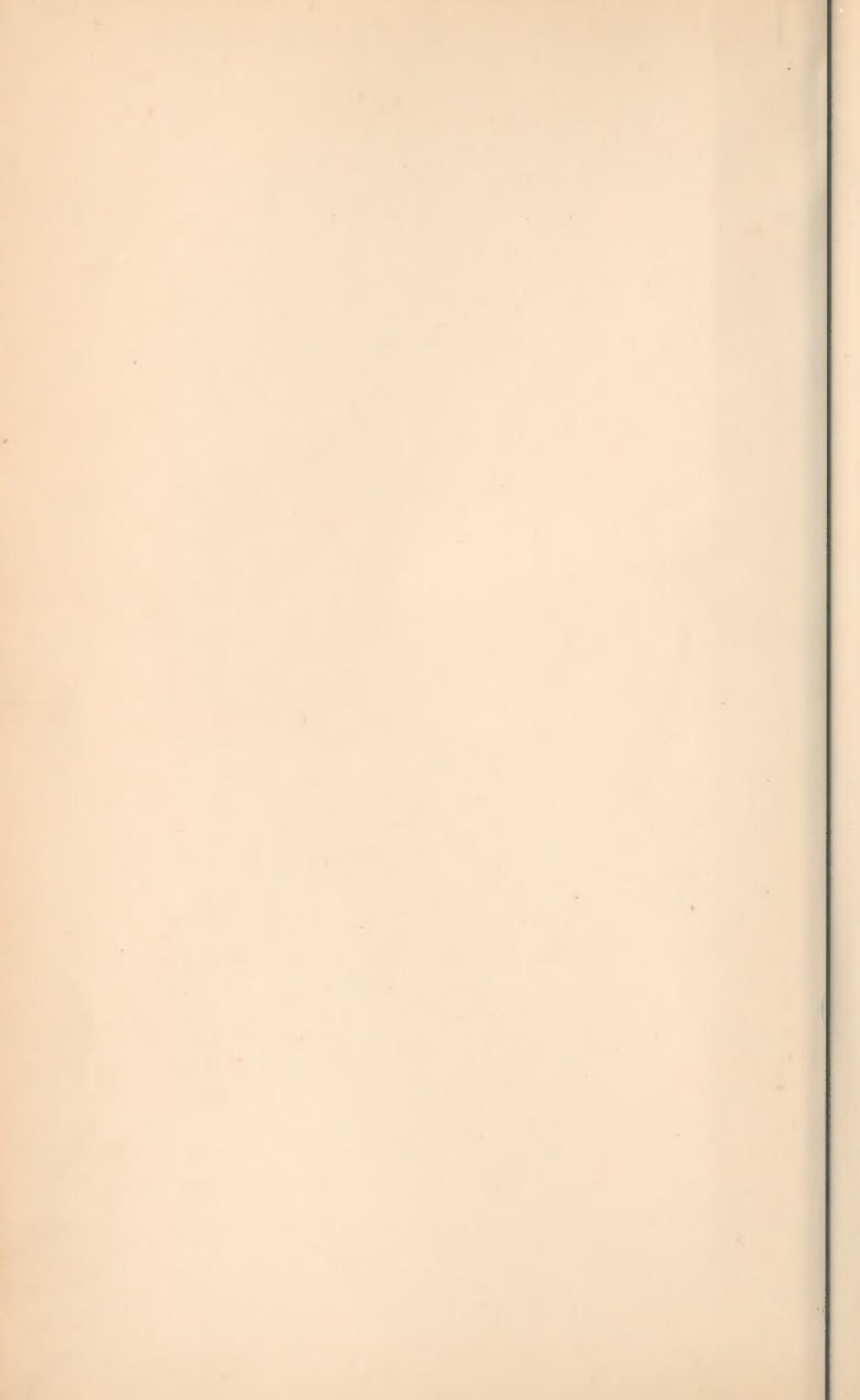
DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST DATE

MAR 16 1957

GPO 262056



S. J. White





# GOULD'S Pocket Medical Dictionary.

12,000 MEDICAL WORDS

Pronounced and Defined.

A Student's Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric System, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Thin 64mo.

Flexible Morocco, net, \$1.00; Thumb Index, net, \$1.25.

The great success of Dr. Gould's "New Medical Dictionary" suggested the publication of this smaller volume for the pocket. It has been prepared upon the same practical, systematic plan as the larger book, and like it, has been based upon the most recent medical literature. It contains about 12,000 words—nearly double the number in any other pocket medical dictionary—and as many of these words are not to be found in any other dictionary, large or small, it may, from this point of view, be considered as a supplement to them.

The form and size of the volume ( $6 \times 3\frac{3}{4}$  inches) have been selected as most practical. It is printed on very good, thin, opaque paper, from a clear, new type; it is no wider than the old-shaped books; it is thinner; and the length of the page has permitted the addition of several thousand words. It will be found to slip readily into any pocket that will take the "32mos," and, unlike them, will not feel or look bulky.

\* \* May be ordered through any Bookseller.

---

P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO., Publishers,

1012 Walnut Street, Philadelphia.

THE  
LATIN GRAMMAR  
OF  
PHARMACY AND MEDICINE

BY  
D. H. ROBINSON, PH. D.

DEAN OF SCHOOL OF ARTS, AND PROFESSOR OF LATIN LANGUAGE AND  
LITERATURE, UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS.

WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY

L. E. SAYRE, PH. G.

PROFESSOR OF PHARMACY IN, AND DEAN OF, DEPARTMENT OF  
PHARMACY, UNIVERSITY OF KANSAS

THIRD EDITION, REVISED, WITH ELABORATE VOCABULARIES

PHILADELPHIA  
P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.  
No. 1012 WALNUT STREET

1896

1360

PA  
R 659 L  
1896

Copyright, 1893, by  
**P. BLAKISTON, SON & CO.**

## INTRODUCTION.

---

PROBABLY all Professors in our Schools of Pharmacy and Medicine, and especially those who aim at a broad education of their students, will agree that a knowledge of Latin is essential to a thorough comprehension of the language peculiar to their work. The student, however, who looks mainly to the practical side of his subject—seeing but a remote connection between the ordinary Latin text-book and the special knowledge he requires—throws aside any systematic study of this important language, deeming it a waste of valuable time. To meet this grave objection of the special student, and yet, in a moderate degree, at least, accomplish the purpose referred to, explains the appearance of this book.

The material in the following pages has been used *in manuscript form* by my classes of the past year, and I desire to state that, in spite of this disadvantage, its use has saved much time. The student has been able to accomplish twice the amount of work, and that more thoroughly than by the ordinary method. At the same time he has been interested in the work from the beginning.

L. E. SAYRE, PH.G.,

*Dean of Department of Pharmacy, University of Kansas.*

## PREFACE.

---

THIS book is the outgrowth of experience. It was designed expressly to meet the needs of the first year pharmacy and medical students of this institution. Considerable experience in teaching such students had clearly shown that those who had not studied Latin were at great disadvantage compared with those who had acquired a fair knowledge of that language. They were found to be much slower in understanding the terminology and securing a firm grasp of the subjects presented ; and, without a clear knowledge of terms, satisfactory progress was impossible. To remedy this difficulty, all pharmacy and first year medical students were required to study Latin, using the same text-books as do classical students. The result was a great improvement, but not as great as was anticipated. Something was found to be still lacking. For though the student made fair progress in learning the language, he of course made no progress in learning the peculiar terminology of his subject. Here was another difficulty. How should it be met ? It was very clear that if the student, while learning his Latin, could learn, at the same time, the names of drugs and many of the formulæ for preparing medicines, a great gain would be made. This would make the study of the language practical, and bear directly upon his life-work. But how could this be done ? Where could a suitable book be found ? Who had published it ? These were some of our inquiries. Looking dili-

## PREFACE.

gently in all directions, and searching carefully everywhere, we found to our surprise that no such book had yet been made. What should we do? Give it up and go back to the old unsatisfactory way? In our perplexity a friend suggested that we make the desired book, or at least such a book as our experience in teaching showed that the pupil required; that if we thus supplied the needs of our own students, we should probably supply the needs of thousands of others. With no guide, therefore, but our own experience and observation, we have prepared this little book for the special use of pharmacy and medical students.

The aim has been to make it as practical for these students as the philosophical unfolding of the principles of Latin grammar would permit. Our motto has been, "The minimum of theory and the maximum of practice."

In writing the exercises we have tried to avoid stiffness and formality, and make them lively and interesting, often carrying a connected thought through an entire lesson.

The questions to be answered in Latin, carried through many lessons, will be found very useful in requiring the student to master a large vocabulary early in his course. To the same end the teacher will find it profitable to require the student to recite chiefly without a book.

The book contains for translation many Latin prescriptions, and formulae for preparing medicines, partly taken from books written recently, and partly from the old Roman writers Cato and Celsus.

We trust our "Suggestive Derivations" will also prove a valuable feature of the work, and prompt the student to much earnest study of a similar nature in the line indicated.

Our acknowledgments are due to Professor L. E. Sayre, the Dean of the Department of Pharmacy in the University of

#### PREFACE.

Kansas, for valuable suggestions and assistance in pharmacy; to Miss Adelaide Rudolph, Assistant Teacher of Latin in the same institution, for thoroughly testing the work in the class-room; also to Ginn & Co., for permission to follow, as far as might suit our convenience, the plan of Collar & Daniell's "Beginner's Latin Book."

Conscious that the book may contain many imperfections, we ask those into whose hands it may fall, to note and kindly send us such suggestions of changes as they think ought to be made, to the end that, if we are ever fortunate enough to reach a second edition, such suggestions may be utilized in making a better and more useful work.

D. H. ROBINSON,

## PREFACE TO REVISED EDITION.

---

SINCE the publication of this book was largely an experiment in an untried field, those into whose hands it might fall were asked to note carefully its imperfections and report them to the author. With this request a number of scholarly physicians and pharmacists kindly complied. All the criticisms and suggestions offered have been carefully considered and given due weight in preparing the revised edition. The use of the book in the class-room has also suggested many desirable changes and necessary corrections.

As a result of the revision it is hoped that the work will be found greatly improved, and better fitted for the use intended, as a book of reference for the physician and druggist, and a practical Latin grammar especially adapted to the needs of students of pharmacy and medicine.

Due acknowledgments are hereby tendered to all who have kindly aided in the work by their criticisms and suggestions, and particularly to Dr. Charles Rice, of New York, who has given invaluable assistance, both in revising and in superintending the publication of this revision.

D. H. R.



# CONTENTS.

---

## CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
<b>LETTERS AND SOUNDS.</b>	
Analysis of the Alphabet . . . . .	9
Sounds of the Letters—Vowels, Diphthongs, Consonants . . . . .	9-10
Division of Words into Syllables . . . . .	10
General Rules of Quantity . . . . .	10-11
Rules of Accent . . . . .	11
Names of Cases . . . . .	11
General Rules of Gender . . . . .	11-12

## CHAPTER II.

<b>FIRST DECLENSION . . . . .</b>	12-13
Terminations of Cases . . . . .	13
Subject of a Finite Verb . . . . .	13
Direct Object . . . . .	13
Predicate Nominative . . . . .	13
Indirect Object . . . . .	13
Exercises . . . . .	14-16

## CHAPTER III.

<b>SECOND DECLENSION . . . . .</b>	16
Termination of Cases . . . . .	17
Exercises . . . . .	18
Use of Appositives . . . . .	18
Exercises . . . . .	18-20

## CHAPTER IV.

<b>FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS . . . . .</b>	20
Agreement of Adjectives . . . . .	20
Exercises . . . . .	20-21
Agent Expressed by Ablative with <i>a</i> or <i>ab</i> . . . . .	21
Exercises . . . . .	22

CHAPTER V.		PAGE
ADJECTIVES OF FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS . . . . .		23
Paradigms . . . . .		23-24
Exercises . . . . .		24-26
CHAPTER VI.		
IRREGULAR VERB SUM . . . . .		26
Inflection of the Verb . . . . .		26-31
Means and Instrument . . . . .		29
Interrogative Particles <i>ne</i> , <i>nonne</i> , <i>num</i> . . . . .		31-32
CHAPTER VII.		
FIRST CONJUGATION . . . . .		34
Paradigm of Verb <i>Amo</i> . . . . .		34-37
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and also the Present, Impera- tive and Infinitive . . . . .		37-40
CHAPTER VIII.		
FIRST CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infini- tive . . . . .		40-42
CHAPTER IX.		
THIRD DECLENSION . . . . .		42
Consonant Stems . . . . .		42
Paradigms of Nouns with Mute Stems . . . . .		42
CHAPTER X.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Paradigm of Verb <i>Moneo</i> . . . . .		47-50
CHAPTER XI.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive . . .		51-54
CHAPTER XII.		
SECOND CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative and the Perfect Infini- tive . . . . .		55-57

## CHAPTER XIII.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns with Liquid Stems . . . . .	57-58
Ablative of Time . . . . .	58

## CHAPTER XIV.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns with Sibilant Stems . . . . .	59
Ablative of Manner . . . . .	60

## CHAPTER XV.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns with Stems in <i>i</i> . . . . .	62, 63
Verbs of Choosing, Calling, etc. . . . .	64

## CHAPTER XVI.

THIRD DECLENSION.	PAGE
Paradigms of Nouns with Mixed Stems . . . . .	67
Rules of Gender . . . . .	68
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	73

## CHAPTER XVII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	PAGE
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Rego</i> . . . . .	73-77

## CHAPTER XVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	PAGE
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive . . . . .	78, 79

## CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD CONJUGATION.	PAGE
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive . . . . .	80-84
Passage for Translation . . . . .	84
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	85

## CHAPTER XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES . . . . .	87
Regular and Irregular Comparison . . . . .	88
Declension of the Comparative . . . . .	88
Comparative without <i>Quam</i> . . . . .	88

	CHAPTER	PAGE
COMPARISON OF ADVERBS . . . . .	XXI.	91, 92
CHAPTER XXII.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION . . . . .	94	
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Audio</i> . . . . .	94-98	
CHAPTER XXIII.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect and Future Indicative, and Present Imperative and Infinitive . . . . .	98-100	
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	100	
CHAPTER XXIV.		
FOURTH CONJUGATION.		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive . . . . .	101	
CHAPTER XXV.		
THIRD CONJUGATION: <i>Verbs in io.</i>		
Paradigm of the Verb <i>Capio</i> . . . . .	103-105	
CHAPTER XXVI.		
THIRD CONJUGATION: <i>Verbs in io.</i>		
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Tenses of the Indicative, Imperative and Infinitive . . . . .	106, 107	
CHAPTER XXVII.		
FOURTH DECLENSION . . . . .	108	
Paradigms . . . . .	108, 109	
CHAPTER XXVIII.		
FIFTH DECLENSION . . . . .	111	
Paradigms . . . . .	111	
Rule of Gender . . . . .	111	
Ablative of Specification . . . . .	113	
CHAPTER XXIX.		
SPECIAL PARADIGMS . . . . .	113, 114	
Passages for Translation . . . . .	114	

## CHAPTER XXX.

CLASSES OF PRONOUNS . . . . .	114
Paradigms of Personals and Possessives . . . . .	115
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	118

## CHAPTER XXXI.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

Paradigms and Exercises . . . . .	118-121
-----------------------------------	---------

## CHAPTER XXXII.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS . . . . .	122
Exercises . . . . .	123
Passages for Translation . . . . .	124

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS . . . . .	125, 126
Agreement of a Relative . . . . .	126
Duration of Time . . . . .	125
Passage for Translation . . . . .	130

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

COMPOUNDS OF SUM . . . . .	131, 132
Dative governed by compounds . . . . .	133

## CHAPTER XXXV.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

First and Second Conjugations . . . . .	135
Passages for Translation . . . . .	137

## CHAPTER XXXVI.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

Third and Fourth Conjugations . . . . .	137
Ablative with <i>utor</i> , etc. . . . .	137
Verbs of Remembering and Forgetting . . . . .	137

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES . . . . .	139-141
Partitive Genitive . . . . .	141
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	143

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS . . . . .	144
Paradigms of Völo, Mälo, Nölo . . . . .	144, 145
Passages for Translation . . . . .	147

CHAPTER XXXIX.		
<b>IRREGULAR VERBS.</b>		<b>PAGE</b>
Paradigm of <i>Fero</i> . . . . .		147, 148
Passages for Translation . . . . .		150
CHAPTER XL.		
<b>IRREGULAR VERBS.</b>		
Paradigms of <i>Eo</i> , <i>Fio</i> . . . . .		151
Passage for Translation . . . . .		155
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .		155
CHAPTER XLI.		
<b>PREPOSITIONS</b> . . . . .		156
Expressions of Place . . . . .		156, 157
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .		158
Passages for Translation . . . . .		159
CHAPTER XLII.		
<b>THE SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
Sequence of Tenses . . . . .		160, 161
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .		162
The Use of <i>Quin</i> . . . . .		161
CHAPTER XLIII.		
<b>THE SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
Purpose with <i>ut</i> and <i>ne</i> . . . . .		162
CHAPTER XLIV.		
<b>SUBJUNCTIVE OF EO, FERO, VODO</b> . . . . .		164
Verbs of Pleasing, etc. . . . .		164
CHAPTER XLV.		
<b>THE SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
Relative of Purpose . . . . .		166
Ablative of Characteristic, etc. . . . .		167
CHAPTER XLVI.		
<b>THE SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
Result Clauses with <i>ut</i> . . . . .		168
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .		169
CHAPTER XLVII.		
<b>THE SUBJUNCTIVE.</b>		
<i>Cum</i> Temporal . . . . .		170
<i>Cum</i> Causal and Concessive . . . . .		170
Passage for Translation . . . . .		172

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	PAGE
Indirect Questions . . . . .	172, 173

## CHAPTER XLIX.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Wishes and Conditions . . . . .	174

## CHAPTER L.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.	
Hortatory Sentences . . . . .	176
Commands . . . . .	177
Prescriptions for Translation . . . . .	177
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	178

## CHAPTER LI.

THE IMPERATIVE . . . . .	179
Exercises Illustrating use . . . . .	179

## CHAPTER LII.

THE INFINITIVE . . . . .	180
Subject Accusative with verbs of Saying, etc. . . . .	181
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	183

## CHAPTER LIII.

PARTICIPLES . . . . .	184
Ablative Absolute . . . . .	185
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	187

## CHAPTER LIV.

IMPERSONAL VERBS . . . . .	187
Exercises Illustrating Use . . . . .	188, 189

## CHAPTER LV.

PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS . . . . .	189
Future Active Participle . . . . .	190
Gerundive . . . . .	192
Supine . . . . .	193
Suggestive Derivations . . . . .	195

READING LESSONS . . . . .	196
Prescriptions . . . . .	196

	PAGE
Formulae from German Pharmacopœia . . . . .	198-200
Selections from Cato . . . . .	204
Selections from Celsus . . . . .	205, 206
<b>SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS . . . . .</b>	<b>206</b>
<b>LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>209-258</b>
<b>ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY . . . . .</b>	<b>259-270</b>
<b>GENERAL INDEX . . . . .</b>	<b>271-274</b>
<b>VOCABULARY OF SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS . . . . .</b>	<b>275-277</b>

THE LATIN GRAMMAR  
OF  
PHARMACY AND MEDICINE.

---

CHAPTER I.  
INTRODUCTORY.

ALPHABET.

1. THE Latin alphabet is the same as the English, with the omission of *w*.

2. Letters are divided into two classes:

I.	<i>Vowels</i>	.....	.....	<i>a, e, i, o, u, y.</i>
II.	<i>Consonants,—</i>			
1.	Liquids	.....	.....	<i>l, m, n, r.</i>
2.	Mutes,—			
	(a) P-mutes	.....	.....	<i>p, b, f, v.</i>
	(b) T-mutes	.....	.....	<i>t, d.</i>
	(c) K-mutes	.....	.....	<i>k, c, g, q (u).</i>
3.	Sibilant	.....	.....	<i>s.</i>
4.	Double consonants	.....	.....	<i>x, z.</i>

3. ROMAN METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

1. *Vowels.*

ā	is sounded like <i>a</i> in <i>father</i> .
ă	“ “ “ <i>a</i> in <i>half</i> .
ē	“ “ “ <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .
ĕ	“ “ “ <i>e</i> in <i>them</i> .
ī	“ “ “ <i>i</i> in <i>pique</i> .
ĭ	“ “ “ <i>i</i> in <i>pin</i> .

ō	is sounded like	o in	ore.
ō	"	"	o in obey.
ū	"	"	u in rude.
ū	"	"	u in full.

### 2. Diphthongs.

ae	is sounded like	ai in	aisle.
au	"	"	ou in our.
ei	"	"	ei in veil.
oe	"	"	oi in toil.
eu	"	"	eu in feud.
ui	"	"	we.

### 3. Consonants.

Most of the consonants have the same sounds as in English; but notice the following:

c	is sounded like	c in	cave.
g	"	"	g in give.
j	"	"	y in yes.
t	"	"	t in time.
s	"	"	s in sin.
v	"	"	w in win.
ch	"	"	k in kite.

### 4. SYLLABLES.

1. In dividing a word into syllables, make as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs: *gen-ti-ā'-na*, *bry-o'-ni-a*.
2. A single consonant is joined with the vowel following: *hu'-me-rus*, *di'-gi-tus*.
3. If there are two or more consonants between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced at the beginning of a word or syllable: *sae'-cha-rum*, *del-phī'-nī-um*.
4. In compound words the division must show the component parts: *ab'-est* (*ab*, away; *est*, he is).
5. The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima*; the one next to the last, the *penult*; the one before the penult, the *antepenult*.

### 5. QUANTITY.

Syllables are in quantity either long, short or common.

1. A syllable is long in quantity,—

(a) If it contains a diphthong: or long vowel: *æ-ru'-go*.

(b) If its vowel is followed by *j*, *x*, *z*, or any two consonants, except a mute with *l* or *r*: *nux*, *plum'-bum*, *quas'-si-a*.

2. A syllable is short if its vowel is followed by another vowel or diphthong: *olčum*.

3. A syllable is common if its vowel, naturally short, is followed by a mute with *l* or *r*: *pič-gri*, *č'-gri*.

The signs  $\bar{\cdot}$ ,  $\acute{\cdot}$ ,  $\check{\cdot}$ , are used to mark quantity, the first indicating that the syllable over which it is placed is *long*; the second, that it is *short*, and the third that it is *common*.

#### 6. ACCENT.

1. Words of two syllables are always accented on the first: *ero'-cus*, *crč'-ta*.

2. Words of more than two syllables are accented on the *Penult*, if that is long in quantity; otherwise, on the *Antepenult*: *cin-nă-mō'-mum*, *eu-phor'-bī-a*.

#### 7. CASES.

1. In Latin there are six cases: *nominative*, *genitive*, *dative*, *accusative*, *vocative* and *ablative*.

2. These cases correspond to the following English equivalents:

The nominative, to the nominative.

The genitive, to the possessive, or objective with *of*.

The dative, to the objective with *to* or *for*.

The accusative, to the objective.

The vocative, to the nominative independent.

The ablative, to the objective with *from*, *by*, *in*, *with*.

#### 8. GENDER.

The gender, in some nouns, is determined by the meaning; in others, by endings.

1. Names of males are masculine: *ÆSCULAPIUS* (a proper noun); *MEDICUS*, a *physician*.

2. Names of rivers, winds and mountains are masculine: *DANUBIUS*, *Danube*; *NOTUS*, *south-wind*; *APENNINUS*, *Apennines*.

3. Names of females are feminine: **CORNELIA**.
4. Names of countries, towns, islands and trees are feminine: **AMERICA**; **ROMA**, *Rome*; **SICILIA**, *Sicily*; **PINUS**, *pine-tree*.
5. Indeclinable nouns are neuter: **KINO**.

---

The learner is supposed to be familiar with the names and meanings of the ordinary grammatical terms, such as *subject*, *object*, *predicate*, *case*, *mood*, *tense*, *voice*, *declension*, *conjugation*, etc. No explanation of these terms will, therefore, be given.

---

## CHAPTER II.

### 9. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. **THERE** are five declensions.
2. In declension each case is formed by combining two parts,—*stem* and *termination*.
3. The stem is the unchanged base to which the terminations are added. It is most readily found by dropping the termination of the genitive in each declension, viz.:
 

1— <i>æ</i> .	2— <i>i</i> .	3— <i>is</i> .	4— <i>us</i> .	5— <i>ei</i> .
---------------	---------------	----------------	----------------	----------------
4. The terminations consist of case-endings added to the final letter of the stem.

#### FIRST DECLENSION.

10. Nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender; but see general rules (8).

The nominative singular ends in *a* and *e*.

11. They are declined as follows:

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>a pill</i> .	N. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>pills</i> .
G. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>of a pill</i> .	G. <i>pilūlärum</i> , <i>of pills</i> .
D. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>to or for a pill</i> .	D. <i>pilūlis</i> , <i>to or for pills</i> .
Ac. <i>pilūlam</i> , <i>a pill</i> .	Ac. <i>pilūlās</i> , <i>pills</i> .
V. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>O pill</i> .	V. <i>pilūlæ</i> , <i>O pills</i> .
Ab. <i>pilūlā</i> , <i>from, with or by a pill</i> .	Ab. <i>pilūlis</i> , <i>from, with or by pills</i> .

## SINGULAR.

N.	aloē	the aloe.
G.	aloēs	of the aloe.
D.	aloē	to or for the aloe.
Ac.	aloēn	the aloe.
V.	aloē	O aloe.
Ab.	aloē	from, with or by the aloe.

The plural has the same terminations as nouns in *a*.

12. *Table of Terminations.*

NOUNS IN A.	NOUNS IN E.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. <i>ā</i>	N. <i>ē</i>	N. <i>ae</i>
G. <i>ae</i>	G. <i>ēs</i>	G. <i>ārum</i>
D. <i>ae</i>	D. <i>ē</i>	D. <i>īs</i>
Ac. <i>ām</i>	Ac. <i>ēn</i>	Ac. <i>ās</i>
V. <i>ā</i>	V. <i>ē</i>	V. <i>ae</i>
Ab. <i>ā</i>	Ab. <i>ē</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>

The pupil should commit to memory this table of terminations.

13. In Latin there is no article; *pilula* may mean either *the pill*, or *a pill*, according to circumstances; but when it is desired, in Latin, to express definiteness or indefiniteness, there are various ways of doing so, which will be understood later. In the exercises which follow, the pupil will use the definite or indefinite article, according as common sense will dictate.

14. *Rules of Syntax:*

*The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case: Pilūla est parva, the pill is small.*

15. *The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case: Puella hābet crētam, the girl has chalk.*

16. *A noun in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the same case: Quinīna est bōna medicīna, quinine is good medicine.*

17. *The indirect object is put in the dative case: Nautae pilūlam dāt, he gives a (or the) pill to the (or a) sailor.*

## 18.

## VOCABULARY. 1.

Alōe, es, F., <i>aloe</i> .	Amāra, <i>bitter</i> .	Est, (he, she it) <i>is</i> .
Aqua, ae, F., <i>water</i> .	Alba, <i>white</i> .	Sunt, (they) <i>are</i> .
Crēta, ae, F., <i>chalk</i> .	Bōna, <i>good</i> .	
Amygdāla, ae, F., <i>almond</i> .	Fluīda, <i>fluid</i> .	Häbet, (he, she, it) <i>has</i> .
Massa, ae, F., <i>mass</i> .	Lenta, <i>tough, sticky</i> .	
Mistūra, ae, F., <i>mixture</i> .	Parva, <i>small</i> .	Häbent, (they) <i>have</i> .
Puella, ae, F., <i>girl</i> .	Pūra, <i>pure</i> .	

## EXERCISES.

1. Pīlūla parva. 2. Pīlūlae parvae. 3. Pīlūlas parvas. 4. Aloe amāra. 5. Aloen amāram. 6. Aquae pūrae. 7. Aquas puras. 8. Aquam pūram. 9. Massae lentae. 10. Massam lentam. 11. Massa lenta. 12. Crēta alba. 13. Crētam albam. 14. Mistūrae fluīdae. 15. Amygdālae parvae. 16. Puella bona. 17. Puellas bōnas.

1. Pilūlā est parvā. 2. Amārā est pilūlā. 3. Pilūlae sunt parvae. 4. Puella aloen häbet. 5. Puellae amygdālas häbent. 6. Mistūra est lenta. 7. Massae sunt lentae. 8. Mistūrae sunt fluīdae. 9. Crēta est alba. 10. Pilūla parva est amāra. 11. Puella pilūlam amāram häbet. 12. Puellae mistūras fluīdas häbent. 13. Crēta alba est pūra. 14. Aloē pura est amāra. 15. Puella bōna pilūlas amāras häbet. 16. Mistūra fluīda est pūra. 17. Massa lenta est alba. 18. Puellae bōnae amygdālas parvas häbent.

Decline together *crēta pūra*, *bōna puella* and *massa lenta*.

## EXERCISE. 2.

1. The pills are small. 2. The aloe is bitter. 3. The water is pure. 4. The girl has an almond. 5. The mixtures are sticky. 6. The masses are tough. 7. The almonds are good. 8. The girls are small. 9. The bitter mixture is white. 10. The good girls have the chalk. 11. The little girl has the white pills. 12. The fluid mixture is bitter.

## VOCABULARY. 2.

Chartă, āe, <i>paper</i> .	Medicāta, <i>medicated</i> .
Belladonna, ae.	Multa, <i>much</i> , (pl) <i>many</i> .

Tinctūra, ae, <i>a tincture.</i>	Cērāta, <i>waxed.</i>
Cornēlia, ae, <i>Cornelia.</i>	Rubra, <i>red.</i>
Filia, <sup>1</sup> ae, <i>a daughter.</i>	Flāva, <i>yellow.</i>
Nauta, ae (m), <i>a sailor.</i>	Fusca, <i>brown, dusk, blackish.</i>
Quinīna, ae, <i>quinine.</i>	Ægrōta, <i>sick.</i>
Mēdicīna, ae, <i>medicine.</i>	Et, <i>and.</i>
Dat, ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) <i>gives.</i>	Non, <i>not.</i>
Dant, ( <i>they</i> ) <i>give.</i>	

20. Observe that these adjectives are in the feminine gender to agree with the nouns. *Nauta* is the only masculine noun given.

21. The particle *ne* is appended to the first word in a sentence as a sign of a question, and is not to be translated by any separate word: *Est-ne aqua pūra?* Is the water pure? As a rule, that word of a sentence upon which the stress is to be laid, is placed at the beginning; frequently this is the verb.

22. The dative is often used with *est* or *sunt* to indicate possession (generally only of things), and, when thus used, is called the POSSESSIVE DATIVE.

23.

### EXERCISE. 3.

1. Chartāe medicātae.
2. Chartīs medicātīs.
3. Āquārum medicatārum.
4. Fīlia nautae.
5. Filiābus Corneliae.
6. Chartā cērātā.
7. Chartīs cērātīs.
8. Puella mēdicīnam hābet.
9. Puellāe (dative) est mēdicīna.
10. Puellāe hābent tinctūrās.
11. Puellīs sunt tinctūrae.
12. Cornelīa fīliae tinctūram dat.
13. Filiā nautāe tinctūram belladonnae hābēt.
14. Cornēlia quinīnam amāram fīliae aegrōtae dat.
15. Pilūlāe quinīnāe sunt parvae et amārae.
16. Mistūra multārum mēdicīnārum non bōna est.
17. Cornēlia fīliae pilūlas flāvas dat.
18. Cornēliae āmāras pilūlas dant.

Answer the following questions in Latin. Every answer should form a complete sentence, like this: *Est-ne pilūla parva?* Pilūla est parva: (Yes)—1. *Est-ne quinīna amāra?* 2. *Est-ne tinctūra fusca?* 3. *Hābet-ne puella tinctūram belladonnae?* 4. *Filiāe-ne Cornelīa pilulas quinīnāe dat?* 5. *Hābent-ne multām mēdicīnam?*

6. *Est-ne massa lenta?*

<sup>1</sup> *Filia* has *ābus* in the dative and ablative plural.

24.

## EXERCISE. 4.

1. The medicated paper is red.
2. The tincture of belladonna is good medicine.
3. The girl has waxed paper.
4. They give pure water.
5. The girl gives bitter pills to the sailor.
6. Cornelia gives quinine pills (pills of quinine) to (her) sick daughter.
7. Are the red pills bitter?
8. The little girls have the brown tinctures.
9. The mass is sticky and bitter.
10. The good little (good and little) girls have the white pills and the red chalk.
11. They give bitter medicine to many little girls.
12. The fluid mixture is not pure.

---

## CHAPTER III.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

25. Nouns of the second declension end in *er, ir, us, os, masculine; um and on, neuter*; but see general rules for gender, 8: 3.

Syrūpus, *syrup*.Puer, *boy*.Extractum, *extract*.

## SINGULAR.

*Masculine.*

N. syrūpūs.  
G. syrūpī.  
D. syrūpō.  
Ac. syrūpum.  
V. syrūpē.  
Ab. syrūpō.

*Masculine.*

N. puēr.  
G. puerī.  
D. puerō.  
Ac. puerum.  
V. puer.  
Ab. puerō.

*Neuter.*

N. extractum.  
G. extractī.  
D. extractō.  
Ac. extractum.  
V. extractum.  
Ab. extractō.

## PLURAL.

N. syrūpī.  
G. syrūpōrum.  
D. syrūpīs.  
Ac. syrūpōs.  
V. syrūpī.  
Ab. syrūpīs.

N. puerī.  
G. puerōrum.  
D. puerīs.  
Ac. puerōs.  
V. puerī.  
Ab. puerīs.

N. extractā.  
G. extractōrum.  
D. extractīs.  
Ac. extractā.  
V. extractā.  
Ab. extractīs.

26. Some nouns (and adjectives) ending in *-er* drop the *e* in all cases but nominative and vocative of the singular; others retain it: *ager*, gen. *agri*, the field; *puer*, gen. *pueri*, the boy.

27. The vocative singular of nouns in *us* of this declension ends in *č*; all other nouns of this declension have the vocative the same as the nominative.

### 28. Terminations.

#### SINGULAR.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. <i>us</i>	N. <i>um</i>	N. <i>ī</i>	N. <i>ā</i>
G. <i>ī</i>	G. <i>ī</i>	G. <i>ōrum</i>	G. <i>ōrum</i>
D. <i>ō</i>	D. <i>ō</i>	D. <i>īs</i>	D. <i>īs</i>
Ac. <i>um</i>	Ac. <i>um</i>	Ac. <i>ōs</i>	Ac. <i>ā</i>
V. <i>ě</i>	V. <i>um</i>	V. <i>ī</i>	V. <i>ā</i>
Ab. <i>ō</i>	Ab. <i>ō</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>	Ab. <i>īs</i>

#### VOCABULARY. 3.

#### NOUNS.

<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Neuter.</i>
Rōsa, ae, <i>rose</i> .	Mědīeus, ī, <i>doctor, physician</i> .	Abstractum, ī, <i>abstract, dried extract</i> .
Scilla, ae, <i>squill</i> .	Puer, pueri, <i>boy</i> .	Acētum, ī, <i>vinegar</i> .
	Rūbus, ī, <i>blackberry bush</i> .	Aconītum, ī, <i>aconite</i> .
	Syrūpus, ī, <i>syrup</i> .	Rheum, ī, <i>rhubarb</i> .
		Vēnēnum, ī, <i>poison</i> .
		Vīnum, ī, <i>wine</i> .

#### Adjectives.

<i>Aromaticus</i> , a, um, <i>aromatic</i> .	
<i>Compositus</i> , a, um, <i>compound</i> .	
<i>Doctus</i> , a, um, <i>learned</i> .	
<i>Exsiccatus</i> , a, um, <i>dried out</i> .	
<i>Gratus</i> , a, um, <i>pleasing, acceptable</i> .	

#### Verbs.

<i>Miscet</i> , ( <i>he, she, it</i> ) <i>mixes</i> .
<i>Miscent</i> ( <i>they mix, mingle</i> ).
<i>Spissus</i> , a, um, <i>thick, viscid</i> .
<i>Siccus</i> , a, um, <i>dry</i> .
<i>Fuseus</i> , a, um, <i>brown</i> .

29. It will be observed that adjectives of the first and second declensions have three endings to mark the different genders; that the *feminine* is declined like a noun of the first declension, the *masculine* like a *masculine* noun of the second, and the *neuter* like a *neuter* noun of the second declension.

## EXERCISE. 5.

1. Rhei aromatīei.
2. Rheum aromatīcum.
3. Extractum compositūm.
4. Extracto composito.
5. Extractōrum compositōrum.
6. Extracta composita.
7. Mēdīci docti.
8. Mēdīcōrum doctōrum.
9. Abstractum exsiccātum.
10. Syrūpus fuscus.
11. Syrūpi spissi.
12. Syrūpī spissis.
13. Mēdīcūs est doctus.
14. Mēdīcūs doctus mēdīcīnam miscet.
15. Puer abstractum aconīti hābet.
16. Hābet-ne puer venēnum?
17. Scillae sýrūpus puero non est grātus.
18. Mēdīcūs puero rhei syrūpum aromatīcum dat.
19. Acētum et vīnum mēdīco dant.
20. Puella rōsae extractum habet.
21. Mēdīci docti venēna multa miscent.
22. Puerō parvo rūbi extractum fluīdūm dat.

### EXERCISE. 6.

1. The boy has the medicine. 2. The abstracts are dry medicines. 3. The extracts are fluid. 4. The syrup of squills is a good medicine, but (sed) not pleasing to a boy. 5. The doctor is mixing medicine. 6. He is mixing the extracts of blackberry and rhubarb. 7. Is he giving the boy poison? 8. He is. 9. Is the extract of rose a poison? 10. No. 11. The roses are pleasing to the girls. 12. The girls give the good doctor roses, but the boys give him syrup of squills.

Questions to be answered in Latin: 1. Est-ne extractum grātum?  
2. Est-ne quinia medicīna bōna? 3. Dat-ne mědīcus puěro věnēnum?  
4. Est-ne mědīcus doctus? 5. Doctus est. 6. Dat-ne mědīcus puellis sýrūpum scillae?  
7. Hābet-ne puer ácōnīti abstractum?  
8. Est-ne rūbi extractum puero grātum? 9. Miscet-ne doctus mědīcus mědīcīnas?

### Second Declension—continued.

30. *Rule of Syntax*: An appositive agrees with its subject in case: *Anna, filia mēdici, Anna, the daughter of the physician.*

### EXERCISE. 7.

## 2. *Vocabulary.*

Antidotum, <i>ī n.</i> , . . . . .	antidote.
Ācidum, <i>ī n.</i> , . . . . .	an acid.

Coniūm, ī n., . . . . .	poison hemlock.
Podophyllum, ī n., . . . . .	mandrake, may-apple.
Aurantium, ī n., . . . . .	orange-peel.
Mōrus, ī f., . . . . .	mulberry-tree.
Maltum, ī n., . . . . .	malt.
Fīlus, ī m., . . . . .	son.
Pōcūlum, ī n., . . . . .	cup.
Claudus, a, um.	lame.
Æger, ægra, ægrum.	sick.

1. Věněni antídōtum.
2. Puer pōcūlum æčidi hăbet.
3. Coniū abstractum exsiccatum est věnēnum.
4. Pūeri mědīco docto multa abstracta et extracta dant.
5. Anna, fīlia mědīci, podophylli abstractum et aurantii syrūpum hăbet.
6. Mōri syrūpum pučro ægro dat.
7. Est-ne mōri syrūpus pučro grātus?
8. Puer claudus extractum malti hăbet.
9. Puer æger, mědīci bōni fīlius, est claudus.
10. Dat-ne mědīcus doctus fīlio ægro malti extractum?
11. Mōri syrūpum et aurantii fīlio dăt.

## EXERCISE. 8.

1. Anna, the daughter of the physician, is lame.
2. He is mixing the extracts.
3. The boy is mixing the medicine for (his) sick father.
4. The doctor gives the sick boy abstract of mandrake and mulberry syrup.
5. The extract of malt is acceptable to the good doctor.
6. The abstract of hemlock is a dry poison.
7. The syrup of mulberry is a good medicine.
8. The physician has an antidote for poison.
9. The little boy gives the lame girl a cup of vinegar.
10. The learned doctor gives the sick boy a small cup of orange syrup.
11. Mulberry syrup is not pleasing to the sick boy.
12. The little boy is mixing the extract of malt and vinegar *in the cup*. (*In* with the ablative.)

NOTE.—English *in*, with verbs expressing motion, in the sense of *into*, is, in Latin, *in* with the accusative.

English *in*, with verbs expressing rest, is, in Latin, *in* with the ablative.

“For,” in the sense of “for the use or benefit of” is *pro* with the ablative.

“With,” in the sense of “in company with,” or “together with,” is *cum* with the ablative.

“With,” in the sense of “by means of,” (f. i. “wash with water”) is translated by the bare ablative.

## CHAPTER IV.

## 31. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

1. *Rule of Syntax*: Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number and case. *Nauta clārus, famous sailor.* *Nautarum clarōrum, of famous sailors.*

2.

## VOCABULARY. 4.

Āsāfētīda, æ, . . . . .	asafētida.
Āegrōtus, a, -um, . . . . .	sick.
Ācācia, æ, . . . . .	acacia.
Āescūlāpius, ī, . . . . .	(the god of the healing art).
Cinchōna, æ, . . . . .	cinchona.
Cinnamōnum, ī, . . . . .	cinnamon.
Clārus, a, -um, . . . . .	clear, bright; famous.
Capit, . . . . .	(he, she, it) takes.
Cāpiunt, . . . . .	(they) take.
Limpīdus, a, -um, . . . . .	limpid, clear, transparent.
Piger, pigra, pigrum . . . . .	lazy.
Erāt, . . . . .	(he, she, it) was.
Mālus, a, -um, . . . . .	bad, evil, wicked.
Magnus, a, -um, . . . . .	large, great.
Quis (masc.), . . . . .	who?
Quid (neut.), . . . . .	what?
Quod (neut.), . . . . .	what, which?
Tolu, indecl., . . . . .	Tolu.
Tolutānus, a, -um, . . . . .	made of Tolu, pertaining to Tolu.

## EXERCISE. 9.

1. Āesculāpius, mēdīcus clārus.
2. Nauta āeger.
3. Nautē āegrōto.
4. Cum (with) nautā āegrō.
5. Nautārum āegrōrum.
6. Mēdīcus clārus nautē āgro tolutānum syrūpum dat.
7. Quis cinchōnae tinetūram puellæ bōnæ dat?
8. Bōnus mēdīcus dat tinetūram puellæ.
9. Quis cinnamōmī tinetūram hābet?
10. Pūer mālus hābet, sed (but) bōnō vīrō dat.
11. Quis erat Āesculāpius?
12. Āesculāpius ērat clārus mēdīcus.
13. Vir āgrōtus asafētīda tinetūram cāpit.
14. Quis acāciae syrūpum cāpit?
15. Mālus vir cāpit.
16. Est-ne āgrōtus?
17. Aqua limpīda est in pōcūlo.
18. Quis tolu in pōcūlo hābet?
19. Mēdīcus clārus

pūero ægro sacchārum dat. 20. O medīce, vēnēnum est in āquā.  
 21. Medīce bōne, scillæ syrūpus est in pōcūlo.

## EXERCISE. 10.

1. Æsculapius, the physician, was famous.
2. The sick man likes (amat) the doctor's wine.
3. He does not like syrup of squills.
4. The syrup of tolu is a good medicine.
5. The tincture of cinnamon is pleasing to the good little girl.
6. The girl gives a cup of pure water to the sick boy.
7. What is the doctor giving the sick man?
8. He is giving the extract of malt.
9. Is the extract of malt, beer (cervisia)?
10. What does he give the sailor?
11. He has a cup of the tincture of cinchona for the sick sailor.
12. The sailor likes quinine and cinchona.
13. O doctor, the little girl has a cup of water for the sick man.
14. He likes water in the tincture.
15. In the cup is good medicine for the sick man.

## To be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis extractum malti āmat?
2. Quis asafetidæ tinctūram āmat?
3. Cāpit-ne mālus puer acācie syrūpum?
4. Āmant-ne pueri parvi scillæ syrūpum?
5. Quis pilūlas parvas aconīti capit?
6. Hābet-ne mēdīcus podophylli pilūlas pro vīro aegrōto?
7. Quod extractum hābēt mēdīcus?

## 32. First and Second Declension—continued.

1. *Rule of Syntax:* The agent is expressed by the ablative with *a* or *ab*: mēdīcus ā pūellā laudātur, *the physician is praised by the girl.*

## 2. VOCABULARY. 5.

Āmātur, (*he, she it*) is loved.  
 Āmantur, (*they*) are loved.  
 Vōcat, (*he, she, it*) calls.  
 Vōcātur, (*he, she, it*) is called.  
 Āmīcus, ī, friend.  
 Americānus, a, -um, *American.*  
 Pēritus, a, -um, *skilled, experienced.*  
 Allium, ī, *garlic.*  
 Arnīca, æ, *arnica.*  
 Cerevisia, æ, *beer.*

Capsīcum, ī, *Cayenne pepper.*  
 Collum, ī, *neck.*  
 Emplastrum, ī, *plaster.*  
 Īpēcācūānha, -æ, *ippecac.*  
 Germānus, -a, -um, *German*  
 Nāsus, ī, *nose.*  
 Officīna, -æ, *offīce, shop.*  
 Rēmēdium, ī, *remedy.*  
 Ībī, adv., *where, when.*  
 Sātis, adv., *enough.*

## EXERCISE. 11.

1. *Ubī est mēdīcus?* 2. *In officīnā est.* 3. *Quis mēdīcum vocat?* 4. *A fīliā nautāe vocātur.* 5. *Medicīnam in officīnā mis-  
cet pro vīro agrōto.* 6. *Hābet-ne in officīnā rēmēdia multa?* 7. *Hābet-  
ne syrūpum?* 8. *Multos syrūpos hābet: syrūpos rosāe et rheī  
et rubī et sarsaparillāe et scillāe et ipecacuānhāe et allii et acāciāe et  
amygdālāe et aurantii et,—“sātis, sātis, amīce bōne; syrūpos habet.”* 9. *Pērītus-ne est mēdīcus?* 10. *Pērītus et bōnus est, et ab amīcīs  
amātur et laudātur.* 11. *Habet-ne arnīcāe emplastrum in ūffīcīnā?* 12. *Hābet.* 13. *Nautāe puer mālus capsīci emplastrum in collo  
hābet.* 14. *Mēdīcus Germānus hābet filium malum et pigrum.* 15. *Cerevisiam āmat.* 16. *Quid Americānus mēdīcus āmat?* 17. *Vīnum ab Americāno āmātur.* 18. *Quid est in nāso pūellāe?* 19. *Mēdīci pūella arnīcāe emplastrum in nāso hābet.*

## EXERCISE. 12.

1. The skilful doctor is loved and praised by his friends. 2. He is called by the son of the sick man. 3. Who is sick? 4. The son of the lame sailor is sick. 5. Where is the doctor? 6. He is in his office. 7. Has he many remedies in his office? 8. He has abstracts of aconite, hemlock, belladonna and extracts of arnica, bitter orange, capsicum, cinchona, podophyllum and syrups of acacia, rhubarb, almonds, garlic and—“enough, good friend.” 9. Has he an arnica plaster for the lame neck of (my) friend? 10. The good man has many plasters. 11. Is the syrup of ipecac a good remedy for a bad boy? 12. It is a good, but not a pleasing remedy. 13. What is on (our) friend’s nose? 14. A capsicum plaster! 15. Is it pleasant?

3. *Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Ubī est mēdīcus?* 2. *Ubī est pūer mēdīci?* 3. *Est-ne amīci pūella in ūffīcīnā?* 4. *Quis aēger est?* 5. *Sunt-ne medici filiāe agrōte?* 6. *Dat-ne fīlius mēdīci quinīnāe pīlūlas nautāe agrōto?* 7. *Dat-ne mēdīcus aloes exsiccatūm extractū?* 8. *Est-ne sennāe extractūm puero grātū?* 9. *Quis allii syrūpum puero mālo dat?*

## CHAPTER V.

## 33. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

*Fluīdus, Fluid.*

## SINGULAR.

*Masculine.*

N. fluīdus.  
G. fluīdī.  
D. fluīdō.  
Ac. fluīdum.  
V. fluīdē.  
Ab. fluīdō.

*Feminine.*

fluīdā.  
fluīdæ.  
fluīdœ.  
fluīdam.  
fluīdā.  
fluīdā.

*Neuter.*

fluīdum.  
fluīdī  
fluīdō.  
fluīdum.  
fluīdum.  
fluīdō.

## PLURAL.

N. fluīdī.  
G. fluīdōrum.  
D. fluīdīs.  
Ac. fluīdōs.  
V. fluīdī.  
Ab. fluīdīs.

fluīdæ.  
fluīdārum.  
fluīdīs.  
fluīdās.  
fluīdæ  
fluīdīs.

fluīdā.  
fluīdōrum.  
fluīdīs.  
fluīdā.  
fluīdā.  
fluīdīs.

*Tēnēr, tender.*

## SINGULAR.

*Masculine.*  
N. tēnēr  
G. tēnērī.  
D. tēnērō.  
Ac. tēnērum.  
V. tēnēr.  
Ab. tēnērō.

tēnērā.  
tēnēræ  
tēnērœ.  
tēnēram.  
tēnērā.  
tēnērā.

tēnērum.  
tēnērī.  
tēnērō  
tēnērum.  
tēnērum.  
tēnērō.

## PLURAL.

N. tēnērī  
G. tēnērōrum.  
D. tēnērīs.  
Ac. tēnērōs.  
V. tēnērī.  
Ab. tēnērīs.

tēnērā.  
tēnērārum.  
tēnērīs.  
tēnērās.  
tēnēræ.  
tēnērīs.

tēnērā.  
tēnērōrum.  
tēnērīs.  
tēnērā  
tēnērā.  
tēnērīs.

*Æger, sick.*

## SINGULAR.

## Masculine.

N. ægĕr.  
G. ægrī.  
D. ægrō.  
Ac. ægrum.  
V. æger.  
Ab. ægrō.

## Feminine.

ægră.  
ægræ.  
ægræ.  
ægram.  
ægră.  
ægră.

## Neuter.

ægrum.  
ægrī.  
ægrō.  
ægrum.  
ægrum.  
ægrō.

## PLURAL.

N. ægrī.  
G. ægrōrum.  
D. ægrīs.  
Ac. ægrōs.  
V. ægrī.  
Ab. ægrīs.

ægræ.  
ægrārum.  
ægrīs.  
ægrās.  
ægræ.  
ægrīs.

ægră.  
ægrōrum.  
ægrīs.  
ægră.  
ægră.  
ægrīs.

34. The following adjectives have the genitive singular in *ī* and the dative in *ī*, in all genders, but in other respects are regular: *ālius* (*neut. aliud*), *other*; *totus*, *whole*; *alter*, *other* (of two); *nullus*, *none*; *ullus*, *any*; *neuter*, *neutrīus*, *neither*; *sōlus*, *alone*; *ūnus*, *one*; *uter*, *utrīus*, *which* (of two). *Alterius*, the genitive of *alter*, is usually accented on the antepenult.

35. *Duo, two*, is declined as follows:

## Masculine.

N. duō  
G. duōrum  
D. duōbus  
Ac. duōs  
V. duo  
Ab. duōbus

## Feminine.

duæ  
duārum  
duābus  
duās  
duæ  
duābus

## Neuter.

duō  
duōrum  
duōbus  
duō  
duō  
duōbus

Decline together *sōlus vir*, *āliud vīnum*, *nullā pueLLā*, *duō puērī*.

## VOCABULARY. 6.

Liquīdus, a, -um . . . . . liquid.

Pallīdus, a, -um . . . . . *pālīv*, *pallid*.

Alīus, a, -ud, . . . . . . . . . other.

Prēpārātus, a, -um . . . . . prepared, ready beforehand.

Præscriptum, ī . . . . .	prescription.
Oxalīcus, a, -um . . . . .	oxalic.
Mūriātīcus, a, -um . . . . .	muriatic.
Mīsēr, miséra, misérum . . . . .	poor, wretched.
Tēnēr, tenéra, tenērum . . . . .	tender.
Tartarīcus, a, -um . . . . .	tartaric.
Destillātūs, a, -um . . . . .	distilled.
Dūō, æ, o . . . . .	two.
Quātūor, indecl. (or quattuor) . . . . .	four.
Quot, indecl. . . . .	how many.
Huc, adv. . . . .	hither.
Lobelīa, æ, . . . . .	lobelia.
Sanguīnāria, æ . . . . .	blood-root.
Vēnit . . . . .	(he, she, it) comes.
Vēniunt . . . . .	(they) come.

## EXERCISE. 13.

1. Pūer mīser est pallīdus. 2. Ěbi est mēdicus, pūerōrum ægrōrum āmīcus? 3. Huc vēnīt. 4. Hābet-ne præscriptum præpārātū? 5. Mēdicus pērītus pro pūeris tēneris multas mēdicīnas præpārātas hābet. 6. Quot ācēta mēdico sunt? 7. Quatūor ācēta sunt mēdīco,—lobeliæ ācētum, opii ācētum, sanguīnāriæ ācētum, scillæ ācētum. 8. Scillæ ācētum pūellæ tēnēræ non grātūm est. 9. Quot ācīda liquida in ḫofficīnā āmīci sunt? 10. Multa ācīda sunt,—ācīdum oxalīcum, et ācīdum mūriāticum, et ācīdum tartarīcum, et,—et,—ācētum dēstillātū, et,—“sātis.” 11. Quid est ācētum dēstillātū? 12. Quinīna et cinchōna et aliae mēdicīnæ āmāræ a pūeris tēneris non āmantur. 13. Rōsæ rūbræ a pūellis parvis amantur. 14. Quid mēdicus filiæ ægræ et mīsēræ āmīci bōni dat? 15. Mistūram syrūpi scillæ et sacchāri dat. 16. Mistūra a pūellā mīsērā non āmātur.

## EXERCISE. 14.

1. The doctor is not in his office. 2. He is mixing pleasant medicine for the sick daughter of his friend. 3. The poor girl is pale. 4. Is the prescription prepared? 5. Yes. 6. He has many other prescriptions prepared for (his) sick friends. 7. Where is the medicine, the distilled water and tartaric acid? 8. Who likes

bitter medicines? 9. Beer and wine are liked by the lame sailor. 10. The lame sailor has a capsicum plaster on his neck. 11. Here comes the learned doctor. 12. Doctor, where are the tinctures of cinchona and tolu, and the syrups of orange and blackberry, and the medicated waters of bitter almonds and ammonia? 13. Medicine is given by the doctor to two sick boys.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid mēdīcus in pōcūlo hābet?
2. Quid mēdīcus pūero ægrō dāt?
3. Quis quinīnæ pīlūlas āmat?
4. Amanturne a pūeris parvis?
5. Mēdice bōne, quot ācōnīti pilulas pūer hābet?
6. Ubi est Cornēliæ fīlia?
7. Est-ne in ūfficīnā mēdīci clāri?
8. Quot pōcūla rheī syrūpī pūer hābet?
9. Quis allii syrūpum hābet?

---

CHAPTER VI.

36. IRREGULAR VERB, *sum, I am.*

1. Stems *es* and *fu*.
2. The present, imperfect and future tenses of the indicative mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

*Singular.*

1. *sum, I am.*
2. *es, thou art or you are.*
3. *est, he is.*

*Plural.*

*sumus, we are*  
*estis, you are.*  
*sunt, they are.*

IMPERFECT.

1. *eram, I was.*
2. *eras, thou wast.*
3. *erat, he was.*

*eramus, we were.*  
*eratis, you were.*  
*erant, they were.*

FUTURE.

1. *ero, I shall be.*
2. *eris, thou wilt be.*
3. *erit, he will be.*

*erimus, we shall be.*  
*eritis, you will be.*  
*erunt, they will be.*

## VOCABULARY. 7.

Dōmīnus, ī . . . . .	master (of a household, etc.).
Discipūlus, ī . . . . .	pupil, scholar.
Gutta, æ . . . . .	a drop.
Hēri, adv. . . . .	yesterday.
Lavandūla, ae . . . . .	lavender.
Mägister, magistri . . . . .	master, teacher.
Mēdicāmentum, ī . . . . .	drug, medicine.
Mēdicāmentārius, ī . . . . .	druggist.
Magnesia, æ . . . . .	magnesia.
Mentha, æ . . . . .	mint.
Laetus, a, um . . . . .	glad, joyful.
Nīger, nigra, nigrum . . . . .	black.
Olēum, ī . . . . .	oil.
Pipēritus, a, um . . . . .	peppery, of pepper.
Prīmus, a, um . . . . .	first.
Pārat . . . . .	(he, she, it) prepares.
Pārant . . . . .	they prepare.
Schōla, æ . . . . .	school.
Servus, ī . . . . .	a slave, servant.
Sēcundus, a, um, . . . . .	second.
Stramonium, ī, . . . . .	stramonium.
Sānat . . . . .	(he, she, it) heals, cures.
Sānant . . . . .	they heal, cure.
Trochiscus, ī . . . . .	a troche.
Unguentum, ī . . . . .	ointment.
Vālidus, a, um . . . . .	strong, sturdy.

1. Nouns in *ius* and *ium* often contract the genitive ending *ii* to *i*.
2. *Filius* (son), and proper nouns in *ius*, drop the *e* of the vocative: *fili*, *Corneli*. *Meus*, mine (masculine form) has *mī*.

## EXERCISE. 15.

1. Sunt, erant, erunt. 2. Est, erit, erat. 3. Ero, sum, eram.
4. Sumus, eramus, erimus. 5. Eritis, eratis, estis. 6. Servus olēum menthae pipēritae hābet. 7. Servus niger dōmino mēdicāmenta pārat. 8. Lavandulae olēum erat in pōcūlo parvo. 9. Mägister bōno discipūlo ipecacuanhæ trochiscum dat. 10. Est-ne discipūlus lāetus?

11. Non lætus est. 12. Mägistri pueris bönis tröchiscos magnesiaæ dat. 13. Quis in schölä erit primus discipulus? 14. Mädicämentärii filius välidus erit primus. 15. Quis sëcundus erit? 16. Mägistri filius erit sëcundus. 17. Quis discipulorum hëri æger erat? 18. Sëcundus filius mädicämentäri hëri æger erat. 19. Quod rëmëdium cäpit? 20. Stramonï extracti flüidi guttas düas cäpit. 21. Est-ne stramonium böna mädicina? 22. Mädicämentärii përiti stramonii extractum, et stramonii flüidum extractum, et stramonii tineturam, et stramonii unguentum pärant. 23. Mädicina väilda servum misërum et ægruim sänat. 24. Rëmëdia mädicorum përitorum multos morbos sänant.

## EXERCISE. 16.

1. I am, he is, thou art. 2. I was, you were, we were. 3. Thou wilt be, you will be, they will be. 4. Oil of lavender. 5. The master gives oil of lavender to his black servant. 6. The strong son of the master was not in school yesterday. 7. The druggist's little boy is in the doctor's office. 8. Is he sick? 9. Yes. 10. Is he taking medicine? 11. He is taking oils of peppermint and lavender. 12. Has he the troches and other medicines of the druggist? 13. Is the doctor curing the sick girl? 14. He has the preseption ready (*præparatum*). 15. The poor girl will be glad. 16. The skillful druggist prepares many medicines,—extracts, compound extracts, tinctures, syrups, plasters, troches, oils, pills large and small, and many other medicines.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi eras hëri? 2. Eras-ne in schölä? 3. Ubi est filius mädicämentäri? 4. Quid servus mädici in öfficinä pärat? 5. Pärat-ne püero mägistri quinïnae pillulas? 6. Quot menthae piperitae tröchiscos püella häbet? 7. Dat-ne püella püero ægro ölëum lavandulæ? 8. Ubi discipulus välidus erat hëri? 9. Quot guttas stramoniï flüidi extracti mädicens viro ægro dat? 10. Est-ne ämärum mädicämentum püero parvo grätum?

*Irregular Verb, Sum—Continued.*

1. The perfect, pluperfect and future perfect tenses of the indicative mood.

## PERFECT TENSE.

## Singular.

1. *fuī*, *I have been, was.*
2. *fuistī*, *thou hast been, wast.*
3. *fuit*, *he has been, was.*

## Plural.

*fuimus, we have been, were.*  
*fuistis, you have been, were.*  
 { *fuērunt*, or  
*fuēre, they have been, were.*

## PLUPERFECT TENSE.

1. *fueram, I had been.*
2. *fueras, thou hadst been.*
3. *fuerat, he had been.*

*fuerāmus, we had been.*  
*fuerātis, you had been.*  
*fuerant, they had been.*

## FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

1. *fuerō, I shall have been.*
2. *fueris, thou wilt have been.*
3. *fuerit, he will have been.*

*fuerīmus, we shall have been.*  
*fuerītis, you will have been.*  
*fuerīnt, they will have been.*

## VOCABULARY. 8.

Āger, āgrī	field.
Agrīcōla, æ	farmer.
Brachīlūm, ī	arm, upper arm.
Cāpiat	(he, she, it) may take.
Dīcit	(he, she, it) says.
Dilūtus, a, um	diluted, weakened.
Drachma, æ	drachm.
Fascīa, æ	bandage.
Fractus, a, um	broken.
Fiat	shall be made (let be made).
Gēnēr, genēri	son-in-law.
Hyoscyāmus, ī	henbane.
Herba, æ	herb, grass, plant.
Indus, a, um	Indian (East Indian).
Indiānus, a, um	Indian.
Frustum, ī	a piece, a bit.
Sānātūr	(he, she, it) is cured, healed.
Sānāntur	(they) are cured, healed.
Sōcēr, socēri	father-in-law.
Uncīa, æ	ounce.

37. *Rule of Syntax: Means and instrument are expressed by the ablative without a preposition: Puer āger medicinā sanātūr, the sick boy is cured by medicine; miles gladio interficitur, the soldier is killed with the sword.* (See note on page 19.)

## EXERCISE. 17.

1. Fuit, fuerat, fuerit.
2. Fuisti, fuistis, fuērunt.
3. Fueram, fuero, fui.
4. Fuerāmus, fueritis, fuerant.
5. Fuimus, fuerāmus, fuerimus.
6. In officinā sunt multa mēdicāmenta.
7. Gēnēr agricōlē mēdicāmentārius est.
8. Agricōlē pūer brachium fractum hābet.
9. Fascia pūero misēro fīat.
10. Quid māgistrī sōcer cāpit?
11. Ægrōtus acōnīti extracti liquidi tres guttas cāpiat.
12. Quid mēdici servus hābet?
13. Hyoscyāmi uncīam et strychnīnae drachmam hābet.
14. Fuit-ne mēdicīna aquā purā dilūta?
15. Ūbi est Indus mēdīcus clārus?
16. Huc vēnit doctus vir.
17. Sānat-ne pūeros ægros?
18. Filium aegricōlē vālīdi herbis sānat.
19. Mēdici pūer mālus tabācum filio māgistrī dāt.
20. Pūeri māgistrī quīnīnæ pilūlis sānāntur.
21. Quid mēdīcus Indus dīcit?
22. “Ægrōtus tabāci frustum, uncīas quīnīe cerevisīæ, et magnum pōcūlum vīni cāpiat.”
23. Est-ne Indi mēdīci prāscriptum bōnum?
24. Quis tabāco, cerevisīā, vīno sānātūr?

Māla mistūra.<sup>1</sup>

## EXERCISE. 18.

1. Where had the boy been?
2. He had been in school.
3. They will have been.
4. Where has the strong farmer been?
5. He was sick in the field yesterday.
6. Who was his doctor?
7. He has a prescription from (of) the famous Indian doctor.
8. What is the prescription?
9. “Let the strong farmer take four large cups of beer and a bit of tobacco.”
10. Was the beer diluted with water?
11. No.
12. Is a sick man cured by beer and tobacco?
13. Does the Indian doctor give his patients (*ægrotis*) little white quinine pills and syrups of squills, rhubarb and ipecac?
14. No; he gives (them) fluid extract of malt and other pleasant extracts.
15. He cures boys and girls with herbs.
16. Where is the Indian doctor's office?
17. In the woods and fields.
18. Who has a broken arm?
19. The wicked (*malus*) sailor's broken arm is healed.
20. Let a bandage be made for the broken arm of the farmer's son-in-law.
21. The medicine had been di-

<sup>1</sup> What word is to be supplied?

luted with water. 22. There (omit) had been in the cup a mixture of the fluid extract of may-apple and the oil of roses. 23. The little girl does not like the mixture.

### 38. *Irregular Verb Sum—Continued.*

The subjunctive, imperative and infinitive moods and participle.

### 39. *Subjunctive.*

PRESENT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>sim</i>	<i>sīmus</i>	1. <i>essem</i>	<i>essēmus</i>
2. <i>sīs</i>	<i>sītis</i>	2. <i>eases</i>	<i>essētis</i>
3. <i>sit</i>	<i>sint</i>	3. <i>esset</i>	<i>essent</i>
PERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
1. <i>fuērim</i>	<i>fuerīmus</i>	1. <i>fuissem</i>	<i>fuisēmus</i>
2. <i>fuēris</i>	<i>fuerītis</i>	2. <i>fuisses</i>	<i>fuisētis</i>
3. <i>fuērit</i>	<i>fuerint</i>	3. <i>fuisset</i>	<i>fuissent</i>

### 40. *Imperative.*

#### PRESENT TENSE.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
2. <i>Es, be thou.</i>	<i>Este, be ye.</i>

#### FUTURE TENSE.

2. <i>Esto, thou shalt be.</i>	<i>Estōte, ye shall be.</i>
3. <i>Esto, he shall be.</i>	<i>Sunto, they shall be.</i>

### 41. *Infinitive.*

Present, <i>esse</i> . . . . .	<i>to be.</i>
Perfect, <i>fuisse</i> . . . . .	<i>to have been.</i>
Future, <i>futurus esse</i> . . . . .	<i>to be about to be.</i>

### 42. *Participle.*

<i>Futurus, a, um</i> . . . . .	<i>about to be, future.</i>
---------------------------------	-----------------------------

43. *Interrogative Words.*—Interrogative sentences generally contain some interrogative word,—either an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb, or one of the interrogative particles,—*ne*, *nonne*, *num*:

1. *Ne* (attached to the first word) is used in questions asking for information, as in the illustrations already given. When *-ne* is attached to a word, the accent is always on the syllable preceding it.

2. *Nonne* expects the answer *Yes*: *Nonne medicinam emit?* Is he not buying the medicine?

3. *Num* expects the answer, *No*: *Num medicinam emit?* Is he buying the medicine? or, He is not buying the medicine, is he?

## VOCABULARY. 9.

Balněum, ī . . . . .	bath.
Căldus, a, um . . . . .	hot.
Cératum, ī . . . . .	cerate, a waxed dressing.
Cératus, a, um . . . . .	waxed.
Camphora, æ . . . . .	camphor.
Capsula, æ . . . . .	capsule.
Cetaceum, ī . . . . .	spermaceti, sperm.
Cetraria, æ . . . . .	cetraria, Iceland moss.
Decocum, ī . . . . .	a decoction.
Frígidus, a, um . . . . .	cold.
Ignatia, æ . . . . .	{ ignatia, plant giving St. Ignatius bean, containing strychnine.
Jalăpa, æ . . . . .	jalap.
Plumbum, ī . . . . .	lead.
Resīna, æ . . . . .	resin.
Sabīna, æ . . . . .	savin.
Seněga, æ . . . . .	senega, rattlesnake-root.
Teplidus, a, um . . . . .	tepid, warm.
Dicītur . . . . .	(he, she, it) is said.
Ěmit . . . . .	(he, she, it) buys.
Ěmunt . . . . .	(they) buy.
Vendit . . . . .	(he, she, it) sells.
Vendunt . . . . .	(they) sell.

## EXERCISE. 19.

8. Puer æger in balněo fuisse dicītur. 9. Nauta in balněo frígido fučrit. 10. Agricola æger dicītur in balněo căldo fuisse. 11. Quis est in balněo frígido? 12. Puer parvus mägistri dicītur in balněo frígido esse. 13. Puer, bonus es. 14. Puer bōne, bonus ēsto. 15. Āmici cāri, vălidi ēste. 16. Quid mädicāmentārius ēmit et vēndit? 17. Mädicāmenta multa in ūfficīnā ēmit et vendit.

18. Quot cērāta hābet in ūfficīnā? 19. Mēdicāmentārius pērītus, mēdici clāri gēner, cērāta quinque in ūfficīnā parvā pārat et vēndit. 20. Cāmphōrē cērātum, et cetacei cērātum, et multa emplastra cērāta, aegrōtis (to the sick) vendit. 21. Pārāt-ne mēdicāmentārius multa mēdicāmenta? 22. Cetrariae dēcoctum, et sarsaparillae dēcoctum compōsītum, et abstracta ignatiæ āmāræ, jalāpæ, senēgæ, vālēriānæ, et ālia multa. 23. Nōnne est doctus vir, et clārus? 24. Quis plumbi et rēsīnæ et sābīnæ cērāta ēmit? 25. Mēdicāmentārii pārānt, et aegrōti multa rēmēdia ēmunt. 26. Discipūle bōne, eris doctus mēdicāmentārius.

EXERCISE. 20.

1. Be thou learned; thou shalt be learned. 2. Boys be good; boy, you shall be good. 3. Let the boys be good. 4. To be, to have been, to be about to be.

5. The druggist prepares cerates of camphor and spermaceti, and decoctions of cetraria and sarsaparilla. 6. Is the druggist the physician's son-in-law? 7. The strong farmer's second son is said to be a skillful physician. 8. He cures the sick with pleasant medicines. 9. The good man is loved by the boys and girls. 10. The good physician's black servant gives medicine to the sick boy. 11. He gives the poor boy four grains of valerian abstract in a capsule. 12. Is not valerian abstract a dry medicine? 13. Is not the servant liked by the boy? 14. Is a bad servant liked by a good boy? 15. Is the physician preparing cerate of lead for the farmer's son? 16. Do not skillful druggists buy and sell many drugs? 17. Is not the sailor's son said to be a good physician?

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ūbi est mēdīcus? 2. Nōnne in ūfficīnā parvā est? 3. Pārāt-ne misturam pūcero aegrō? 4. Quot uncias camphōrē in ūfficīnā mēdīcus hābet? 5. Quot grāna quīnīnæ aegrōtō dat? 6. Hābēt-ne mēdīcus āquam cālidam in balnēo? 7. Ēst-ne agra pūella in āquā tēpīdā? 8. Quid vendit fīlius mēdicāmentāri? 9. Nōnne jalāpæ et senēgæ abstracta vendit? 10. Quis resīnæ ceratum emit? 11. Nonne est filius medici doctus?

## CHAPTER VII.

## 44. FIRST CONJUGATION.

VERBS IN *ā*.*Verb Stem and Present Stem, amā.*PRINCIPAL PARTS.<sup>1</sup>

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
amō.	amāre.	amāvī.	amātum.

## Indicative Mood.

## PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
amō, <i>I love, am loving, do love.</i>	amāmus, <i>we love.</i>
amās, <i>you love.</i>	amātis, <i>you love.</i>
amat, <i>he loves.</i>	amant, <i>they love.</i>

## IMPERFECT.

amābam, <i>I was loving.</i>	amābāmus, <i>we were loving.</i>
amābās, <i>you were loving.</i>	amābātis, <i>you were loving.</i>
amābat, <i>he was loving.</i>	amābant, <i>they were loving.</i>

## FUTURE.

amābō, <i>I shall love.</i>	amābimus, <i>we shall love.</i>
amābis, <i>you will love.</i>	amābitis, <i>you will love.</i>
amābit, <i>he will love.</i>	amābunt, <i>they will love.</i>

## PERFECT.

amāvī, <i>I have loved.</i>	amāvimus, <i>we have loved.</i>
amāvīstī, <i>you have loved.</i>	amāvīstis, <i>you have loved.</i>
amāvit, <i>he has loved.</i>	amāvērunt, <i>ēre, they have loved.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

amāveram, <i>I had loved.</i>	amāverāmus, <i>we had loved.</i>
amāverās, <i>you had loved.</i>	amāverātis, <i>you had loved.</i>
amāverat, <i>he had loved.</i>	amāverant, <i>they had loved.</i>

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative shows the form of the *present stem*; the present infinitive shows the *conjugation*; the perfect indicative shows the *perfect stem*; and the supine, or perfect participle, shows the *participle stem*.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

amāverō, <i>I shall have loved.</i>	amāverīmus, <i>we shall have loved.</i>
amāverīs, <i>you will have loved.</i>	amāverītis, <i>you will have loved.</i>
amāverit, <i>he will have loved.</i>	amāverint, <i>they will have loved.</i>

## Subjunctive.

## PRESENT.

Singular.	Plural.
amem,	amēmus,
amēs,	amētis,
amet,	ament.

## IMPERFECT.

amārem,	amārēmus,
amārēs,	amārētis,
amāret,	amārent.

## PERFECT.

Singular.	Plural.
amāverim,	amāverīmus,
amāveris,	amāverītis,
amāverit.	amāverint.

## PLUPERFECT.

amā, issem,	amāvissēmus,
amāvissēs,	amāvissētis,
amāvisset.	amāvissent.

## Imperative.

## Singular.

Present, amā, *love thou.*

Future, amātō, *thou shall love.*  
amātō, *he shall love.*

## Plural.

amātē, *love ye.*

amātōtē, *ye shall love.*  
amātō, *they shall love.*

## Infinitive.

Pres., amāre, *to love.*

Perf., amāvisse, *to have loved.*

Fut., amātūrus esse, *to be about to love.*

## Participle.

Pres., amāns, *loving.*

Fut., amātūrus, *about to love.*

## Gerund.

Gen., amandī, *of loving.*

Acc., amandum, *loving.*

Dat., amandō, *for loving.*

Abl., amandō, *by loving.*

## Supine.

Acc., amātūm, *to love.*

Abl., amātū, *to love, be loved.*

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

Amor, *I am loved.*—*Stem, āma.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

## Pres. Ind.

āmōr,

## Pres. Inf.

āmārī,

## Perf. Ind.

āmātūs sūm.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am loved.**Singular.*

ămōr,  
ămār̄s or amāre,  
ămātūr.

*Plural.*

ămāmūr,  
ămām̄n̄i,  
ămantūr.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was loved.*

ămābăr,  
ămābāris or amabāre,  
ămābātūr.

ămābāmūr,  
ămābām̄n̄i,  
ămābāntūr.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be loved.*

ămābōr,  
ămābōr̄s, amabōre,  
ămābōtūr.

ămābōmūr,  
ămābōm̄n̄i,  
ămābōntūr.

## PERFECT.

*I have been or was loved.*

ămātūs sūm,<sup>1</sup>  
ămātūs ēs,  
ămātūs est.

ămātī sūm̄s,  
ămātī es̄s,  
ămātī sunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been loved.*

ămātūs ēr̄dm,<sup>1</sup>  
ămātūs ēr̄s,  
ămātūs ēr̄t.

ămātī ēr̄mūs,  
ămātī ēr̄l̄s,  
ămātī ēr̄nt.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been loved.*

ămātūs ēr̄ō,<sup>1</sup>  
ămātūs ēr̄s,  
ămātūs ēr̄t.

ămātī ēr̄mūs,  
ămātī ēr̄l̄s,  
ămātī ēr̄nt.

<sup>1</sup> *Fui, fuisti, etc.*, are sometimes used for *sum, es, etc.*; thus *amātūs fui* for *amātūs sum*. So *fuēram, fuēras, etc.*, for *ēram, ēras, etc.*; also *fuēro, fuēris, etc.*, for *ēro, ēris, etc.*

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

*I may be loved.*

ămĕr,	ămĕmăr,
ămĕrĕs or amĕre,	ămĕmănă.
ămĕtūr.	ămentūr.

## IMPERFECT.

*I might, would or should be loved.*

ămărĕr,	ămărĕmăr,
ămărĕrĕs or amarĕre,	ămărĕmănă,
ămărĕtūr.	ămărentūr,

## PERFECT.

*I may have been loved.*

ămătūs sĕm, <sup>1</sup>	ămătī sĕmăs,
ămătūs sĕs,	ămătī sĕlăs,
ămătūs sĕt.	ămătī sint.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I might, would or should have been loved.*

ămătūs eſſĕm, <sup>1</sup>	ămătī eſſĕmăs,
ămătūs eſſĕs,	ămătī eſſĕlăs,
ămătūs eſſĕt.	ămătī eſſent.

*Imperative.*PRES., ămărĕ, *be thou loved.*ămămănă, *be ye loved.*FUT., ămătōr, *thou shalt be loved.*ămantōr, *they shall be loved.*ămătōr, *he shall be loved.*ămantōr, *they shall be loved.**Infinitive.*PRES., ămări, *to be loved.*FUT., ămătūm ărī, *to be about to be*PERF., ămătūs eſſĕ, *to have been loved.*

loved.

*Participle.*PERF.,<sup>2</sup> ămătūs, *having been loved.*GER.,<sup>3</sup> ămandūs, *to be loved, deserving  
to be loved.*

<sup>1</sup> *Fuĕrim, fuĕris, etc.,* are sometimes used for *sim, sis, etc.* So also *fuissem, suissem, etc.,* for *essem, essem, etc.*

<sup>2</sup> The Latin has no present passive nor perfect active participle.

<sup>3</sup> GER.=Gerundive.

*First Conjugation.*

1. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and the present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *amo*.

## VOCABULARY. 10.

Āmo, 1, āvi, ātum	love.
Dūm, adv.	while, as long as, until.
Ergōta, æ	ergot.
Euonymus, ī	burning bush.
Fidus, a, um	faithful, trusty.
Glycyrrhīza, æ	liquorice.
Hæmatoxylon, ī	logwood.
Krameria, æ	krameria.
Laudo, 1, āvi, ātum	praise.
Leptandra, æ	leptandra.
Lassus, a, um	tired, weary.
Nullus, a, um	no, none, not any.
Porto, 1, āvi, ātum	carry.
Pigēr, pigra, pigrum	lazy.
Quassia, æ	quassia.
Recrōo, 1, āvi, ātum	refresh.
Sāno, 1, āvi, ātum	heal, cure.
Somnus, ī	sleep.
Taraxācum, ī	dandelion.
Vīgīlo, 1, āvi, ātum	watch.

## EXERCISE. 21.

1. Sano, sanābam, sanābo, sanābor, sanābar, sanor. 2. Sanas, sanāris, sanat, sanātur, sanātis, sanamini, sanantur. 3. Sanābor, sanābo, sanābis, sanaberis, sanabitis, sanabinimi, sanabuntur. 4. Sanābat, sanabāris, sanabātur, sanabāmur, sanabamini, sanābant. 5. Sanāre, sanāri, sanavisse, sanātum esse. 6. Sana, sanāre, sanāte, sanamini.

7. Medici morbos multos medicīnis sanant. 8. Puer æger taraxaci extracto sanabātur. 9. Nullus puer extracta quassiæ et leptandrae amat. 10. Agricola lassus poculis magnis cerevisiæ recreabātur. 11. Malti extractum fluidum ab agricolā non amā-

N. B.—Beginning with *Exercise 21*, only the *long penults* which cannot be determined by the general rules of quantity will hereafter be marked. Penults *not* marked *long* are *short*, unless long by general rules. See 5. Learn and apply these rules.

tur. 12. *Quis haematoxyli extractum portabit?* 13. *Haematoxyli extractum, et extracta euonymi et ergotae a servo mediei portabuntur.* 14. *Glycyrrhizae extractum a pueris laudabatur et amabatur.* 15. *Est-ne krameriae extractum bonum medicamentum?* 16. *A medico perito laudabatur.* 17. *Puer æger agricolæ euonymi extracto sanabatur.* 18. *Servus fidus vigilabat dum somnus gratus dominum defessum recreabat.* 19. *Dominus noster nullo somno recreabitur.* 20. *Nonne nautæ claudi filius leptandriæ et taraxaci extracta amat?* 21. *Extracta herbârum amarârum a pueris nunquam amabuntur.*

## EXERCISE. 22.

1. He cures; he is cured; they cure; they are cured.
2. He will praise; he will be praised; they will praise; you will be praised.
3. They loved; they were being loved.
4. We shall heal; you will be healed.
5. You will carry; they will not be carried.
6. To be cured; to have been cured; cure thou; be ye cured.
7. The wearied farmer will be refreshed by a cup of cold water.
8. The faithful servant will bring water for the weary master.
9. The sick boy is watching while the skillful physician is mixing the medicine.
10. Extracts of leptandra and dandelion will not cure the sick pupil.
11. Will the syrup of squills refresh a lazy scholar?
12. The master will give syrup of ipecac to the bad boy, but extract of liquorice to the good little girl.
13. The lazy pupils will be refreshed by the bitter extracts of quassia and euonymus.
14. The extract of logwood was carried by the faithful servant.
15. The master's sick daughter will be refreshed by sleep, while the servant watches and prepares the medicine.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Ubi est medicus peritus?*
2. *Nonne est in officinâ?*
3. *Quis æger est?*
4. *Quid remedium ægrōto das?*
5. *Nonne extractum taraxaci puerum sanabit?*
6. *Quot quininæ pilulas ægrōtus capit?*
7. *Quot grana cinchonæ genero medicus dabat?*
8. *Num quinque grana ægrum sanabunt?*
9. *Num puellæ miserae extractum quassiae medicus dabat?*
10. *Amat-ne puella medicamentum amârum?*

## CHAPTER VIII.

## 45. FIRST CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

1. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *amo*.

46. The compound tenses are formed by combining forms of the verb *sum* with the perfect passive participle. The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject: *puella sanāta est*, the girl has been healed; *pueri sanāti sunt*, the boys have been healed.

47. The equivalents for the possessive pronouns are sometimes omitted in Latin, but never when their absence would cause confusion.

## EXERCISE. 23.

1. Sanāvi, sanaveram, sanavero, sanātus sum, sanātus eram, sanātus ero. 2. Sanavisti, sanātus est, sanavimus, sanāti estis, sanavērunt. 3. Amavero, amātus eris, amaverit, amāti erimus, amaverint. 4. Sanaveram, sanātus eras, sanaverat, sanāti erāmus, sanaverant. 5. Amatōte, amāto, amanto, sanātum esse, sanātum iri, sanāri.

6. Ager arātus erit, agricolā agrum araverat, ager ab agricolā arātus est. 7. Carolus, mediei puer malus, vinum amābat. 8. Vina multa medicamentario in officinā erant,—antimonii vinum, colchici vinum, ipeecacuanhæ vinum, opii vinum, rhei vinum, aromaticum vinum. 9. Carolus vina potāvit, et aeger fuit. 10. Medicus doctus vocātus est, et puer dedit multa medicamenta amāra. 11. Nullum vinum a Carolo nunc amātur: vinum non gustābit. 12. Archagāthus Græcus erat primus chirurgus Romæ (at Rome). 13. Lanius a Romānis appellātus est, quia multa membra secābat. 14. Discipulus piger in scholā amābat non pensum recitāre, sed gummi masticāre. 15. Hora sexta fuit, et magister sevērus pueros defessos penso duro liberāvit. 16. Chirurgus perītus pueri miseri oculos teneros ferro acūto sanābit.

## EXERCISE. 24.

1. He will have ploughed; he has been cured; he had been surpassed; he has recited. 2. He has been set free; he will have changed; they had been liberated. 3. The gum had been chewed; the pills had been swallowed. 4. The surgeon will have been surpassed by the physician. 5. The broken limb will have been amputated by the Greek surgeon. 6. The Greek surgeon was surpassed by the Roman. 7. The bad servant was drinking the wine, while his master was reading aloud. 8. What wine did he drink? 9. Did he drink aromatic wine? 10. No; he made a mistake and drank the wines of rhubarb and ipecac. 11. The master changed the medicine, and gave a drachm of antimony and some<sup>1</sup> syrup of squills and garlic. 12. The poor servant does not like wine now. 13. Swallow the quinine pills, my boy, and I will give you (*tibi*) an ounce of liquorice. 14. While the weary farmer was ploughing the field, the lazy servant was drinking wine. 15. He tasted the wine of antimony, but did not drink it. 16. He likes beer, but not medicated wines. 17. Wines of ipecac and colchicum are liked by no one. 18. The wines of ipecac and antimony are emetics. 19. Surgeon, cut off the broken arm of the poor sailor.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Ubi est Germanicus medicus?*
2. *Quod extractum in officinā parat?*
3. *Quot misturas heri parābat?*
4. *Gustāvit-ne misturas?*
5. *Quis amat extracta gentianæ et quassiae gustare?*
6. *Nonno medicus quininæ et aconiti pilulas devorare amat?*
7. *Nunquid pulchra gummi masticat?*
8. *Est-ne gummi Arabicum an tolutinum?*

NOTE.—The pupil will consult the glossaries at the end for words which have not been given on the preceding pages.

NOTE.—Paululum (“a little”), with genitive.

## CHAPTER IX.

### THIRD DECLENSION.

48. To decline a noun of the third declension, it is necessary to know both the nominative and the genitive. By dropping the termination *-is* of the latter, that form of the word (stem) is obtained, to which all the other terminations are affixed.

The form of the nominative varies greatly.

#### 50. MUTE STEMS.

Sulphās, <i>m.</i> ,	calx, <i>m and f.</i> ,	lex, <i>f.</i> ,	adeps, <i>m and f.</i> ,	ěněma, <i>n.</i> ,
<i>Sulphate,</i>	<i>lime,</i>	<i>law,</i>	<i>fat,</i>	<i>injection.</i>
<i>Stem, sulphat.</i>	<i>st., calc.</i>	<i>st., leg.</i>	<i>st., adip.</i>	<i>st., eněmat.</i>

#### *Singular.*

N. V., sulphās,	calx,	lex,	adeps,	eněma.
G., sulphātis,	calcis,	legis,	aděpis,	enemātis.
D., sulphāti,	calci,	legi,	aděpi,	enemāti.
Ac., sulphātem,	calcem,	legem,	aděpem,	eněma.
Ab., sulphāte,	calce,	lege,	aděpe,	enemāte.

#### *Plural.*

N. V., sulphātes,	leges,	aděpes,	enemāta.
G., sulphātum,	legum,	aděpum,	enemātum.
D., sulphātibus,	legibus,	aděpibus,	enemātibus.
Ac., sulphātes,	leges,	aděpes,	enemāta.
Ab., sulphātibus,	legibus,	aděpibus,	enemātibus.

#### 51. TERMINATIONS.

##### *Masculine and Feminine.*

##### *Neuter.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., ( <i>s</i> , etc.)	ěs	—	a ( <i>ia</i> )
G., <i>is</i>	um ( <i>ium</i> )	is	um ( <i>ium</i> )
D., <i>i</i>	ibus	i	ibus
Ac., <i>em</i> ( <i>im</i> )	ěs	—	a ( <i>ia</i> )
Ab., <i>e</i> ( <i>i</i> )	ibus	e ( <i>i</i> )	ibus

52. Consonant stems may usually be found by dropping the termination of the genitive singular. Decline *sināpis*, *cortex*, *nux*, *cataplasma*. Decline together *cortex asper*, *nux amāra*, *caput gla-brum*.

## VOCABULARY. 11.

Acētas, ātis, <i>m</i>	acetate.
Acerbus, a, <i>um</i>	sour.
Adeps, adēpis, <i>m and f</i>	fat, lard.
Alcoholicus, a, <i>um</i>	alcoholic.
Applico 1, āvi, ātum	apply, attach.
Berbēris, Idis, <i>f</i>	barberry tree.
Calx, cis, <i>f</i>	lime.
Canthāris, Idis, <i>f</i>	cantharis, Spanish fly.
Cortex, Icis, <i>m</i>	bark, rind, cork.
Cōmes, Itis, <i>m and f</i>	companion, comrade.
Cataplasma, ātis, <i>n</i>	poultice.
Carbōnas, ātis, <i>m</i>	carbonate.
Cápūt, ītis, <i>n</i>	head.
Ēnēma, ātis, <i>n</i>	injection.
Excito 1, āvi, ātum	excite, call forth, raise up.
Gläber, glabra, glabrum	smooth, bare, bald.
Lēx, lēgis, <i>f</i>	law.
Lāpis, Idis, <i>m</i>	stone.
Levo 1, āvi, ātum	lighten, relieve.
Fortis, e, 3	brave, bold.
Miles, Itis 3, <i>m</i>	soldier.
Macero 1, āvi, ātum	macerate, steep, soften in liquor.
Līnum, ī, <i>n</i>	flax.
Si plācet	if it be agreeable ("if you please.")
Pulvēro 1, āvi, ātum	pulverize, reduce to powder.
Soda, æ, <i>f</i>	soda.
Sināpis, is, <i>f</i>	mustard.
Sōcius, ī, <i>m</i>	partner, associate.
Virgūla, æ	whip, switch.

## EXERCISE. 25.

Medicamentarii socius militi claudio lini cataplasma vendit. 2. Medicus vesicatoriorum magnum in capite glabro militis cantharidis chartā excitaverat. 3. Caput militis miseri cataplasmatibus lini et ulmi levabātur. 4. In officinā medici tres chartæ medicatæ sunt,—cantharidis charta, potassii nitratīs charta, sināpis charta. 5. Vesicatoria duo in membris militis ægri duabus chartis medicatæ

tis excitabantur. 6. Adeps carbonāte potassii medicātus militi a medico perīto parātus erat. 7. Quot acetātes a servo medici parāti erant? 8. Servus in officinā plumbi acetātem, potassii acetātem purum et impūrum, ammonii acetātem, zinci acetātem paraverat. 9. Miles fortis corticem Peruviānum pulvērabit et comiti aegro dabit. 10. Cortex Peruviānus militi aegro a comite datus est. 11. Comes miser militis fortis cinchoninæ pilulis sanātus est. 12. Cantharidis cerātum a medico parātum, et pueri aegri capiti applicātum erat. 13. Sināpis emplastrum pustulam magnam excitāvit 14. Servus piger domini vinum acerbum eras non potābit. 15. Cerāta, et emplastra, et cataplasma non grata sunt.

## EXERCISE. 26.

1. Boy, is the doctor in his office? 2. No; but here (huc) he comes. 3. Doctor, have you prepared the poultices and plasters? 4. Prepare, if you please, a mustard poultice for the lame soldier, and a flaxseed poultice for his faithful comrade. 5. Will the mustard poultice raise a blister? 6. Will the Spanish-fly plaster raise a blister on the brave soldier's bald head? 7. Yes. 8. It will almost (fere) raise a blister on a stone. 9. Boy, where are the acetates of lead, zinc, potash and ammonia? 10. They were in the office yesterday. 11. Did you give the carbonate of soda and the salphate of magnesia to the farmer's son? 12. Charles, have you pulverized the drugs and tasted the bitter mixture? 13. Yes, and it almost raised a blister on my tongue.

*Questions to be answered in Latin.*

1. Quid in officinā hodie paravisti, Carole? 2. Dedistine sināpis emplastrum militi? 3. Quis glucōsam in saccharo miscet? 4. Num medicamentarius aquam vino miscet? 5. Quid militem aegrum levābit? 6. Applicabō-ne brachio claudio militis ulmi cataplasma? 7. Quid piger discipulo applicābo? 8. Applicabō-ne virgulam?

## VOCABULARY. 12.

Abācus, ī, M	shelf, counter, table, bench.
Catharticus, a, um	cathartic.
Colocynththis, idis, F	colocynththis, bitter apple.
Digitālis, is, F	digitalis, fox-glove.
Diligenter, adv.	diligently.
Dūrus, a, um	hardy, tough, rugged.
Īris, īdis, F	iris.
Hydrastis, is, F	hydrastis, golden seal.
Laboro 1, āvi, ātum	labor, work.
Lētifer, letifēra, letifērum	deadly, death-bearing.
Juglans, andis, F	butternut.
Nux, nucis, F	nut.
Nux-vomica, F.	nux-vomica.
Pars, partis, F	part.
Physostigma, ātis, N	physostigma ( <i>Calabar bean</i> ).
Percōlo 1, āvi, ātum	strain.
Penitus, adv.	internally, thoroughly.
Rādix, īcis, F	root.
Stātim, adv.	immediately, at once.
Tracto 1, āvi, ātum,	handle.

## EXERCISE. 27.

1. Medicamentarius et socius in officīnā medicamenta inspectant.
2. Carolus et Joannes hodie appellabuntur.
3. Carole, ubi est colocynthidis extractum compositum, et alcoholicum berberidis extractum?
4. Nonne sunt in abāco?
5. Colocynthidem heri macerāvi, et extractum parāvi.
6. Comes militis fuit æger, et dēdi grāna decem.
7. Dediti ægrōto decem grana!
8. Quinque sunt satis!
9. Purgavisti miserum penitus,—est-ne vivus?
10. Vivus est, et hue venit: “Medice, est-ne extractum colocynthidis cathartica medicīna?
11. Decem grana non satis sunt.”
12. Joanne, militi duro enema sulphātis magnesiae, olei olivæ da statim,—vir bonus levābitur.
13. Dedit-ne pecuniam?
14. Ubi sunt pilulæ digitālis, juglandis, iridis?
15. Nonne parātæ sunt?
16. Puer piger non amat laborāre, sed eras diligenter laborābit.
17. Radīcis corticem macerābit et colocynthidem pulverābit, alcoholicum berberidis extractum et fluidum hydrastis extractum percolābit.
18. Joanne,

quot physostigmatis grana ægrōto dabo? 14. Quot *grana!* letiferum venēnum est! Octāva pars unīus grani satis est. Letifera venēna cum (with) magnā curā tracta. 15. Paravistine abstractum, extractum, fluidum extractum, tinctūram nucis-vomicæ? 16. Socius nucis-vomicæ pilulas parābat. 17. Nucis-vomicæ tinctūra medici a filio macerāta, et percolāta, et parāta est.

## EXERCISE. 28.

1. The extract of physostigma is a deadly poison, Charles; handle (it) with great care.
2. Give the patient the eighth part of a grain.
3. The unlearned physician gave the patient five grains of the extract of digitalis.
4. The poor fellow (miser) was almost killed by the poison.
5. A skillful physician was immediately called.
6. The skillful physician relieved the sick man by means of an emetic.
7. Did not the friends of the patient kill the wretched doctor who (*qui*) gave the poison?
8. No; he lived in America, not in China.
9. How many grains of the extract of walnut shall I give?
10. Give a strong man fifteen grains, and a small boy three.
11. The iris pills are on the counter ready for the boy.
12. Pulverize the dry roots of colchicum and steep in four cups of pure water, and strain the extract carefully.
13. The boy was cured by the fluid extract of hydrastis.
14. A part of the compound extract of colocynthis had been steeped and strained.
15. The physician's servant had labored diligently.
16. The son of the hardy farmer had been relieved by a few white walnut pills.
17. Skillful druggists handle poisons with great care.

## Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Nonne medicus ægrōto pilulas iridis dabat?
2. Ubi est nucis vomicæ extractum?
3. Nonne in abāco alto est?
4. Quis colocynthidis extractum compositum percolāvit?
5. Nonne a servo medicamentarii percolātum est?
6. Num puer piger radīces iridis pulverābat?
7. Potabat-ne puer digitālis tincturam?
8. Nonne statim aeger fuit?
9. Quis puerum levāvit?
10. Dabat-ne misero vomitorium?
11. Num venēnum cras potābit?

## CHAPTER X.

53. SECOND CONJUGATION: *E* VERBS.ACTIVE VOICE.—MONEO, *I ADVISE.**Verb Stem, mon, moni; Present Stem, monē.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
monēō,	monēre,	monuī,	monūtum.

## Indicative Mood.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I advise.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
monēō,	monēmus,
monēs,	monētis,
monēt.	monent.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was advising, or I advised.*

monēbam,	monēbāmus,
monēba-	monēbātis
monēbat.	monēbant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will advise.*

monēbō,	monēbimus,
monēbis,	monēbitis,
monēbit.	monēbunt.

## PERFECT.

*I have advised, or I advised.*

monuī,	monuīmus,
monuīstī,	monuīstis,
monuīst.	monuīrunt, or ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had advised.*

monueram,	monuerāmus,
monuerās,	monuerātis,
monuerat.	monuerant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have advised.*

monuerō,		monuerimus,
monueris,		monueritis,
monuerit.		monuerint.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
moneam,		moneāmus,
moneās,		moneātis,
moneat.		moneant.

## IMPERFECT.

monērem,		monērēmus,
monērēs,		monērētis,
monēret.		monērent.

## PERFECT.

monuerim,		monuerimus,
monueris,		monueritis,
monuerit.		monuerint.

## PLUPERFECT.

monuissēm,		monuissēmus,
monuissēs,		monuissētis,
monuissēt.		monuissēnt.

*Imperative.*

PRES. monē. advise thou ;		monēte, advise ye.
FUT. monētō, thou shalt advise, monētō, he shall advise ;		monētōte, ye shall advise, monētō, they shall advise.

*Infinitive.*

PRES. monēre, . . . . .	to advise.
PERF. monuisse . . . . .	to have advised.
FUT. monitūrus esse . . . . .	to be about to advise.

*Participle.*

PRES. monēns . . . . .	advising.
FUT. monitūrus . . . . .	about to advise.

*Gerund.*

GEN. monendī . . . . .	of advising.
DAT. monendō . . . . .	for advising.

ACC. *monendum* . . . . . *advising.*

ABL. *monendō* . . . . . *by advising.*

*Supine.*

ACC. *monitum* . . . . . *to advise.*

ABL. *monitū* . . . . . *to advise, be advised.*

PASSIVE VOICE.

208. *Moneor, I am advised.*—STEM, *mōne.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*

*mōneōr,*

*Pres. Inf.*

*mōnērī,*

*Perf. Ind.*

*mōnītūs sūm.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT TENSE.

*I am advised.*

SINGULAR.

*mōneōr,*

*mōnērīs* or *monēre,*

*mōnētūr.*

PLURAL.

*mōnēmūr,*

*mōnēmīnī,*

*mōnēntūr.*

IMPERFECT.

*I was advised.*

*mōnēbōr,*

*mōnēbārlīs,* or *monebāre,*

*mōnēbātūr.*

*mōnēbāmūr,*

*mōnēbāmīnī,*

*mōnēbāntūr.*

FUTURE

*I shall or will be advised.*

*mōnēbōr,*

*mōnēbārlīs,* or *monebāre,*

*mōnēbātūr.*

*mōnēbīmūr,*

*mōnēbīmīnī,*

*mōnēbūntūr.*

PERFECT.

*I have been or was advised.*

*mōnītūs sūm,*

*mōnītūs ēs,*

*mōnītūs est.*

*mōnītī sūmūs,*

*mōnītī estūs,*

*mōnītī sunt.*

PLUPERFECT.

*I had been advised.*

*mōnītūs ērām,*

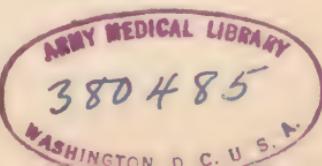
*mōnītūs ērās,*

*mōnītūs erāt.*

*mōnītī ēramūs,*

*mōnītī ērālīs,*

*mōnītī ērant.*



## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been advised.*

mōnītūs ērō,

mōnītūs ērls,

mōnītūs ērlt.

mōnītī ērlmūs,

mōnītī ērlls,

mōnītī ērlnt.

## Subjunctive.

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

mōneār,

mōneārls, or *moneāre*,

mōneārlt,

## PLURAL.

mōneāmūr,

mōneāmnlī,

mōneantūr,

## IMPERFECT.

mōnērēr,

mōnērērls, or *monerēre*,

mōnērēlt.

mōnērēmūr,

mōnērēmlī,

mōnērentūr.

## PERFECT.

mōnītūs sīm,

mōnītūs sīls,

mōnītūs sīlt.

mōnītī sīmūs,

mōnītī sīls,

mōnītī sīnt.

## PLUPERFECT.

mōnītūs essēm,

mōnītūs essēs,

mōnītūs essēlt,

mōnītī essēmūs,

mōnītī essēls,

mōnītī essēnt.

## Imperative.

PRES. mōnērē, *be thou advised*;mōnēmnlī, *be ye advised*.FUT. mōnēlōr, *thou shalt be advised*.mōnēlōr, *he shall be advised*.mōnēntōr, *they shall be advised*.

## Infinitive.

PRES. mōnērī . . . . . to be advised.

PERF. mōnītūs essē . . . . . to have been advised.

FUT. mōnītūm īrī . . . . . to be about to be advised.

## Participle.

PERF. mōnītūs . . . . . advised.

GER. mōnēndūs . . . to be advised, deserving to be advised.

## CHAPTER XI.

## 54. SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *moneo*.

## VOCABULARY. 13.

Augeo, 2, auxī, auctum . . . . .	increase.
Habeo, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . .	have, hold.
Exerceo, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . .	exercise, train.
Deleo, 2, delēvī, delētum . . . . .	destroy.
Moneo, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . .	advise.
Teneo, 2, -uī, -tentum . . . . .	hold, keep.
Doceo, 2, -uī, doctum . . . . .	teach.

## EXERCISE. 29.

1. Mones, monēris, monet, monemur, monētis, monentur. 2. Habent, habēbant, habētis, habebitis. 3. Exerceēris, exerceemini, exercecentur. 4. Exercebātur, exercebitur, exercebimini, exerceberis, exercebuntur. 5. Delēbis, delebitur, delebuntur, delēris, delētūr. 6. Monēre, monērī, mone, monēte, monemini. 7. Nonne tenēbit, exercebat-ne, habebo-ne? 8. Delebitur, exercebuntur, monebantur, habentur.

1. You are advising, you will advise, you were advised. 2. Advise thou, be thou advised, exercise ye, be ye exercised. 3. We are held, they hold, they were holding, you will be held. 4. They will destroy, they were destroying, I shall be destroyed, you will be destroyed. 5. Destroy thou, destroy ye, be ye destroyed, be thou destroyed. 6. Will he not be destroyed? will he advise? will you hold? 7. I was teaching, I was taught, you were teaching, you were being taught. 8. Increase thou, be ye increased, to increase, to be increased.

## VOCABULARY. 14.

Bismuthum, 1 N. . . . .	bismuth.
Debeo, 2, -uī, -itum . . . . .	owe, be in debt, ought.

Expressus, a, um . . . . .	expressed.
Hydrargyrum, ī, N. . . . .	mercury.
Febrifūga, æ, F. . . . .	febrifuge.
Misceo, 2, -uī, mistum, mixtum . . .	mix, mingle.
Memoria, æ, F. . . . .	memory.
Macis, -idis, F. . . . .	mace.
Myristica, æ, F. . . . .	nutmeg.
Nitrum, ī, N. . . . .	nitre.
Nitras, -ātis, M. . . . .	nitrate.
Nitricus, a, um . . . . .	nitric.
Numero, 1, -āvī, -ātum . . . . .	number.
Si (conj.) . . . . .	if.
Salīx, -īcis, F. . . . .	willow.
Salicīnum, ī, N. . . . .	salicin (febrifuge).
Studium, ī, N. . . . .	study.
Tot (adv.) . . . . .	so many.
Videtur . . . . .	(he, she, it) seems.

## EXERCISE. 30.

1. Quid in medicamentarii officīna vidēbas? 2. Medicamenta multa vidēbam. 3. Habebat-ne nitrum et nitrātes multos? 4. Numerum nitrātum non memoriā teneo, quia non numerābam. 5. Videbas-ne nitrātem potassii, et plumbi nitrātem, et hydrargyri nitrātem, et bismuthi nitrātem, et —? 6. Satis, satis; tot nitrātes nunquam vidēbam in ullā officīnā. 7. Memoriam studio debes exercēre. 8. Medicus-ne myristicæ oleum expressum et macidis oleum et flores habēbat? 9. Febrifuga, salicīnum, ex salīcis cortice paratur. 10. Si memoriam studio augēbis, nomina medicamentorum memoriā tenēbis. 11. Doctus medicamentarius hydrargyri nitrātem nomine signābat.

## EXERCISE. 31.

1. Will a skillful druggist mix the nitrate of potassium and the nitrate of lead? 2. The oils of nutmeg and mace are both on the counter. If you ask<sup>1</sup> for oil of mace, the inexperienced druggist will often give (you) oil of nutmeg. 4. If you ask for nitre, he will give a nitrate. 5. He has never trained his memory by study. 6. He does not seem to remember the names of his

<sup>1</sup> The future tense must be used.

drugs. 7. Chloral, chloride, chlorine and chlorate are (badly) mixed in his memory. 8. He stays in the store, but he will never be a druggist. 9. Doctor, prepare, if you please, a few ounces of the extract of colocynthis. 10. Will he prepare the extract? No; he sells drugs; but he is no druggist.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid est in phialā, puer?
2. Delebit-ne aqua fortis phialam?
3. Nonne aqua fortis digitos pueri pīgri mordēbit?
4. Quid dolōrem mulcēbit?
5. Habet-ne puer chloroformum in phialā parvā?
6. Ubi sunt linimenta camphorae et belladonnæ?
7. Sunt-ne chlorātes etiam in abaco?
8. Masticabat-ne puer piger tabācum?
9. Quid puella pulchra masticābat?
10. Num medicamentarius puellis gummi vendit?

VOCABULARY. 15.

Bicarbōnas, -ātis, M.	.....	bicarbonate.
Citras, -ātis, M.	.....	citrate.
Chloras, -ātis, M.	.....	chlorate.
Chloroformum, ī, N.	.....	chloroform.
Dulcis, e	.....	sweet.
Dōlor, -ōris, M.	.....	pain.
Etiam, adv. and conjunc. (et + jam)	.....	also, even.
Incongrūus, a, -um	.....	incongruous.
Linimentum, ī, N.	.....	liniment.
Mulceo, 2, mulsi, mulsum	.....	soothe, allay, quiet.
Medīco, 1, -āvī, -ātum	.....	heal, cure.
Mordeo, 2, momordi, morsum	.....	bite.
Nitris, -ītis M.	.....	nitrite.
Ordo, -īnis, M.	.....	row, line, order.
Phīala, æ, F	.....	phial or vial.
Sapo, -ōnis, M.	.....	soap.
Subacētas, ātis, M	.....	subacetate.

EXERCISE. 32.

1. Medicus vetus medicamenta multa habēbat. 2. In abaco alto medicamenta nova vidēbam. 3. Cītrātes tres, nitrātes duos, plumbi subacetātem, potassii chlorātem, in officīnā hodie vidēbam.
4. Phīalæ medicamentōrum nominibus signātæ erant. 5. Cītrātem

ferri, citrātem sodii, citrātem quinīnæ in phialis habēbat. 6. In ordine longo nitrātes ferri, hydrargyri, potassii, plumbi, bismuthi, sodii bicarbonās et alia medicamenta multa erant. 7. Medici filius imperītus phialam tenēbat, et acidum nitricum digitos mordēbat. 8. Cataplasma lini dolōrem mulcēbat. 9. Num linimenta sināpis, cantharidis, camphoræ, vel ammoniae dolōrem muleēbunt? 10. Habet-ne medicus etiam linimenta sapōnis, calcis, chloroformi, belladonnæ?

EXERCISE. 33.

1. What have you in the vials on the shelf, doctor? 2. I have liniments of mustard, Spanish fly, camphor, ammonia, chloroform, belladonna, soap and lime. 3. Nitric acid bit the boy's third finger. 4. What will soothe the pain? 5. An inexperienced boy ought not to mix medicines. 6. He will destroy many costly medicines by his incongruous mixtures. 7. Ought he to mix the nitrates of potassium and mercury? 8. Will he mix the oil of sweet orange and the tincture of ipecac? 9. And will he drink the mixture? 10. Will peppermint essence soothe his stomach-ache? 11. Extracts, essences, tinctures, liniments, nitrates, citrates, carbonates, chlorates and many other medicines will be prepared by the skillful druggist. 12. The lazy son of the unskillful druggist will destroy many costly drugs. 13. He will burn his fingers with nitric acid, and try to allay the smart with Spanish-fly liniment.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid in phialā est?
2. Quod aliud nomen est acido nitrico?
3. Nonne est aqua fortis?
4. Habet-ne puer aquam fortem in phialā?
5. Nonne digitos pueri pigri mordēbit?
6. Quid dolōrem muleēbit?
7. Habet-ne in phialā parvā remedium?
8. Ubi sunt linimenta camphoræ et belladonnæ?
9. Sunt-ne chloras potassii et bicarbōnas sodii in abaco?
10. Masticat-ne puer piger immundum tabācum?
11. Quid puella pulchra masticābat?
12. Num medicamentarius vendit gummi puellis? Fere incredibile vidētur!

## CHAPTER XII.

## 55. SECOND CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

1. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *monco*.

2. *Rule of Syntax*.—Separation is expressed by the ablative with *a*, *ab*, *dē*, *ē*, *ex*, in connection with verbs compounded with these prepositions, or by the ablative alone with simple verbs meaning *to set free*, *deprive* or *want*: *Ab urbe abībat*, he departed from the city; *de provinciā decessit*, he withdrew from the province; *ex civitate excessit*, he departed from the state; *vir æger medicīna caret*, the sick man wants medicine; *vir æger cibo privātus est*, the sick man has been deprived of food; *nos curā liberābit*, he will free us from care.

## VOCABULARY. 16.

Arceo, 2, -uī, -itum	keep off.
A (before consonants)	
Ab (before vowels)	w. abl. away from, by.
Bitartras, -ātis, M.	bitartrate.
Careo, 2, -uī, -itum	want, lack
Cibus, ī, M.	food.
Cascarilla, æ, F	cascarilla.
Mēus, a, um	my, mine.
Moveo, 2, mōvī, mōtum	move.
Nunquam, adv.	never.
Præbeo, 2, -uī, -itum	furnish, offer, hold forth.
Privo, 1, -āvī, -ātum	deprive.
Pyrophosphas, -ātis, M.	pyrophosphate.
Rūmex, -īcis, M. or F.	yellow dock.
Suus, -a, -um	his, their.
Sulphuricus, -a, -um	sulphuric.
Tonicus, -a, -um	tonic.
Tonicum, -ī, N.	a tonic.
Tuus, -a, -um	your, thy.
Tartras, -ātis, M.	tartrate.

## EXERCISE. 34.

1. Monuī, monuēram, monuēro, monuīmus, monuerāmus, monuerīmus. 2. Monuisti, monuistis, monueras, monuerātis, monuēris,

monuēritis. 3. Monuērunt, monuēre, monuerint, monuerant. 4. Monitus est, moniti estis, moniti erātis, moniti eritis. 5. Monū, monitus es, monuit, moniti sumus, monuistis, moniti erant. 6. Monuisse, monitus esse, monēre, monērī.

7. Quinīna malariam a viro aegro arcuit. 8. Vir aeger tonico caruerat. 9. Cibo et aquā privātus erat. 10. Cur medicus non aegro ferri phosphātis pilulas præbuerat? 11. Tonica medicamenta multa medico sunt. 12. Miser vir aegrōtus acido nitrieo, acido sulphurico, argenti nitrāte, bismuthi subnitrāte, cascarillā, cinchonā, gentiānā, piperinā, quassiā, quinīnā, salicinō et aliis tonicis multis a malo medico privātus est. 13. Agricola filio aegro rumicis extractum fluidum præbuit. 14. Citras ammonii et bismuthi ab abaco motus erat. 15. Mi puer, aegro viro quassiæ fluidi extracti poculum parvum præbe. 16. Quis potassiī bitartrātem a loco moverat?

#### EXERCISE. 35.

1. I was moved, I had moved, I shall have been moved. 2. You had moved, we had been moved, you will have been advised. 3. You had been offered, he had offered, they will have offered. 4. I had lacked food and medicine. 5. The sick man had wanted a cascarilla tonic. 6. The cream of tartar had been moved from its place. 7. The druggist had moved the tartrate of bismuth from the counter. 8. The patient had been deprived of food and medicine, and wanted water. 9. Quassia is a good tonic, and will keep off malaria. 10. My good friend, how many prescriptions have you? 11. Prepare three, if you please, for my sick friend, the surgeon. 12. What is the first prescription? 13. "Take (recipe) an ounce of sulphate of magnesia, ten drops of diluted sulphuric acid, a drachm of the syrup of rose and an ounce of the fluid extract of peppermint. Mix." 14. The second is: "Take an ounce of the fluid extract of quassia and a drachm of the tincture of gentian. Mix." 15. What is the third? "Take twenty ounces of the compound extract of sarsaparilla and a scruple of the iodide of potassium."

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Ubi est bismuthi tartras?
2. Num vir æger cibo privatus est?
3. Quis puellæ ægræ sarsaparillæ extractum fluidum præbuerat?
4. Quando hydrargyri pilulam ægro præbēbas?
5. Ubi est pyrophosphas ferri?
6. Quid malariam ab ægro arecabit?
7. Nonne malaria quinīnæ pilulis arecabitur?
8. Quot pilulas cinchonæ ægro præbēbo?
9. Num tonica multa morbum arecabit?
10. Est-ne rumicis extractum tonicum bonum?
11. Amarae-ne pilulæ pigrum puerum sanabunt?

---

## CHAPTER XIII.

## 56. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

## LIQUID STEMS.

*Singular.*

<b>Liquor, M.</b>	<b>Päter, M.</b>	<b>Lotio, F.</b>	<b>Sēmen, N.</b>
<i>liquor.</i>	<i>father.</i>	<i>wash.</i>	<i>seed.</i>
St., liquor—.	St., patr—.	St., lotion—.	St., semin—.
N. V., liquor,	pater,	lotio,	semen,
G., liquōris,	patris,	lotiōnis,	seminis,
D., liquōrī,	patrī,	lotiōnī,	seminī,
Ac., liquōrem,	patrem,	lotiōnem,	semen,
Ab., liquōre.	patre.	lotiōne.	semine.

*Plural*

N. V., liquōres,	patres,	lotiōnes,	semina,
G., liquōrum,	patrum,	lotiōnum,	seminum,
D., liquoribus,	patribus,	lotionibus,	seminibus,
Ac., liquōres,	patres,	lotiōnes,	semina,
Ab., liquoribus.	patribus.	lotionibus.	seminibus.

## TERMINATIONS.

*Masculine and Feminine.**Neuter.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. V., —	ēs,	—	a.
G., is,	um,	is,	um.

D., i,	ibus,	i,	ibus.
Ac., em,	ēs,	—	a.
Ab., e.	ibus,	e,	ibus.

57. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Time when* is expressed by the ablative without a preposition; *time within which*, by the ablative alone, or by the ablative with *in*.

EXERCISE. 36.

1. Puer impiger phialas centum aethere et alcohōle horis sex implēvit.
2. Pes claudi nautae valde dolet.
3. Medicus benignus chloroformo et aethere dolōrem heri levavit.
4. Lenimenta dolōris multa in officinā habet.
5. Ægrōtus primā horā ulmī cataplasma tentābat; secundā, belladonnæ emplastrum applicābat; tertiā, glycerini lotiōne pedem lavābat; quartā, glycerini unguento carēbat; et tamen non valuit.
6. Dolor horā nonā chloroformo levātus est.
7. Cor et jecur ægri miseri valde dolent.
8. Medice bone, valebit-ne vir æger?
9. Sēdes morbi in corde est,—nunquam valebit.
10. Fel et jecur etiam viri miseri ægrōtant.
11. Medicus bonus liquōres ferri et quinīnæ, ferri nitrātis, magnesii citrātis, pepsīni, sodii arsenatis, potassii arsenītis, et alios liquōres multos habet; sed nulla medicamenta ægrōtum sanābunt.
12. Magistri filius morbo hieme tentātus est.
13. Initio veris valēbat.

EXERCISE. 37.

1. Celsus was the name of a famous Roman physician.
2. The farmer's son became sick at the beginning of winter.
3. Many remedies were tried by his parents.
4. The violence of the disease was lightened by no lotions, emulsions or medicated liquors.
5. The cup was filled with alcohol by the physician's servant.
6. The servant's little black boy has the stomach-ache.
7. A few drops of the oil of peppermint will relieve the sharp pain.
8. Cerate of glycerine will not cure a pain in the heart.
9. The heart and liver of the wretched man were in great pain.<sup>1</sup>
10. The skillful physician relieved the poor patient at day-break with chloroform

<sup>1</sup> Valde dolebant.

11. Albumen is said to be a natural emulsion. 12. Glycerite of the yolk of egg will heal the boy's wounded arm.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Implevit-ne puer phialas aleōhole? 2. Ubi coriandri semina sunt? 3. Quis einchonīnæ pilulas ab abaco remōvit? 4. Quo modo vales hodie, amīce? 5. Præbuisti-ne ægro viro albuminis emulsiōnem? 6. Rogavit-ne glycerinum? 7. Nonne medicamenta in abaco movisti? 8. Cur phialas lotiōne glycerini non implevisti? 9. Es-ne æger, an piger, mi puer?

---

CHAPTER XIV.

58. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

1. SIBILANT STEMS.

Flōs, m.	Tūs, n.	Öpūs, n.	Corpūs, n.
Flower,	incense,	work,	body.
St., flōs (flōr-),	St., tūs (tūr-),	St., opes (oper-)	St., corporis (corpor-)

*Singular.*

N. V., flōs,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
G., flōris,	tūris,	operis,	corporis.
D., flōrī,	tūri,	operi,	corpori.
Ac., flōrem,	tūs,	opus,	corpus.
Ab., flōre,	tūre,	opere,	corpore.

*Plural.*

N. V., flōres,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
G., flōrum,	tūrum,	operum,	corporum.
D., flōribus,	tūribus,	operibus,	corporibus.
Ac., flōres,	tūra,	opera,	corpora.
Ab., flōribus,	tūribus,	operibus,	corporibus.

59. ADJECTIVE.

*Vetus, Old.*

SINGULAR.

<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V., Vetus,	vetus,

PLURAL.

<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
veteres,	vetera.

G., <i>veteris</i> ,	<i>veteris</i> ,	<i>veterum</i> ,	<i>veterum.</i>
D., <i>veterī</i> ,	<i>veterī</i> ,	<i>veteribus</i> ,	<i>veteribus.</i>
Ac., <i>veterem</i> ,	<i>vetus</i> ,	<i>veteres</i> ,	<i>vetera.</i>
Ab., <i>veterē</i> ,	<i>veterē</i> ,	<i>veteribus</i> ,	<i>veteribus.</i>

60. These were originally sibilant stems; but the *s* was changed to *r* when standing between two vowels.

61. *Rule of Syntax.*—Manner is often expressed by the ablative with *cum*; but *cum* is usually omitted when the ablative is modified by an adjective, and sometimes when not thus modified: *Cum virtute vixit*, he lived virtuously; *Summā vi proelium commisérunt*, they joined battle with the greatest violence; *Injuriā agit*, he is acting unjustly.

#### VOCABULARY. 17.

Cūm, prep. w. abl. . . . .	with.
Corpus, ūris, n. . . . .	body.
Conjectūra, æ, F. . . . .	guess, conjecture.
Certus, a, um . . . . .	certain, fixed, definite.
Contīneo, 2, uī,-tentum . . . . .	contain.
Dīligens, entis, adj. . . . .	attentive, careful.
Empīrīcus, ī, M. . . . .	empiric, quack.
Flōs, ūris, M. . . . .	flower.
Formūla, æ, F. . . . .	formula, form, rule.
Fleo, 2, flēvi, fletum (intr. and trans.) . . .	weep, bewail.
Gēnūs, ēris, n. . . . .	kind, sort, race.
Lībra, æ, F. . . . .	pound, balance.
Mērēo, 2, uī, Itum (tr.) . . . . .	deserve, merit.
Mensūra, æ, F. . . . .	measure.
Öpūs, ēris, n. . . . .	work.
Pensum, ī, n. . . . .	lesson, task.
Pípēr, ēris, N. . . . .	pepper.
Prūnus, ī, F. . . . .	plum tree.
Prūnum, ī, N. . . . .	plum, prune.
Pípērina, æ, F. . . . .	piperine.
Resīnōsus, a, um . . . . .	resinous.
Penso, 1, āvi, ātum, tr., . . . . .	weigh.
Scrupūlum, ī, N. . . . .	scruple.
Trūtina, æ, F. . . . .	balance.

## EXERCISE. 38.

1. *Medici* perīti medicamenta cum curā magnā parant. 2. *Empirici* medicamenta conjecturā parant. 3. *Nil* cum curā pensant. 4. Medicamentarius diligens pulveris omne genus in officīna habuit. 5. In pharmacopœiā Americānā novem pulveres officināles sun̄t. Quot, mi discipule, memoriā tenes? 7. Omnes memoriā teneo,—antimoniālem pulverem, aromaticum pulverem, glycyrrhīzæ pulverem, —et—et,—rhei compositum pulverem,—et—in pulveribus hæreo. 8. Parvus puer memoriā tenēbit, quia quartā horā heri recitābat. 9. Pulveres ceteros nomina, mi puer parve. 10. Ceteri sunt cretæ compositus pulvis, pulvis effervescens compositus, ipecacuānhæ et opii pulvis, jalapæ compositus pulvis, morphīnæ compositus pulvis. 11. Bene! præmium magnum meres. 12. Flores aurantii dulcis, et pauca pruna exsiccāta, et glycyrrhīzæ extractum habēbis. 13. *Piperīna* ex pipere parāta est. 14. Puer piger flebat, quod magister pensum longum et durum dabat. 15. Pigro breve pensum visum est longum, quod studēre non amābat.

## EXERCISE. 39.

1. The little boy deserves a reward, because he remembered all the officinal powders. 2. The American Pharmacopœia contains formulas for nine officinal powders.<sup>1</sup> 3. The careful druggist prepares all medicines by weight<sup>2</sup> and measure. 4. The quack prepares all doses by guess. 5. Medicines are never carefully mixed by the quack. 6. The careful student deserved the master's praise. 7. He labored with great diligence, and filled, in two hours, a hundred phials with chloroform. 8. He shall have (some) liquorice and half a pound of dried prunes and some gum. 9. The Pharmacopœia contains formulas for medicines of every kind. 10. The powder of liquorice is sweet. 11. The prescription calls for (postulat) a drachm of the powder of jalap, a scruple of the powder of scammonium, twenty grains of the chloride of mercury and some simple syrup. 12. Prepare the prescription quickly, doctor, the patient is very sick.

<sup>1</sup> Use the genitive.

<sup>2</sup> Trutina.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

- Quis medicamenta pensat?
- Quis medicamenta magna cum curā parat?
- Laborat-ne empiricus cum curā?
- Quod genus medicamenti in phialā habes?
- Habes-ne taraxaci extractum fluidum in poculo?
- Dedisti-ne vulnerāto viro chloroformum?
- Dolorne aegri chloroformo levatus est?
- Quot phialas scillæ syrupo horis duabis implēbas?
- Cur alcohōlem ab abaco removisti?
- Nonne in suo loco alcohol erat?
- Ubi est phiala parva?
- Num omnes phialas delevisti?

---

## CHAPTER XV.

## 62. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

## 1. STEMS IN I.

Nubes, <b>F.</b> ,	Tussis, <b>F.</b> ,	Febris, <b>F.</b> ,	Ignis, <b>M.</b> ,	Urbs, <b>F.</b>
<i>Cloud,</i>	<i>cough,</i>	<i>fever,</i>	<i>fire,</i>	<i>city.</i>
<i>St.</i> , nubi,	<i>St.</i> , tussi,	<i>St.</i> , febri,	<i>St.</i> , igni,	<i>St.</i> , urbi.

*Singular.*

N. V., nubes,	tussis,	febris,	ignis,	urbs.
G., nubis,	tussis,	febris,	ignis,	urbis.
D., nubī,	tussī,	febrī,	ignī,	urbī.
Ac., nubem,	tussim,	febrim, em,	ignem,	urbem.
Ab., nube,	tussī,	febrī, e,	ignī, e,	urbe.

*Plural.*

N. V., nubes,	tussēs,	febrēs,	ignes,	urbēs.
G., nubium,	tussium,	febrium,	ignium,	urbium.
D., nubibus,	tussibūs,	febribus,	ignibūs,	urbibūs.
Ac., nubes,	tussēs, īs,	febrēs, īs,	ignēs, īs,	urbēs.
Ab., nubibus,	tussibūs,	febribus,	ignibūs,	urbibūs.

Māre, <b>N.</b> ,	āñimal, <b>N.</b> ,	calcar, <b>N.</b>		
<i>Sea,</i>	<i>animal,</i>	<i>spur.</i>		
<i>St.</i> , mari,	<i>St.</i> , animali,	<i>St.</i> , calcāri.	<b>MASC.</b>	<b>FEM.</b>
	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>

N. V., mare,	animal,	calcar,	is,	ēs.
--------------	---------	---------	-----	-----

G., maris,	animālis,	calcāris,	is,	ium.
D., marī,	animālī,	calcārī,	ī,	ibus.
Ac., mare,	animal,	calcar,	em, im,	ēs, is.
Ab., marī,	animāli,	calcārī,	e, ī,	ibus.

## Plural.

## NEUTER.

N. V., maria,	animālia,	calcāria,	e or —	ia.
G., marium,	animālium,	calcārium,	is,	ium.
D., maribus,	animālibus,	calcāribus,	ī,	ibus.
Ac., maria,	animālia,	calcāria,	e or —	ia.
Ab., maribus,	animālibus,	calcāribus,	ī,	ibus.

## 63. ADJECTIVES.

*Ācer*, sharp, keen, sour. St., ācī.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. V., ācer,	ācīs,	ācre,	ācrēs,	ācrēs,	ācria.
G., ācīs,	ācīs,	ācīs,	ācrium,	ācrium,	ācrium.
D., ācī,	ācī,	ācī,	ācribus,	ācribus,	ācribus.
Ac., ācrem,	ācrem,	ācre,	ācrēs, is,	ācrēs, is,	ācria.
Ab., ācī,	ācī,	ācī,	ācribus,	ācribus,	ācribus.

*Mitis*,—mild, gentle. St., mitī.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
N. V., mītīs,	mīte,	mītēs,	mītīa.
G., mītīs,	mītīs,	mītīum,	mītīum.
D., mītī,	mītī,	mītībus,	mītībus.
Ac., mītem,	mīte,	mītēs, is,	mītīa.
Ab., mītī,	mītī,	mītībus,	mītībus.

*Memor*,—mindful. St., memorī.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Masc. and Fem.	Neut.	Masc. and Fem.
N. V., měmōr,	měmōr,	měmorēs. <sup>1</sup>
G., měmōris,	měmōris,	měmorum.
D., měmōrī,	měmōrī,	měmoribus.
Ac., měmōrem,	měmor,	měmorēs.
Ab., měmōrī,	měmōrī,	měmoribus.

<sup>1</sup> It has no neuter plural.

## 64. Observe,—

(1) That the *i* of the stem is sometimes lost, and sometimes changed to *e*. It appears in the terminations *im*, *is* (ac. plur.), *i* (abl. sing.), *ia* and *ium*.

(2) That the ablative singular has in some nouns *i*, in some *e*, and in some *i* or *e*; in adjectives, nearly always *i*.

(3) That the genitive plural has *ium*, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter *ia*.

(4) That *memor* has *um* in the genitive plural, masculine and feminine.

65. To stems in *i* belong,—

(1) Nouns in *is* and *ēs* not increasing<sup>1</sup> in the genitive.

(2) Neuters in *e*, *al* and *ar*.

(3) Adjectives of two terminations.

(4) Adjectives of the third declension of three terminations.

66. Adjectives declined like *acer* are called adjectives of three terminations; those declined like *mitis*, adjectives of two terminations; while those declined like *vetus* and *memor* are called adjectives of one termination.

67. Rule of Syntax.—Verbs of *making*, *choosing*, *calling*, *regarding*, *showing*, and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing: *Hamilcarem imperatōrem fēcērunt*, they made Hamilcar commander; *Ancum rēgem populus cēāvit*, the people elected Ancus king; *summum cōsilium appellāvērunt senatum*, they called their highest council senate.

## VOCABULARY. 18.

Āter, atra, atrum . . . . .	black, sad, gloomy.
Ācer, acris, acre . . . . .	keen, sharp, eager.
Ānimāl, -is, N. . . . .	animal.
Bilis, -is, F. . . . .	bile.
De, prep. w. abl. . . . .	concerning, about.
Dosis, -is, F. . . . .	dose.
Existīmo, 1, -avi, -atum (tr.) . . . . .	think, estimate.
Febris, -is, F. . . . .	fever.

<sup>1</sup> A word is said to increase in the genitive when this case has more syllables than the nominative.

<b>Frāter</b> , frātris, <b>M.</b>	<i>brother.</i>
Foras, adv. (with verbs of motion).	<i>out of doors, out.</i>
Ignis, -is, <b>M.</b>	<i>fire.</i>
Inter, prep., w. acc.	<i>among, between.</i>
Līs, -ītis, <b>F.</b>	<i>strife, contention.</i>
Lēvis, e	<i>light, nimble.</i>
Morr̄hua, æ, <b>F.</b>	<i>cod-fish.</i>
Mītis, e	<i>mild, gentle.</i>
Nox, noctis, <b>F.</b>	<i>night.</i>
Nobilis, e	<i>noble.</i>
Pānis, is, <b>M.</b>	<i>bread.</i>
Pulmonālis, e	<i>pulmonary.</i>
Pulmo, -ōnis, <b>M.</b>	<i>lungs.</i>
Potens, -entis, adj.	<i>powerful, potent.</i>
Per, prep., w. acc.	<i>through, by means of.</i>
Sītis, -is, <b>F.</b>	<i>thirst.</i>
Soror, -ōris, <b>F.</b>	<i>sister.</i>
Subinde, adv.	<i>from time to time, now and then.</i>
Tussis, -is, <b>F.</b>	<i>cough.</i>
Tracheālis, e	<i>tracheal.</i>
Tristītīa, æ, <b>F.</b>	<i>sadness, melancholy.</i>
Torpeo, ēre, intr.	<i>to be torpid, inactive.</i>
Vēh̄emens, -entis, adj.	<i>vehement, violent.</i>
Venter, -tris, <b>M.</b>	<i>belly, pouch, stomach.</i>

## EXERCISE. 40.

1. Militis soror malā tussi laborabat.
2. De genere tussis erat magna lis inter medicos.
3. Vetus medicus tussim appellābat phthisim pulmonālem.
4. Juvenis medicus morbum appellābat tracheālem tussim.
5. Indus medicus tussim nominābat stomachālem.
6. Vetus medicus olei morrhuae præscriptum dedit.
7. Dosis fuit due drachmæ fluidæ olei morrhuae.
8. Juvenis medicus puellæ miserae medicatum vapōrem dedit.
9. Indus medicus dedit præscriptum allii et scillæ syrupi.
10. Dosis Indi medici fuit "magnum cochleāre syrupi subinde."
11. Jam misera puella fere mortua erat, quum sanus frater omnia medicamenta foras jactāvit, et mox soror valuit.
12. Puer levem febrem nocte habet.
13. Quum febris adest, magnam sitim habet, et acrem capitis dolōrem.
14. Omnia membra in aeri dolōre sunt.
15. Ignis febris

in omnibus ossibus esse videtur. 16. Non leve et mite remedium ægrorum nunc sanabit. 17. Nunc, o medici nobiles, aeria remedia adhibete. 18. Innumerabilia fere sunt genera febrium. 19. Diligens discipulus quinque sexve genera nominabit: *febres biliosas, tabidas, congestivas, convulsivas, nervosas, periodicas, pestilentiales.*

EXERCISE. 41.

1. Not many kinds of animals have fevers. 2. Black bile was thought by the Greeks to be the cause of melancholy. 3. There was a sharp contention among the physicians concerning the kind of fever. 4. The old quack called all fevers malaria. 5. He cures malaria with pills of "blue mass" and quinine. 6. The girl had a bad bronchial cough. 7. The old doctor cured the cough with a few doses of cod-liver oil. 8. The seat of the cough was in the trachea. 9. Give the patient now and then a large spoonful of the syrup of garlic. 10. The poor patient was thought to have a light fever at night. 11. A nervous fever greatly increased the patient's thirst and cough. 12. The sick man has the headache, a pain in the stomach, and a violent fever. 13. Peppermint essence and bread pills will not lighten the patient's pain. 14. Sharp pains demand powerful remedies. 15. The ignorant physician calls every fever malaria. 16. If a boy has the headache, if his liver is torpid, if he has a pain in the stomach, malaria is the cause. 17. Give the boy four grains of quinine, and he will be well.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quis magnas doses dat?
2. Est-ne atra bilis signum insaniae?
3. Nonne magnum certamen inter medicos de genere febris erat?
4. Nonne omnes medici de tussi puellæ concordant?
5. Quis morbum pueri nervosam febrem appellat?
6. Quis morbum pestilentiale febrem appellat?
7. Est-ne febris biliosa letalis?
8. Torpet-ne jecur militis veteris?
9. Est-ne extractum taraxaci tor-

pidi jecoris bonum remedium? 10. Si jecur tuum torpēbit, nonne empiricus morbum malariam appellābit? 11. Nonne malariam appellābit fere omnis morbi causam? De malariā insānus est.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### 68. THIRD DECLENSION—CONTINUED.

69. *Mixed Stems*.—Usually classed as stems in *ī*. Nouns in *s* and *x* generally preceded by a consonant:

Urbs, *F.*,  
city,

Nox, *F.*,  
night,

Lis, *F.*,  
strife.

#### *Singular.*

N. V., urbs,  
G., urbīs,  
D., urbī,  
Ac., urbem,  
Ab., urbe,

nox,  
noctis,  
noctī,  
noctēm,  
noctē,

līs.  
lītīs.  
lītī.  
lītēm.  
lītē.

s  
is  
ī  
em  
e (ī)

#### *Terminations.*

N. V., urbēs,  
G. urbium,  
D. urbībus,  
Ac. urbes,  
Ab. urbībus,

noctēs,  
noctīum,  
noctībus,  
noctēs,  
noctībus,

lītēs.  
lītīum.  
lītībus.  
lītēs.  
lītībus.

ēs  
ium  
ibus  
ēs  
ibus

#### *Plural.*

noctēs,  
noctīum,  
noctībus,  
noctēs,  
noctībus,

lītēs.  
lītīum.  
lītībus.  
lītēs.  
lītībus.

ēs  
ium  
ibus  
ēs  
ibus

### 70. ADJECTIVES.

*Felix*, happy; *prudens*, sagacious.

#### SINGULAR.

##### *M. and F.*

##### *Neut.*

N. V. *felix*,  
G. *felīcis*,  
D. *felīcī*,  
Ac. *felīcem*,  
Ab. *felīcī*, *e.*

*felix*,  
*felīcis*,  
*felīcī*,  
*felīcī*,  
*felīcī*, *e.*

*prudēns*,  
*prudentīs*,  
*prudentī*,  
*prudentem*,  
*prudentī*, *e.*

*prudēns*,  
*prudentīs*,  
*prudentī*,  
*prudens*,  
*prudentī*, *e.*

## PLURAL.

N. V. <i>fēlīcēs</i> ,	<i>fēlīcia</i> ,	prudentēs,	prudentia,
G. <i>fēlīcīum</i> ,	<i>fēlīcīum</i> ,	prudentīum,	prudentīum,
D. <i>fēlīcībus</i> ,	<i>fēlīcībus</i> ,	prudentībus,	prudentībus,
Ac. <i>fēlīcēs</i> ,	<i>fēlīcēs</i> ,	prudentēs,	prudentia,
Ab. <i>fēlīcībus</i> .	<i>fēlīcībus</i> .	prudentībus.	prudentībus.

## 71. PARTICIPLE.

*Amans, loving.*

## SINGULAR.

<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M. and F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V. <i>amans</i> ,	<i>amans</i> ,	amantēs,	amantia,
G. <i>amantīs</i> ,	<i>amantīs</i> ,	amantīum,	amantīum,
D. <i>amantī</i> ,	<i>amantī</i> ,	amantībus,	amantībus,
Ac. <i>amantēm</i> ,	<i>amans</i> ,	amantēs,	amantia,
Ab. <i>amante, ī</i> .	<i>amante, ī</i> .	amantībus.	amantībus.

## 72. Rules of Gender:

(1) Nouns ending in *ō, or, ūs, er, es* (gen. *īdis, ītis*) are masculine.

(2) Nouns ending in *ās, ēs* not increasing in the genitive, *īs, x* and *s* following a consonant, are feminine.

(3) Nouns ending in *a, e, ī, y, c, l, n, t, ar, ur* and *us* are neuter.

The exceptions to these rules the student should learn as he advances.

73. Decline together, *nox atra*, dark night; *vitis tenax*, clinging vine; *medicus prudens*, sagacious physician.

## 74.

## VOCABULARY. 19.

Bulbus, -ī, M. . . . .	bulb.
Bulliens, -entis (adj.) . . . . .	boiling.
Dyspepsia, -æ, F. . . . .	dyspepsia, indigestion.
Creber, crebra, crebrum . . . . .	frequent.
Expecto (1), -āvi, -ātum . . . . .	expect, wait for.
Forsan (adv.) . . . . .	perhaps.
Fastidiōsus, -a, -um . . . . .	dainty, fastidious.
Hilāris, -e . . . . .	cheerful, jovial, merry.
Inquit . . . . .	said he, says he (used in quotations).
Lupulinum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>lupulin</i> (a resinous powder in hops).

Mane (indcl.), <b>N</b> . . . . .	<i>morning.</i>
Maxime (adv.) . . . . .	<i>greatly, in the highest degree.</i>
Omnīno (ad.) . . . . .	<i>entirely, altogether, (with a neg.) at all.</i>
Nonnunquam (adv.) . . . . .	<i>sometimes.</i>
Mutatio, -ōnis, <b>F</b> . . . . .	<i>change.</i>
Prudens, -entis (adj.) . . . . .	<i>sagacious, prudent, knowing.</i>
Prohibeo (2), -ūi, -itum . . . . .	<i>hinder.</i>
Sedeo (2), sedi, sessum (intr.) . . .	<i>sit.</i>
Submoveo (2), mōvi, mōtum (tr.) .	<i>remove, drive away.</i>
Sic (adv.) . . . . .	<i>so, thus.</i>
Tot (adj., indcl.) . . . . .	<i>so many.</i>

## EXERCISE. 42.

1. Medicus prudens in officinā sedēbat. 2. Amīcus dyspepticus, tristis vir, intrābat. 3. Quomodo vales hodie, mi amīce vetus, inquit hilaris medicus. 4. Non valeo omnīno ; misera est valetūdo mea ; dyspepsia stomachum semper mordet ; quid dyspepsiam meam sanābit ? 5. Multa dyspepsiae remedia sunt ; nulla autem semper sanābunt. Dyspepsia tua forsan insanābalis est. 6. Sic expectābam,—mors mox aderit ; nunc despēro ! 7. Aequum animum habe, mi amīce ; salutāre præscriptum dabo. 8. “ R<sup>1</sup>—carbōnis pulveris medium cochleāre mane et nocte post cibum.” 9. Si simplex præscriptum dyspepsiam non levābit, aliud tenta. 10. Centum præscripta pro dyspepsia jam tentāvi, et non adjuvant. 11. “ R<sub>2</sub>—bis-muthi subnitrātis unciam unam, pepsīni pulveris grana deceem, olei menthæ piperitæ guttas viginti, sacchari uncias duas : Misce et in vitro conserva : Dosis, cochleāre parvum post cibum.” 12. Gratiam habeo, mi amīce vetus, non autem dyspepsiam adjuvābit, nunquam amīcum infelīcem iterum vidēbis :—vale. 13. Dyspepticus fere omnia remedia tentat. 14. Hodie extracta fluida buchu,<sup>2</sup> Iupulīni, calumbæ, gentiānæ, quassiæ, lappæ, geranii, chimaphilæ, uvæ ursi, et alia extracta potat plenis poculis. 15. Cras pilulas aloes, aloes et ferri, aloes et myrrhæ, ferri iodīdi, galbāni, rhei, et ceteras devorābit. 16. Medicamenta dyspepticos raro adjuvant ; semper autem dyspeptici adjuvant medicamentarios.

<sup>1</sup> Abbreviation for “ recipe,” “ take.” <sup>2</sup> Buchu is indecl. ; it here stands for the genitive.

## EXERCISE. 43.

1. The dyspeptic is nearly always gloomy. 2. He ought to have a cheerful physician. 3. A sagacious physician will advise gentle exercise in the open air. 4. Do you expect me (me) to be without medicine? 5. Gentle exercise will sometimes cure even a dyspeptic. 6. I tried light exercise yesterday; but it did not cure me. 7. You have tried drugs, too; but drugs did not cure you. 8. You have tried extracts of gentian, dandelion, capsicum, rumex, lappa, quassia, and tinctures of hops, quinine, cinchona, physostigma, ginger and the whole army of pills. 9. Did any or all remove the pain? 10. Why not now try a simple remedy,—exercise in the pure air? 11. Frequent change of remedies hinders healing. 12. The dry colchicum bulbs were steeped in boiling water. 13. A few cups of wine will be mingled with the extract. 14. Medicated wines are pleasing to a dainty patient. 15. Alcohol, beer and sharp wine had ruined the old soldier's stomach.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid aquā bulliente maceras? 2. Maceras-ne colchici radīcem? 3. Quis dyspepsiam malam habet? 4. Cur sapiens medicus remedium salutāre non adhibet? 5. Est-ne dyspepsia insanabilis morbus? 6. Quot genera medicamentōrum tentāvit dyspepticus? 7. Non-ne tot remedia stomachum delēbunt? 8. Quomodo vales hodie, mi amīce? 9. Cur de valetudine rogas? Es-ne medicus?

## VOCABULARY. 20.

Antea, adv.	before.
Anīsum, -i, n.	anise.
Bene, adv.	well.
Ceterus, -a, -um, adj.	the other, the rest (usually in the plural).
Calendula, -æ, f.	wild marigold.
Cubēba, -æ, f.	cubeb.
Copia, -æ, f.	supply, abundance.
Chirāgra, -æ, f.	gout in the hand.
Chlorum, -i, n.	chlorine.

Elaterium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>elaterium.</i>
E, ex, prep., w. abl. . . . .	<i>out of, from.</i>
Emptor, -is, M. . . . .	<i>buyer, purchaser.</i>
En, interj. . . . .	<i>lo! see! look there!</i>
Gelsemium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>yellow jessamine.</i>
Inspecto, 1, -avī, -ātum, tr. .	<i>inspect, gaze at.</i>
Iodum, ī, N. . . . .	<i>iodine.</i>
Lingua, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>tongue.</i>
Limon, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>lemon.</i>
Lactophosphas, -ātis, M. . . .	<i>lactophosphate.</i>
Lactūca, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>lettuce.</i>
Lactucarium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>lettuce opium.</i>
Ordino, 1, -avi, -ātum, tr. .	<i>arrange.</i>
Lætus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>glad.</i>
Mundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>neat, clean.</i>
Nodōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>knotty, full of knots.</i>
Pix, picis, F. . . . .	<i>pitch.</i>
Podāgra, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>gout in the foot.</i>
Quoque, adv. . . . .	<i>also, too (after the word it emphasizes).</i>
Recens, -entis, adj. . . . .	<i>fresh, recent.</i>
Repleo, 2, -ēvī, -ētum, tr. .	<i>replenish, fill again.</i>
Sto, 1, steti, statum, intr. .	<i>stand.</i>
Varietas, -ātis, F. . . . .	<i>variety.</i>
Talis, -e, adj . . . . .	<i>such.</i>
Unquam, adv. . . . .	<i>ever.</i>
Zingiber, is . . . . .	<i>ginger.</i>

## EXERCISE. 44.

1. Juvenis medicamentarius novam officīnam recentibus medicamentis replēvit.
2. Ordines longi ampullārum vitreārum in abacis stant.
3. Dominus medicamenta inspectans et ordinans est superbus et beātus vir.
4. Adornāvit officīnam, et nunc multos emptōres expectat.
5. Emptor intrat, et syrupsos rogat.
6. Rogabas-ne syrupsos? Vide, inspecta, gusta, si placet.
7. En aurantii florū syrupsus, calcis lactophosphātis syrupsus, ferri, quinīnāe et strychnīnāe phosphatum syrupsus, lactucarii syrupsus, limōnis syrupsus, picis liquidāe syrupsus, rosāe syrupsus, rhei aromaticus syrupsus, et alii syrups in longo ordine! Nēn-ne sunt pulchri?
8. Tinctūras quoque inspecta.
9. Omnis tinctūra est recens, atque optimāe notāe.

digitālis, gelsemii, iodi; omnes tinctūras officināles habeo. Quā pulchrae sunt! 10. Trochiscos meos quoque gusta, et da puerō. Non-ne boni sunt? 11. Omnia genera trochiscōrum officinalium in ampullis vitreis sunt. 12. Non-ne menthāe piperitāe et zingiberis trochisci linguam mordent, mi puer parve? Recentes et acries sunt. 13. Medicātas aquas quoque gusta. Ex ampullā pota. Unquam-ne tales aquas antea gustavisti? 14. Aquas cinnamomi, amygdalāe, anīsi, aurantii florū, camphorāe, menthāe piperitāe, menthāe vīridis, rosāe,—omne genus medicatārum aquārum præbēbo. 15. Satis hodie, mi amīce. Officīna tua perpulchra est. Alio tempore cet-  
era medicamenta inspectābo. Vale.

## EXERCISE. 45.

1. You have a very pretty drug-store, my friend. 2. It is not large, but neat and well-arranged. 3. You have also a large variety of fresh drugs. 4. I like to see (*video libenter*) a well-arranged drug-store. 5. What have you in the glass bottles on the high shelf? 6. Four bottles hold tinctures of arnica, cubebs, lemon and iodine; three contain fluid extracts of dandelion, stillingia and veratrum. 7. The rest of my fluid extracts are on the second shelf. 8. I have on my shelves all the officinal preparations of the “American Pharmacopœia.” 9. Many preparations are not often asked for; but a good store ought to have (them) all. 10. There are two official oleates,—the oleate of mercury and the oleate of veratrine. 11. Neither has been asked for in my store within two years. 12. We have also three kinds of official medicated papers; but we seldom furnish one to a customer. 13. The Pharmacopœia contains only one trituration,—*elaterīni tritūrātio*. 14. No one seems to want so powerful a purgative.

## Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Est-ne medicamentario copia medicamentōrum? 2. Habet-ne cubēbāe et calendulāe extracta fluida? 3. Quis chiragram nodōsam habet? 4. Non-ne est chiragra morbus dolorōsus? 5. Ubi sedes

morbi est? Non-ne est in digitis? 6. Num podagram quoque miles vetus habet? 7. Quod remedium chiragram et podagram sanabit? 8. Non-ne salicylicum acidum podagræ novum et bonum remedium est? 9. Est-ne dosis magna? Decem grana dosis est.

### 75. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Anthemis*, from the Greek *antheo*, to flower.
2. *Lactophphas*, from *lac*, milk, and *phphas*, phosphate.
3. *Lactœa*, from *lac*, milk, so called from its milky juice.
4. *Hedeoma*, from the Greek *hēdys*, agreeable, pleasant, and *osmē*, odor,—pennyroyal.
5. *Morphina*, from *Morpheus*, the god of sleep.
6. *Tonicum*, from *tonus*, tone, vigor.
7. *Trochiscus*, from the Greek *trochos*, a wheel, so called from the shape.

---

## CHAPTER XVII.

### 76. THIRD CONJUGATION.

#### ACTIVE VOICE.

*Rego, I rule.—Stem, reg.*

#### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
rēgō,	rēgērē,	rexī,	rectūm.

#### Indicative Mood.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

*I rule.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
rēgo,		rēgīmus,
rēgis,		rēgītis,
rēgit.		rēgunt.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruling.*r̄ḡebam,  
r̄ḡebas,  
r̄ḡebat.r̄ḡebāmus,  
r̄ḡebātis,  
r̄ḡebant.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will rule.*r̄gam,  
r̄ges,  
r̄get.r̄ḡemus,  
r̄ḡetis,  
r̄gent.

## PERFECT.

*I ruled or have ruled.*rexī,  
rexīstī,  
rexītū.rexīmus,  
rexīstis,  
rexīrunt or ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had ruled.*rexīram,  
rexīras,  
rexīrat.rexīrāmus,  
rexīrātis,  
rexīrant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have ruled.*rexīro,  
rexīris,  
rexīrit.rexīrīmus,  
rexīrītis,  
rexīrīnt.

## Subjunctive.

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

r̄gam,  
r̄gas,  
r̄gat.

## PLURAL.

r̄gāmus,  
r̄gātis,  
r̄gant.

## IMPERFECT.

r̄ḡerem,  
r̄ḡeres,  
r̄ḡeret.r̄ḡrēmus,  
r̄ḡrētis,  
r̄ḡrēnt.

## PERFECT.

<i>rexērim,</i>		<i>rexēr̄imus,</i>
<i>rexēris,</i>		<i>rexēr̄itis,</i>
<i>rexērit.</i>		<i>rexērint.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>rexissēm,</i>		<i>rexissēmus,</i>
<i>rexissēs,</i>		<i>rexissētis,</i>
<i>rexissēt.</i>		<i>rexissēnt.</i>

*Imperative.*

PRES. <i>rege</i> , rule thou;		<i>r̄égite</i> , rule ye.
FUT. <i>r̄éḡto</i> , thou shalt rule,		<i>r̄éḡtōte</i> , ye shall rule, <i>r̄egunto</i> , they shall rule.

*Infinitive.*

PRES. <i>r̄éḡere</i> . . . . .	to rule.
PERF. <i>rexisse</i> . . . . .	to have ruled.
FUT. <i>rectūris esse</i> , . . . . .	to be about to rule.

*Participle.*

PRES. <i>r̄egens</i> . . . . .	ruling.
FUT. <i>rectūrus</i> . . . . .	about to rule.

*Gerund.*

GEN. <i>r̄egendī</i> . . . . .	of ruling.
DAT. <i>r̄egendō</i> . . . . .	for ruling.
ACC. <i>r̄egendūm</i> . . . . .	ruling.
ABL <i>r̄egendō</i> . . . . .	by ruling.

*Supine.*

ACC. <i>rectūm</i> . . . . .	to rule.
ABL <i>rectū</i> . . . . .	to rule, be ruled,

## PASSIVE VOICE.—REGOR, I AM RULED.

Verb Stem, *reg*; Present Stem, *rege*.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS

<i>Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Ind.</i>
<i>regor</i> ,	<i>regī</i> ,	<i>rēctus sum.</i>

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am ruled.*

## SINGULAR.

*regor,*  
*regeris, or regēre,*  
*regitur.*

## PLURAL.

*regimur,*  
*regimini,*  
*reguntur.*

## IMPERFECT.

*I was ruled.*

*regēbar,*  
*regēbāris, or regebāre,*  
*regēbātur.*

*regēbāmur,*  
*regēbāmini,*  
*regēbāntur.*

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be ruled.*

*regar,*  
*regēris, or regēre,*  
*regētur.*

*regēmur,*  
*regēmini,*  
*regentur.*

## PERFECT.

*I have been ruled, or I was ruled.*

*rēctus sum,*  
*rēctus es,*  
*rēctus est.*

*rēctī sumus,*  
*rēctī estis,*  
*rēctī sunt.*

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been ruled.*

*rēctus eram,*  
*rēctus eras,*  
*rēctus erat.*

*rēctī erāmus,*  
*rēctī erātis,*  
*rēctī erant.*

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been ruled.*

*rēctus ero,*  
*rēctus eris,*  
*rēctus erit.*

*rēctī erimus,*  
*rēctī eritis,*  
*rēctī erunt.*

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

*regar,*  
*regāris, or regāre,*  
*regātur.*

## PLURAL.

*regāmur,*  
*regāmini,*  
*regantur.*

## IMPERFECT.

<i>regerer,</i>		<i>regerēmur,</i>
<i>regerēris, or regerēre,</i>		<i>regerēmini,</i>
<i>regerētur.</i>		<i>regerentur.</i>

## PERFECT.

<i>rēctus sim,</i>		<i>rēctī sīmus,</i>
<i>rēctus sis,</i>		<i>rēctī sītis,</i>
<i>rēctus sit.</i>		<i>rēctī sint.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>rēctus essem,</i>		<i>rēctī essēmus,</i>
<i>rēctus esses,</i>		<i>rēctī essētis,</i>
<i>rēctus esset.</i>		<i>rēctī essent.</i>

## IMPERATIVE.

PRES. <i>regere, be thou ruled,</i>		<i>regimini, be ye ruled.</i>
FUT. <i>regitor, thou shalt be ruled.</i>		<i>reguntor, they shall be ruled.</i>

## Infinitive.

PRES. <i>regī . . . . .</i>	<i>to be ruled.</i>
PERF. <i>rēctus esse . . . . .</i>	<i>to have been ruled.</i>
FUT. <i>rēctum īrī . . . . .</i>	<i>to be about to be ruled.</i>

## Participle.

PERF. <i>rēctus . . . . .</i>	<i>ruled.</i>
GER. <i>regendus . . . . .</i>	<i>to be ruled, deserving to be ruled.</i>

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## THE THIRD CONJUGATION.

77. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive of *rego*.

## VOCABULARY. 21.

<i>Achillēa, -æ, F. . . . .</i>	<i>yarrow.</i>
<i>Absinthium, -i, N. . . . .</i>	<i>wormwood.</i>
<i>Actaea, -æ, F. . . . .</i>	<i>actaea, cohosh.</i>

Adiantum, <i>i</i> , <i>N.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>sweet fern.</i>
Alnus, <i>-i</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>alder.</i>
Aletris, <i>-idis</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>star-grass.</i>
Butyrum, <i>-i</i>	· · · · ·	<i>butter.</i>
Caffea, <i>-æ</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>coffee.</i>
Cocaina, <i>-æ</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>cocaine.</i>
Cresco, <i>3</i> , <i>crevi</i> , <i>crētum</i> , <i>intr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>grow.</i>
Dico, <i>3</i> , <i>dixi</i> , <i>dictum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>say.</i>
Duco, <i>3</i> , <i>duxi</i> , <i>ductum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>lead.</i>
Emo, <i>3</i> , <i>emi</i> , <i>emptum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>buy.</i>
Pono, <i>3</i> , <i>posui</i> , <i>positum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>place, put.</i>
Psora, <i>-æ</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>itch.</i>
Rego, <i>3</i> , <i>rexi</i> , <i>rectum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>rule.</i>
Reddo, <i>3</i> , <i>reddidi</i> , <i>redditum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>give back, return, yield.</i>
Sumo, <i>3</i> , <i>sumpsi</i> , <i>sumptum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>take, take up.</i>
Senex, <i>senis</i> , <i>M.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>old man.</i>
Thea, <i>-æ</i> , <i>F.</i>	· · · · ·	<i>tea.</i>
Vendo, <i>3</i> , <i>vendidi</i> , <i>venditum</i>	· · · · ·	<i>sell.</i>
Vinco, <i>3</i> , <i>vici</i> , <i>victum</i>	· · · · ·	<i>conquer.</i>

## EXERCISE. 46.

1. Regis, regēbas, reges. 2. Regor, regēbar, regar. 3. Regitis, regebātis, regētis. 4. Regimur, regimī, regēmūr, regebamī. 5. Emo, emitis, emunt. 6. Sumit, sumitur, sumēbat, sumebātūr, sument, sumentur. 7. Vineitur, vinceſ, vineēbas, vineuntur, vinecebantur, vincentur. 8. Ducam, ducēbas, ducis, ducor, ducēris, ducuntur. 9. Rege, regere, regite, regimini. 10. Regere, regi.

1. We rule, we were ruling, we shall rule. 2. You are ruled, you were ruled, you will be ruled. 3. I am ruling, thou wert ruled, he shall be ruled. 4. They rule, they are ruled, they were ruling, they will rule. 5. Rule thou, be thou ruled, rule ye, be ye ruled. 6. I buy, he will take, they were conquered, they will buy, they were taking. 7. Buy, take, lead, conquer. 8. To take, to lead, to be taken, to be led.

1. Amīci nostri caffeam, theam, saccharum emunt. 2. Caffea ab amīcis emētur. 3. Bromidum et boras a medicis emebantur. 4. Quinīna et cinchonidina ab aegrōto ementur. 5. Agricola castorei grana decem sumet. 6. A paupere milite panis et butyrum em-

bantur. 7. Quis cocaineam sumit? 8. Cur medicus arsenicum, atropinam, aconitinam, digitalem, et alia venena acria emit? 9. Medicamentarii filius nuper absinthii oleum et achilleae extractum vendebat. 10. Duo genera actaeae in officinā habet,—acteām racemōsam et acteām spicātam. 11. Radix actaeae appellata est cimicifuga. 12. Cimicifugae decoctio psoram sanabit. 13. Infusio adianti tussim molestam saepe solvet. 14. Aletridis decoctio valde amārum tonicum est.

## EXERCISE. 47.

1. The old farmer is buying the oil of wormwood and the extract of yarrow. 2. He asked for a small bottle of the decoction of cimicifuga. 3. The extract of aletris is very bitter. 4. He will buy the extract of aletris as a tonic for his sick son. 5. He will also buy tea and sugar and coffee. 6. Cocaine is prepared from coca. 7. The intermittent fever is sometimes cured with the fluid extract of alder. 8. White cohosh grows in the woods. 9. The ointment of chrysarobin is said to cure the psora. 10. Datura stramonium is a common herb, growing in many parts of our country. 11. It yields four officinal preparations,—the extract of stramonium, the fluid extract of stramonium, tincture of stramonium and ointment of stramonium.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Emebas-ne theam et caffeam, Joanne? 2. Ubi saccharum ponēbas? 3. Quid in ampullis vitreis habes? 4. Ubi cieūta, acre venenum, crescit? 5. Quid febris intermittentis bonum remedium est? 6. Nonne nonnunquam sanatur alni fluido extracto? 7. Quis letifera venena tractat? 8. Quod genus præparatiōnum medicinālium absinthium præbet? 9. Aletridisne extractum febri utile est? 10. Nonne actea nigra in silvis crescit?

## CHAPTER XIX.

## THIRD CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

78. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative and perfect infinitive, active and passive of *rego*.

## EXERCISE. 48.

1. Rexit, rexerat, rexerit. 2. Rexērunt, rexerant, rexerint. 3. Rexisse, rectum esse. 4. Rectum est, rectum erat, rectum erit. 5. Rexisti, rexeras, rexeris. 6. Rexistis, rexerātis, rexeritis. 7. Reximus, recti sumus. 8. Rexi, rexeram, rexero. 9. Rexerant, recti erant. 10. Recta est, rectus erat, recta erit.

1. I have ruled, I had ruled, I shall have ruled. 2. I have ruled, I have been ruled. 3. I had ruled, I had been ruled. 4. You will have ruled, you will have been ruled. 5. To have ruled, to have been ruled. 6. They had ruled, they had been ruled. 7. She has been ruled, she had been ruled. 8. Who has ruled? who will have been ruled? 9. It was ruled, it had been ruled, it will have been ruled. 10. You had been ruled, you had ruled.

1. Quis sumpsit? sumtum-ne erat? quid sumptum erit? 2. Duxit, duxisti, duxerat, duxeris. Emptum est, emit, emerat, emptum erit. 4. Vendidisti, venditum est, vendiderant, venditi erint. 5. Posuērunt, posuerant, posuerint. 6. Quis dixit? est-ne dictum? erit-ne dictum? 7. Dixisse, dictum esse. 8. Ubi posuerat? positum est in abaco. 9. Quis poculum in abaco posuit? 10. Quis conū extractum sumpsit?

## VOCABULARY. 22.

Acūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	acute, sharp.
Agō, 3, egī actum, tr. . . . .	lead, drive, do.
Compōno, 3, composui, compositum, tr.	compound, make up.
Convalesco, 3, convalui, intr. . . . .	recover, gain strength.
Divido, 3, divisi, divisum . . . . .	divide.
Eupatorium, -i, n. . . . .	thoroughwort.
Fasciculus, -i, m. . . . .	small bundle, package.
Hedcōma, -æ, f. . . . .	pennyroyal.

Mulier, muliēris, f.	woman.
Neque, nec	nor.
Occupo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	occupy, pass., be busy.
Os, oris, n.	mouth.
Paulum,	a little.
Præscribo, 3, præseripsi, præscriptum, tr.	prescribe.
Puto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	think, suppose.
Rheumatismus, -i, m.	rheumatism.
Plerumque, adv.	usually.
Ulcerōsus, -a, -um	sore.
Vetus, -a, -um	old, oldish, rather old.

## EXERCISE. 49.

1. Quomodo vales hodie, amīce care?
2. Quod genus præparatiōnum nunc compōnis?
3. Multa genera remediōrum compōno et in officinā vendo.
4. Nunc pilulas ferri iodīdi compōno.
5. Ferri redacti sexaginta grāna, iodi octogintā grāna, glycyrrhīzæ pulveris quinquaginta grāna, acaciæ pulveris duodecim grana, aquæ unciam compōno et bene misceo.
6. Mistūram in pilulas centum dividam et balsamo tolutano obtēgam.
7. Hēri quinīnæ sulphātis grana vigintī, acidi citricī paulum, ferri et ammonii citrātis drachmam unam, sacchari syrupi unciam fluidam unam, aquæ puræ uncias fluidas quinque ægro amīco præscripsi.
8. Præscriptum est quinīnæ et ferri tonicum.
9. Si aeger tonicum potābit mane et noete, mox valēbit.
10. Primo vere amīcus noster, nauta claudus, acūto rheumatismo tentātus est.
11. Juvenis medicus multa<sup>1</sup> præseripserat, aeger autem non convalluit.
12. Quid tu (you) præscripsi?
13. Opii doses paucas, et quinīnæ sulphātis, et sulphuricum acidum dilūtum præscripsi, et paucis hōris convalescēbat.
14. Est-ne juvenis medicus empiricus?
15. Sic non dico, mi amīce, nec puto. Est bonus vir, et perītus erit.
16. Sic spero.

## EXERCISE. 50.

1. Had the druggist made up the prescription of quinine and iron?
2. No; he had been occupied with other prescriptions.

<sup>1</sup> Neuter plural,—many things, many remedies.

3. He had made up four preparations of morphia,—acetate of morphia, sulphate of morphia, citrate of morphia and muriate of morphia. 4. An old lady had bought a few small packages of sage, thoroughwort, wormwood and pennyroyal. 5. A decoction of sage is supposed to cure a sore mouth. 6. It is also thought by old women to be a good emmenagogue. 7. The officinal preparation of thoroughwort is called the fluid extract of eupatorium. 8. It is also known by the common name of *boneset*. 9. A volatile, pungent oil is distilled from pennyroyal. 10. The physician had prescribed for the patient fifteen grains of xanthoxylum. 11. The common name of xanthoxylum is prickly ash. 12. The blue mass<sup>1</sup> had been divided by the druggist into a hundred pills. 13. The skillful physician cured the old soldier's rheumatism with a few doses of salicylic acid.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Habet-ne miles vetus acūtum rheumatismum?
2. Tentavit-ne multa remedia?
3. Quid perītus medicus ægro præscripsit?
4. Non-ne acidum salicylicum dolōrem levābit?
5. Est-ne hedeomæ oleum volatile?
6. Quomodo reddis *mistletoe* Latīne?
7. Est-ne viscum Latīnum nomen?
8. Quo nomine *fennel* appellas Latine?
9. Non-ne est planta *anthemis*?
10. Cur sic appellātur?
11. Non-ne quod abundantiam florū habet?

VOCABULARY. 23.

Aprīcus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	sunny.
Commūnis, -e, adj.	· · · · ·	common.
Cohors, -tis, F.	· · · · ·	cohort.
Diu, adv.	· · · · ·	a long time, a long while.
Frustra, adv.	· · · · ·	in vain.
Interim, adv.	· · · · ·	meanwhile.
Ingravesco, 3, intr.	· · · · ·	grow heavy, become worse.
Irātus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	angry.
Locus, -i, M.	· · · · ·	place.
Marrubium, -i, N.	· · · · ·	horehound.
Nimis, adv.	· · · · ·	too much, too.

<sup>1</sup> *Massa hydrargyri.*

Potius, adv., compr. deg. of *potis*, . . . . . *rather.*  
 Sententia, -æ, f. . . . . *sentiment, thought, opinion.*  
 Traho, 3, traxi, tractum, tr. . . . . *drag, draw.*  
 Usurpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *use, usurp.*  
 Valetudinarius, -a, -um . . . . . *sickly, infirm.*

## EXERCISE. 51.

1. Joannes, agricolæ filius, valetudinarius fuerat. 2. Non peræger<sup>1</sup> erat, et tamen non valébat. 3. Lente in horto et locis apricis ægrōtum corpus trahēbat. 4. Pater amans filio pilulas quinīnæ, cinchonīnæ, hydrargyri emerat. 5. Multa decocta rumicis, lappæ, eupatorii, xanthoxyli etiam paraverat. 6. Medicus quoque tintūras calumbæ, corni, chirātæ, pruni, et alia tonica frustra præscriperat. 7. Nihil pueri morbum submoverat. 8. Interim Joannes, non convalescēbat, morbus autem ingravescēbat? 9. Magnum inter medicos erat certāmen de genere morbi. 10. Vetus medicus more suo morbum malariam appellābat. 11. "Certe," respondet juvenis medicus, "sic semper diceis; omnem morbum appellas malariam. 12. Si puer parvus ventris dolōrem, si puella capitis dolōrem, si vetula anus dolōrem in membris habet, malaria est causa. 13. Diagnosis tua malariam semper indicat. 14. Explica malariam, si placet." 16. Tum vetus medicus, valde irātus, sic respondit. 17. "Caput tuum nimis magnum est; omnia continet. 18. Si nomen morbi est longum et difficile semper usurpas. 19. Si puer psoram commūnem habet, appellas morbum *autalgiam pruriginōsam*. 20. Si habet ventris dolōrem, sapienter appellas *hypogastrī algiam*." 21. Sic medici jurgābant:—Joannes interim medicamenta foras jactaverat, et mox convalescēbat.

## EXERCISE. 52.

1. The young physician loves to use very long and difficult words. 2. The volatile oils of lemon, bergamot, spearmint, rosemary, horehound, coriander and cloves are always called by their Latin names. 3. He never calls for oil of bay, wintergreen oil, the oil of allspice, etc.; but oleum myrciæ, oleum gaultheriæ, oleum

<sup>1</sup> "Per" prefixed to an adjective has the intensive force of "very."

pimentæ, et cetera. 4. He seems to cure a difficult disease if it has a long, Latin name. 5. To cure the ague with a common remedy is easy enough. 6. But to cure febrim quotidiānam sulphate quininæ seems difficult. 7. In the opinion of the old physician, the cause of nearly every disease is *malaria*. 8. If you are attacked by any sort of fever, by rheumatism or gout; 9. If you have a pain in the head, stomach, limbs, or in any part of the body, *malaria* is the cause. 10. Is the boy sickly, and does he drag around a feeble body? 11. Give the little boy sulphate of quinine, and drive out the *malaria*. 12. Our friend has been attacked by *malaria*, and is growing worse daily (in diem). 13. The physician will prescribe extracts of aletris, taraxacum, gentian and other strong tonics. 14. The old doctor is the bitter foe of *malaria*.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Nonne omnem morbum malariam putat?
2. Nonne æger convalescit?
3. Num febris intermittens ingravescit?
4. Nonne amīcus valēbit?
5. Nonne juvenis medicus longa nomina morborum usurpāt?
6. Ubi est valetudinarius amīcus?
7. Nonne extracta fluida eupatorii et alni adjuvābunt?
8. Sumpsit-ne quininæ sulphātem?
9. Habet-ne febrim quotidiānam?
10. Quid febrim intermittentem sanābit?

79.

*For Translation.* 53.

Bubus<sup>1</sup> medicamentum. Præscriptum Catōnis censōris Romāni.

Si morbum bovum metues, sanis dato<sup>2</sup> salis micas tres, folia laurea tria, porri libras tres, ulpiæ spicas tres, alii spicas tres, turis grana tria, herbæ sabinæ plantas tres, rutæ folia tria, vitis albæ caules tres, fabulos albos tres, carbōnes vivos tres, vini sextarios tres. Miscēto bene. Is<sup>3</sup> jejūnus fiet<sup>4</sup> qui<sup>5</sup> dabit. Potiōnem in partes tres dividit<sup>6</sup> et unam partem quotidie dato.

<sup>1</sup> Dative. <sup>2</sup> Imper. sec. per. sing.,—thou shalt give, or give.

<sup>3</sup> Is, pronoun—he. <sup>4</sup> Shall be. <sup>5</sup> Qui, relative pronoun—who.

<sup>6</sup> In the imper.—divide.

80. *Præscriptum Catonis ad panem faciendum.*<sup>1</sup>

Panem depsticium<sup>2</sup> sic facito.<sup>3</sup> Manus (hands) mortariumquē<sup>4</sup> bene lavāto. Farīnam in mortarium indito, aquam paulātim addito, subigitoque pulchre. Ubi bene subegeris, defingito, coquitoque sub testu.<sup>5</sup>

81. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Diagnosis*, from the Greek *dia*, through, and *gnosis*, knowledge, —a through knowledge or distinction.

2. *Eupatorium*, called after Mithridates Eupator, who is supposed to have used it as a medicine,—boneset.

3. *Hypogastralgia*, from the Greek *hypo*, under, *gaster*, stomach, and *algos*, pain—under-the-stomach-pain; belly-ache.

4. *Luxum*, from *luxāre*, to put out of place—a dislocation.

5. *Malaria*, ultimately from *malus*, bad, and *aēr*, air,—bad air.

6. *Psora*, from Greek *psoo*, I rub.

7. *Pruriginōsus*, from *prurire*, to itch.

8. *Salvia*, from *salvēre*, to be sound; so called from its reputed healing qualities.

## VOCABULARY. 24.

Absum, -esse, -fuī . . . . .	be away, absent.
Adjūtor, -is, M. . . . .	assistant.
Anglice, adv. . . . .	in English.
Brassica, -æ, F. . . . .	cabbage.
Contundo, 3, -ūdi -ūsum, tr. . . . .	bruise.
Contūsus, -a, -um, per. part. . . . .	bruised.
Dives, -itis, adj. . . . .	rich.
Exigo, 3, exēgi, exactum, tr. . . . .	exact, demand.
Fractūra, -æ, F. . . . .	fracture.
Fasiculus, -i, M. . . . .	bundle, package.
Fœniculum, -i, N. . . . .	fennel.
Horribilis, -e, adj. . . . .	horrible, dreadful.
Lego, 3, lēgi, lectum, tr. . . . .	read.
Luxum, -i, N. . . . .	dislocation.
Latīne, adv. . . . .	in Latin.

<sup>1</sup> Ad panem faciendum—for making bread.      <sup>2</sup> Kneaded.      <sup>3</sup> Make.

<sup>4</sup> Que, conj., connecting manus and mortarium—and.      <sup>5</sup> Under an earthen vessel.

Nummus, -i, m.	money, coin.
Nonnunquam, adv.	sometimes.
Opus, -eris, n.	work.
Præparatio, -onis, f.	a preparing, preparation.
Pavito, 1, -avi, -atum, intr.	tremble for fear, feare greatly.
Postea, adv.	hereafter.
Purgo, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	cleanse, purge.
Proprius, -a, -um, adj.	peculiar, special.
Serpentaria, -æ, f.	serpentaria, snake-root.
Similiter, adv.	similarly, in like manner.
Ulcus, -eris, n.	sore, ulcer.

## EXERCISE. 54.

1. Quot præscripta vendidisti dum aberam, mi puer?
2. Medicus vetus duo præscripta misit, et juvenis medicus, tria.
3. Anus vetula fasciculos paucos salviæ, serpentariae, menthæ piperitæ, calami, fœniculi emit.
4. Ferri quoque præparatiōnes paucas vendidi.
5. Bene est, mi puer; nummos-ne autem numerābant?
6. Certe; nummos ab emporibus semper exigo.
7. Bene est iterum; bonus adjutor es, et aliquando eris dives.
8. Ubi autem quinque præcripta sunt?
9. Unum præparāvi. Formula est:

R.—Syr. Papav. alb.	3 ii.
Aqua fontis	3 vi.
Ft. mistūra.	

10. "Opus tuum inspectābo," (legens) "Recipe syrupi papaveris albi drachmas duas; aquæ fontis uncias sex. Fiat mistūra."
11. O puer, horribilis est error tuus! Aquam fortem in phialam indidisti, non aquam fontis.
12. Erravisti-ne similiter in aliis præscriptis?
13. "Non puto, vide autem," respondit puer pavitans.
14. Recipe balsami copaibæ drachmas tres, misturæ acaciæ drachmas sex, liquōris potassæ drachmam unam, syrupi aurantii unciam dimidiam, aquæ destillatæ uncias quatuor. Misce.
15. Bene præparatum est, inquit dominus, cum magnā curā inspectans.
16. Aliud inspectābo:

R.—Liquōris ammonii acetatis, unciam.
Aqua antimonialis, guttas quindecim.
Syrupi papaveris albi, drachmam.
Misce.

16. Cetera præscripta alio tempore inspectābo. Posthac præscripta in abacum pone, et me expecta.

## EXERCISE. 55.

1. Cato, the old Roman censor, was a rugged farmer. 2. His book on farming (*de rebus rusticis*) contains many prescriptions for diseases. 3. He cured nearly every disease with cabbage. 4. Bruised cabbage will thoroughly cleanse old sores and heal wounds immediately. 5. For a fracture or dislocation bind on bruised raw cabbage, and soon it will be well (*sanum fiet*). 6. The physician wrote in the prescription *aqua fontis*; but the careless boy read *aqua fortis*. 7. He had put *aqua fortis* in the phial for the sick girl. 8. Will you ever make a similar mistake? 9. I will give a prescription in English, and do you write it in Latin. 10. Take a grain of red oxide of mercury, a third part of a grain of opium, a drop of the oil of cloves. 11. Take one drachm of dried carbonate of soda, four scruples of hard soap, twenty drops of the oil of juniper, and a little (of) ginger syrup.

## Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis fuit Cato? 2. Dedit-ne Cato præscripta pro morbis? 3. Quid fuit proprium remedium morbōrum? 4. Non-ne brassicam salutārem fere omni generi morborum putāvit? 5. Quomodo ulcerā veterā purgābat? 6. Quomodo ulcerā sanābat? 7. Non-ne medici debent Catōnem legere? 8. Non-ne sunt remedia Catōnis mira? 9. Quid de remediis Catōnis putas?

## CHAPTER XX.

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

81. ADJECTIVES in Latin, as in English, change their terminations to express different degrees of quality: *altus, altior, altissimus*.

82. They may also be compared, as in English, by means of

adverbs. The adverbs used in Latin are *magis*, more; *maxime*, most; *magis altus*, *maxime altus*, higher, highest.

83. Adjectives are regularly compared by adding to the stem of the positive the endings :

COMPARATIVE.			SUPERLATIVE.		
<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>Mas.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
ior.	ior.	ius.	issimus.	issima.	issimum.

*Altus*, *altior*, *altissimus*, high, higher, highest; *levis*, *levior*, *levissimus*, light, lighter, lightest.

84. Adjectives in *er* have regular comparatives, but add *rimus* to form the superlative: *acer*, *acrior*, *acerrimus*, sharp, sharper, sharpest. *Vetus* has *veterrimus*.

85. Six in *ilis* have regular comparatives, but add *limus* to the stem to form the superlative; *Facilis*, *dificilis*, easy, difficult; *similis*, *dissimilis*, like, unlike; *gracilis*, *humilis*, slender, low; *facilis*, *-e*, easy; *facilior*, *facilius*, *facillimus*, *-a*, *-um*.

### 86. Irregular Comparison.

bonus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	melior, <i>-ius</i> ,	optimus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	good, etc.
malus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	pejor, <i>-pejus</i> ,	pessimus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	bad, etc.
magnus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	major, <i>-us</i> ,	maximus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	great, etc.
multus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	—, plus,	plurimus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	much, etc.
vetus,	vetustior, <i>-ius</i> ,	veterrimus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> ,	old, etc.

### 87. Declension of the Comparative.

#### SINGULAR. PLURAL.

<i>M.</i> and <i>F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	<i>M.</i> and <i>F.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
N. V. <i>altior</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,	<i>altiores</i> ,	<i>altiora</i> ,
G. <i>altioris</i> ,	<i>altioris</i> ,	<i>altiorum</i> ,	<i>altiorum</i> ,
D. <i>altiori</i> ,	<i>altiori</i> ,	<i>altioribus</i> ,	<i>altioribus</i> ,
Ae. <i>altiorem</i> ,	<i>altius</i> ,	<i>altiores</i> ,	<i>altiora</i> ,
Ab. <i>altiore</i> , <i>-i</i> .	<i>altiore</i> , <i>-i</i> .	<i>altioribus</i> .	<i>altioribus</i> .

Compare and decline in the comparative, *dulcis*, *-e*, sweet; *amarus*, *-a*, *-um*, bitter; *audax*, *acis*, bold; *piger*, *pigra*, *pigrum*, lazy; *felix*, *-icis*, lucky; *sapiens*, *entis*, wise.

88. Rule of Syntax.—The comparative degree is followed by the

ablative when *quam* (than) is omitted ; as, quid est amarius quam quinīna ? or, quid est amarius quinīnā ? What is more bitter than quinine ?

## VOCABULARY. 25.

Auris, -is, F.	ear.
Chronicus, -a, -um	chronic.
Lædo, 3, læsī, læsum, tr.	hurt, injure.
Lignum, ī, N.	wood.
Minimum, ī, N.	minim.
Mitis, -e, adj.	mild.
Multo, adv.	by much, much.
Præsens, -entis, adj.	present, active.
Quam, adv., in compar.	as, than.
Quinidīna, -æ, F.	quinidine.
Remittens, -entis, adj.	remittent.
Repletus, -a, -um, adj.-part.	filled, crowded with (followed by abl.)
Solidus, -a, -um, adj.	solid.
Valeriānas, -ātis, M.	vulterianate.
Vegetabilis, -e, adj.	vegetable.

## EXERCISE. 56.

1. Nova officīna tua, medice, multo pulchrior est quam pristina.
2. Major etiam, et replēta medicamentis est. 3. Nonne est facilius et jucundius in pulchriōre officīnā laborāre ? 4. Vidētur facilius esse, et plura medicamenta vendo. 5. Numerus emptōrum in dies (every day) crescit. 6. Vetus medicus multa tonica nunc quotidie præscribit,—*malaria* ingravescit. 7. Hodie extracta fluida calumbæ, chirātæ, eupatorii, gentiānæ, et quassie præscriptis, omnia amāra (bitters) simplicia. 8. Calumba est mitissimum omnium amarōrum simplicium. 9. Quassia est remedium præstantissimum. 10. Quassia est lignum Pierænae excelsæ, arbōris crescentis in insulā Jamaicā. 11. Mēdicamentarius tres præparatiōnes quassie officināles habet, tinetūram, extractum, fluidum extractum. 12. Dosis est viginti guttæ ad drachmam tinetūræ, granum ūnum ad tria grana extracti, minima quinque ad drachmam dimidiā fluidi extracti. 13. Medicus malariam quinīnā, cinchōninā, et aliis potentissimis remediis oppugnat.

## EXERCISE. 57.

1. There are many vegetable tonics.
2. Quassia is the most active of the simple bitters.
3. The officinal preparations of chirata are the fluid extract and tincture.
4. Solid extracts of chirata are also prepared.
5. The usual dose is one or two grains, but physicians sometimes give much larger doses.
6. Our friend, the old doctor, gives the largest doses.
7. He is said to have given the tough old sailor thirty grains of quinine in one dose.
8. Quassia is more bitter than gentian.
9. Quinine and cinchona will cure intermittent fever.
10. Which (utra) is the better remedy?
11. The usual dose of cinchona is much larger than of quinine.
12. Has a dose of forty grains of quinine ever been given to a patient?
13. Will not so large a dose injure sight and hearing<sup>1</sup>?
14. Prepare three officinal salts of quinine,—the sulphate, bisulphate and valerianate.
15. Arsenic is said to be the best remedy for chronic malaria.
16. The dose of quinidinæ sulphas is larger than a dose of quinine.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid amarissimum tonicum?
2. Quid est mitissimum?
3. Est-ne praesentius tonicum quam quinina?
4. Est-ne arsenicum melius remedium pro malaria eupatorio?
5. Non-ne debet dosis cinchonæ major quam quininae esse?
6. Num febris intermittens pejor febri remittente est?
7. Quis pejorem febrem quam magistri puer habuit?
8. Quis amico medico pulchriorem officinam habet?
9. Non-ne nova officina multo pulchrior vetere est?

## FOR TRANSLATION.

89. *Oleum Cacão, vel Butyrum Cacão.*

Cacao leniter torre, a corticibus libera, contunde, sacco cannabino include, aquæ bullientis vapore imprægna, et ope torcularis, cuius<sup>2</sup> laminæ in aqua fervidâ calefactæ sint,<sup>3</sup> exprime. Oleum sebaceum, loco calido aut sub aqua fervidâ liquatum, post refrigeratiōnem a sedimento impūro separa.

<sup>1</sup> Eyes and ears, oculos et aures.

<sup>2</sup> Cujus laminæ, whose plates.

<sup>3</sup> Calefactæ sint, have been heated.

90. *Pasta Gummōsa.*

Recipe gummi mimōsae electi libras duas, sacchari albissimi libras duas, et solve in aquae communis libris octo. Cola, et liquōrem subsidendo<sup>1</sup> ac defæcando purifica, et in lebētem cupreum purissimum infunde, et leni calōre ad mellis spissitudinem evapōra, spatulā ligneā continue agitans. Lebēte<sup>2</sup> ab igne remōto, agita sedulo ac celeriter, ut albescat.<sup>3</sup> Tum lebētem iterum igni lenissimo admōve, et admisce albumina ovōrum recentium cum<sup>4</sup> aquae florū aurantii unciis duābus in spumam densam redacta<sup>5</sup> numero quindecim, et agita, donec masse aliquantulum exemptum spatulā non amplius defluat.<sup>6</sup> Tandem effunde in capsulas papyraceas, bene obtege, et in loco calido caute exsicca. In taleōlas scinde, et loco sicco serva. Sit albissima, levis, haud tenax.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

91. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison. The comparative is the accusative neuter singular of the adjective, and the superlative changes the ending *us* of the adjective into *ē*:

Altus,	altior,	altissimus,	<i>high,</i>
Alte,	altius,	altissime.	<i>highly,</i>
Prudens,	prudentior,	prudentissimus,	<i>prudent,</i>
Prudenter,	prudentius,	prudentissimē,	<i>prudently.</i>

92. When the adjective is irregular, the adverb has the same irregularity:

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	<i>good,</i>
Bene,	melius,	optimē,	<i>well,</i>
Malus,	pējor,	pessimus,	<i>bad,</i>
Male,	pējus,	pessimē,	<i>badly.</i>

<sup>1</sup> By settling and straining.

<sup>2</sup> Having removed the kettle from the fire.

<sup>3</sup> That it may grow white.

<sup>4</sup> "Cum" governs the ablative "uncīis duābus," with two ounces.

<sup>5</sup> From "redigo," reduced, beaten to.

<sup>6</sup> Will not drop off.

93. When the adjective is defective, the adverb is generally defective:

—	dēterior,	dēterrimus,	worse,
—	dēterius,	dēterrīmē,	worse,
Novus,	—	novissimus,	new,
Nove,	—	novissimē,	newly.

94. A few not derived from adjectives are compared as follows:

Diu,	diutius,	diutissime,	for a long time,
Sæpe,	sæpius,	sæpissime,	often,
Satis,	satius,	—	sufficiently,
Nuper,	—	nuperrime,	recently.

95. Most adverbs not derived from adjectives, as also those from adjectives incapable of comparison, are not compared: *hic*, here; *nunc*, now; *vulgariter*, commonly.

96. Superlatives in *o* or *um* are used in a few adverbs: *primo*, *primum*, *potissimum*.

#### VOCABULARY. 26.

Abhinc, adv.	· · · · ·	since, ago.
Adhuc, adv.	· · · · ·	yet, as yet.
Attendo, 3, -di, -tum, tr.	· · · · ·	stretch, attend, heed.
Fideliter, adv.	· · · · ·	faithfully.
Ita, adv.	· · · · ·	so, thus.
Igitur, conj.	· · · · ·	therefore, then.
Minerālis, -e, adj.	· · · · ·	mineral, metallic.
Nuper, adv.	· · · · ·	recently, lately.
Olim, adv.	· · · · ·	formerly.
Pergo, 3, perrexī, perrectum, intr.	· · · · ·	proceed, go.
Repeto, 3, -ii, -itum	· · · · ·	seek again, repeat.
Rimōsus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	full of cracks, leaky.
Saltem, adv.	· · · · ·	at least, at all events.
Tam, adv.	· · · · ·	so.

#### EXERCISE. 58.

- Olim fuit medicus clarissimus.
- Discipulum in officīnā fideliter docēbat.
- Discipulus autem non amābat diligenter studēre.
- Medicus multa ex discipulo de medicamentis sæpe quærēbat.
- Quondam puerο pensum dedit de tonicis mineral-

ibus, et postea sic quarebat. 6. Quid de preparationibus ferri hodie didicisti, mi puer? 7. Fere omnia didici. 8. Itane? Lætus audio.<sup>1</sup> Bonus animus est tuus: Quot solidæ ferri præparatiōnes sunt? Responde celeriter. 9. Numerum exactum memoriā non teneo; nomina autem possum (I can) repetere. 10. Nomina memoriā tenes, sed non numerum; mirum est; perge igitur. 11. Ferrum reductum, ferrī hypophosphis, ferrī iodidum saccharātum, ferrī phosphas, ferrī pyrophosphas, ferrī sulphas, ferrī sul,—sul—. 12. "Cur hæres? Perge." 13. Cetera nomina nunc memoriā non teneo. 14. Non-ne tenes memoriā ferri sulphatē exsiccatum, et ferrī sulphatē præcipitatū, et ferrī carbonatē saccharātum? 15. Non-ne præparatiōnes ferri nuperimē didicisti? 16. Certe, omnes hodie didicī, et paucis momentis abhinc repetēbam.<sup>2</sup> 17. Nunc memoriā teneo cetera: sunt ferrī chloridum, ferrī citras, ferrī lactas, ferrī oxālas, ferrī valeriānas.

## EXERCISE. 59.

1. How many liquid preparations of iron are there? 2. I learned the number yesterday, but do not remember to-day. 3. Ah, my boy, your tongue seems much longer than your memory. 4. Now I remember; there are five,—tincture of chloride of iron, tincture of acetate of iron, the syrups of iodide and bromide of iron, and wine of the citrate of iron. 5. Have you named (them) all? 6. I think so. 7. You think so! But why not study until you remember? 8. I will not have so lazy a boy in my office. 9. There are nine officinal liquid preparations of iron, and you remember only five! 10. Now, diligently attend, and I will name the other four. 11. The remaining four are liquors,—liquors of chloride, of nitrate, of tersulphate and subsulphate of iron. 12. Will you remember the names? 13. Now, my boy, do not put my words in leaky ears, or you will never be a good druggist. 14. A good druggist ought to be quick and attentive, and not lazy.

<sup>1</sup> "Lætus audio," I am glad to hear it. <sup>2</sup> "Paucis—abhinc," a few moments ago.

## CHAPTER XXII.

## 97. FOURTH CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

*Audio, I hear.—Stem, audi.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Pres. Inf.	Perf. Ind.	Supine.
audiō,	audiōrē,	audiōrī,	audiōrūm.

## Indicative Mood.

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I hear.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
audio,	audiōrūs,
audis,	audiōrūs,
audit.	audiōrūs.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was hearing.*

audiēbam,	audiēbāmus,
audiēbas,	audiēbātis,
audiēbat.	audiēbānt.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will hear.*

audiām,	audiēmūs,
audiēs,	audiētis
audiēt.	audiēnt.

## PERFECT.

*I heard or have heard.*

audiōrī,	audiōrūm,
audiōrīstī,	audiōrīstis,
audiōrīstī.	audiōrīstūnt, or ēre.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had heard.*

audiōrām,	audiōrāmūs,
audiōrās,	audiōrātis,
audiōrāt.	audiōrānt.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have heard.*audīvēro,  
audīvēris,  
audīvērit.audīvērīmus,  
audīvērīlis,  
audīvērint.*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

SINGULAR.  
audiām,  
audiās,  
audiāt.PLURAL.  
audiāmus,  
audiātis,  
audiānt.

## IMPERFECT.

audīrem,  
audīres,  
audīret.audīrēmus,  
audīrētis,  
audīrent.

## PERFECT.

audiāvērim.  
audiāveris,  
audiāvērit.audīvērīmus,  
audīvērīlis,  
audīvērint.

## PLUPERFECT.

audiāvissēm,  
audiāvissēs,  
audiāvissēt.audiāvissēmus,  
audiāvissētis,  
audiāvissēnt.*Imperative.*

PRES audi, hear thou.

audiē, hear ye.

FUT. audīto, thou shalt hear,  
audīto, he shall hear.audītōte, ye shall hear,  
audiunto, they shall hear.*Infinitive.*

PRES audīre . . . . . to hear.

PERF. audīvisse . . . . . to have heard.

FUT. audītūrus esse . . . . . to be about to hear.

*Participle.*

PRES. audiēns . . . . . hearing.

FUT. audītūrus . . . . . about to hear.

*Gerund.*

GEN. audiēndī	of hearing.
DAT. audiēndo	for hearing.
ACC. audiēndūm	hearing.
ABL. audiēndo	by hearing.

*Supine.*

ACC. audītūm	to hear.
ABL. audītū	to hear, be heard.

## PASSIVE VOICE.—AUDIOR, I AM HEARD.

*Verb Stem and Present Stem, audī.*

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

Pres. Ind.	Perf. Inf.	Perf. Ind.
audior,	audīrī,	audītūs sum.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

*I am heard.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
audior,	audīmūr,
audīris, or audīre,	audīmīni,
auditūr.	auditūntūr.

## IMPERFECT.

*I was heard.*

audiēbar,	audiēbāmūr,
audiēbāris, or audiēbāre,	audiēbāmīni,
audiēbātūr.	audiēbāntūr.

## FUTURE.

*I shall or will be heard.*

audiār,	audiēmūr,
audiēris, or audiēre,	audiēmīni,
audiētūr.	audiēntūr.

## PERFECT.

*I have been heard, or I was heard.*

audītūs sum,	audītī sumūs,
audītūs es,	audītī estūs,
audītūs est.	audītī sunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

*I had been heard.*

<i>audītus eram,</i>	<i>audītī erāmus,</i>
<i>audītus eras,</i>	<i>audītī erātis,</i>
<i>audītus erat.</i>	<i>audītī erant.</i>

## FUTURE PERFECT.

*I shall or will have been heard.*

<i>audītus ero,</i>	<i>audītī erimus,</i>
<i>audītus eris,</i>	<i>audītī eritis,</i>
<i>audītus erit.</i>	<i>audītī erunt.</i>

## Subjunctive.

## PRESENT.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>audiār,</i>	<i>audiāmūr,</i>
<i>audiāris, or audiārē,</i>	<i>audiāmīni,</i>
<i>audiātūr.</i>	<i>audiāntūr.</i>

## IMPERFECT.

<i>audīrēr,</i>	<i>audīrēmūr,</i>
<i>audīrēris, or audīrērē,</i>	<i>audīrēmīni,</i>
<i>audīrētūr.</i>	<i>audīrēntūr.</i>

## PERFECT.

<i>audītus sīm,</i>	<i>audītī sīmūs,</i>
<i>audītus sīs,</i>	<i>audītī sīsīs,</i>
<i>audītus sīt.</i>	<i>audītī sīnt.</i>

## PLUPERFECT.

<i>audītus essem,</i>	<i>audītī essemūs,</i>
<i>audītus esses,</i>	<i>audītī essetīs,</i>
<i>audītus esset.</i>	<i>audītī essentī.</i>

## Imperative.

<i>PRES. audīrē, be thou heard.</i>	<i>audiāmīni, be ye heard.</i>
<i>FUT. audīrōr, thou shalt be heard,</i>	<i>audiāntūr, they shall be heard.</i>

## Infinitive.

<i>PRES. audīrī . . . . .</i>	<i>to be heard.</i>
<i>PERF. audītus esse . . . . .</i>	<i>to have been heard.</i>
<i>FUT. audītum īrī . . . . .</i>	<i>to be about to be heard.</i>

*Participle.*PERF. *audītus* . . . . . heard.GER. *audiendus* . . . . . to be heard, deserving to be heard.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

98. LEARN the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *audio*.

## EXERCISE. 60.

1. *Audio*, *audiēbam*, *audiam*. 2. *Audit*, *audiēbat*, *audiet*. 3. *Audītur*, *audiēbātur*, *audiētur*. 4. *Audi*, *audīre*. 5. *Audīmur*, *audiēbāmur*, *audiēmur*. 6. *Audīre*, *audīri*. 7. *Audītis*, *audiēbātis*, *audiētis*. 8. *Audīs*, *audīris*. 9. *Audiunt*, *audiuntur*. 10. *Audient*, *audiēntur*.

1. Thou hearest, thou wast hearing, thou wilt hear. 2. I hear, I am heard. 3. He is hearing, he was hearing, he will hear. 4. To be heard, to hear. 5. We were hearing, we were (being) heard. 6. We hear, we heard, we shall hear. 7. They will hear, they will be heard. 8. You heard, you were heard. 9. Hear ye, be ye heard. 10. I hear, I heard, I shall hear.

## EXERCISE. 61.

*Punio*, *punish*; *mollio*, *soothe*, *soften*; *scio*, *know*, *know how*.

1. *Puniēbam*, *molliēbam*, *sciēbam*. 2. *Mollītur*, *punītur*, *scītur*. 3. *Puniet*, *molliet*, *sciet*. 4. *Puni*, *punīte*, *punimini*. 5. *Molliētur*, *puniētur*, *sciētur*. 6. Non-ne *scimus*? non-ne *punīmur*? non-ne *sciuntur*? 7. *Puniam-ne*? *sciet-ne*? *mollietur-ne*? 8. *Molliēbant*, *puniebamini*, *scient*. 9. Non *sciunt*, non *punit*, non *molliēmus*. 10. *Punies*, *sciam*, *molliēris*.

1. He was punishing, he was soothing, he was knowing. 2. They will be punished, they will be soothed, they will be known. 3. Be thou punished, soothe (thou), know. 4. I know, he soothes,

we are punishing. 5. Are you not being punished? will he not be soothed? will it not be known? 6. They are being punished, thou wilt be soothed. 7. We punish, we were knowing, they will soothe. 8. Were you being punished? will it be known? will he be soothed? 9. I shall not soften, they will not be punished. 10. I punished, know thou, they soften.

## VOCABULARY. 27.

Æstīvus, -a, -um	summer, of the summer.
Asiaticus, -a, -um,	Asiatic.
Anæstheticus, -a, -um	anæsthetic.
Cholera, -æ	cholera.
Cohibeo, 2, -ui, -itum,	cheek, restrain.
Catarrhus, ī	catarrh.
Congestio, ūnis	congestion.
Finio, 4, finīvi, or finii, finītum,	end, finish.
Invenio, 4, invēni, inventum,	find, invent, come upon.
Irritatio, -ōnis	irritation.
Nuper, adv.	recently, lately.
Nescio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -itum	know not, ignorant of.
Nondum, adv.	not yet.
Malignus, -a, -um	malignant.
Punio, 4, -ivi, -ii, ītum	punish.
Reperio, 4, reperi, repertum,	find (by searching)
Relēvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum	relieve.
Venio, 4, vēni, ventum	come.
Vincio, 4, vinxi, vinctum,	bind.

## EXERCISE. 62.

1. Medicamentarius perītus in officīnam venit. 2. Ferē omnia genera medicamentōrum novit,<sup>1</sup> et in officīnā habet. 3. Medicus dœtus ægerrimo viro medicamenta emit. 4. Nisi rectum et potentissimum remedium celeriter reperiet, mors subita mox ægri vitam finiet. 5. Ægrōtus cholerae Asiaticam habet. 6. Medicus æger-rimo magnam hydrargyri submuriātis dosim statim dabit. Si magna dosis hydrargyri chloridi mitis dolōrem non molliet, opii quoque doses magnas dabit. 8. Pessimum autem cholerae genus nullum remedium cohibēbit, vel vinciet. 9. Mors sola dolōrem ægrōtō finiet. 10. Quum mors atra appropinquābit, tum perīti

<sup>1</sup> The perfect of *nosco* means "I know."

medici et medicamentarii omnia remedia potentissima frustra tentabunt. 11. Certum malignæ cholerae remedium nondum repertum est. 12. Vetus amicus, Indus medicus, tale remedium jactat, nemo aliis autem novit.

EXERCISE. 63.

1. Physicians find many new remedies for old diseases. 2. The skillful druggist ought to know and keep<sup>1</sup> in his store all the new remedies. 3. Ought he not to keep the old remedies also? 4. Is not cocaine one of the more recent drugs? 5. Yes. 6. It is a local anaesthetic, very recently discovered. 7. The medicinal preparation is the hydrochlorate of cocaine. 8. What (Qui) diseases will it relieve or cure? 9. It will soothe the irritation and relieve the congestion of nasal catarrh and hay fever. 10. The wine of coca, or the fluid extract of erythroxylon, is also a nerve stimulant and stomach tonic.

*To be Answered in Latin.*

1. Scit-ne Indus medicus remedium cholerae Asiaticæ? 2. Ubi remedia morborum invenit? 3. Nonne in agris remedia reperit? 4. Nonne est Indus medicus sæpe empiricus. 5. Appellat-ne fere omnem morbum malariam? 6. Cur sie morbum appellat? 7. Nonne est quod nescit verum nomen? 8. Scis-ne officinalem præparatiōnem cocainæ? 9. Est-ne anæstheticum locāle?

99.

*Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Anæstheticus*, from Greek *a* (before vowels *an-*) meaning *not*, and *aisthanomai*, I feel—tending to take away or prevent feeling.
2. *Sanguinaria*, blood-root, from *sanguis*, blood.
3. *Catarrhus*, from Greek words *kata*, downwards, and *rheo*, I flow.
4. *Emeticum*, from the Greek *emeo*, I vomit.
5. *Emplastrum*, from the Greek *emplasso*, I spread upon.
6. *Gaultheria*, called after Dr. Gaulthier, of Quebec—wintergreen.

<sup>1</sup> Habeo.

7. *Lavandula*, from *lavāre*, to wash; so called from being used in baths.

8. *Letifer*, from *letum*, death, and *ferre*, to bear—death-bearing.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

### FOURTH CONJUGATION—CONTINUED.

100. LEARN the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *audio*.

#### EXERCISE. 64.

1. *Audīvi*, audiveram, audivero. 2. *Audītus* est, auditus erat, auditus erit. 3. *Audiveram*, audivimus, audiverimus. 4. *Audiverant*, audīti erant. 5. *Audivistī*, audiveras, audiveris. 6. *Audīvisse*, audītum esse. 7. *Audiverātis*, audīti erātis. 8. *Audīvit*, audiverat, audiverit.

1. Thou hast heard, thou hadst heard, thou wilt have heard. 2. They have been heard, they had been heard, they will have been heard. 3. I have heard, I have been heard. 4. To have been heard, to have heard. 5. We have heard, we had heard, we shall have heard. 6. We have been heard, we had been heard, we shall have been heard. 7. You have heard, you have been heard. 8. He had heard, he had been heard.

#### VOCABULARY. 27.

*Ahenēus* (or *aēnēus*), -a, -um . . . . . *brazen*.

*Antīquus*, -a, -um, adj. (also noun) . . . . . *old, ancient*.

*Aperio*, 4, -ui, -tum, tr. . . . . *lay open, disclose*.

*Chemicus*, -a, -um, adj. (also noun) . . . . . *chemical, chemist*.

*Carmen*, -inis, n. . . . . *song, charm*.

*Erudio*, 4, *erudīvi*, or *erudii*, *erudītum*, tr., *instruct*.

*Gigno*, 3, *genui*, *genitum*, tr. . . . . *beget, bear, spring forth*.

*Incanto*, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *sing, chant, charm*.

*Nutrio*, 4, -īvi, -ītum, tr. . . . . *nourish, nurture*.

*Nosco*, 3, *nōvi*, *nōtum*, tr. . . . . *get acquainted with, learn*,  
perf. tr., *know*.

Protēgo, 3, protexi, protectum, tr. <i>protect.</i>
Periculōsus, -a, -um . . . . . <i>dangerous.</i>
Tracto, 1, -āvi, -ātum . . . . . <i>handle, deal with.</i>
Usitātus, -a, -um . . . . . <i>usual, customary.</i>
Vestio, 4, -īvi, -ītum, tr. . . <i>clothe.</i>
Venefīcus, -ī . . . . . <i>poisoner.</i>
Venēnōsus, -a, -um . . . . . <i>poisonous.</i>

## EXERCISE. 65.

1. Medicus regis nōcte ad Fabricium venit. 2. Fabricius medicum vinxit et ad Pyrrhum misit. 3. Dux Romānus domino servi dolum aperuit. 4. Medicus Pyrrhi scivit homines interficere venēno. 5. Multa venēni genera repererat, et tentāverat. 6. Multa venēna vegetabilia antiquissimis temporibus nota erant. 7. Mineralia venēna non tam bene nota erant. 8. Hannibal dicitur venēnum in annulo semper habuisse. 9. Habuit-ne in annulo extrāctum letālis hyoseyami, vel aconīti, vel alīus acerrimi alicujus<sup>2</sup> venēni? 10. Quod venēnum Nero juveni fratri dedit? 11. Interficeret venēno inter Romānos usitatum crimen erat. 12. Veneficus non sēpe a Romānis puniebātur.

## EXERCISE. 66.

1. Nero did not punish, but nourished poisoners. 2. Poisoners were very useful to the cruel emperor. 3. He, therefore, kept many in his hall, and instructed them<sup>3</sup> in their<sup>3</sup> wicked art. 4. They learned to kill enemies with the quickest poisons. 5. They had often handled the deadly nightshade, hemlock and aconite. 6. He had found such men useful, and did not like to be without useful friends. 7. Medēa, the most skillful sorceress<sup>4</sup> of the ancients, had discovered many vegetable poisons. 8. She had not yet heard much of acid and mineral poisons. 9. Chemists had not yet discovered nitric, sulphuric and oxalic acids, nor the chloride of antimony, carbonate of lead and nitrate of mercury. 10. The deadly hemlock, hellebore, nux vomica, opium and many other

<sup>2</sup> Genitive of “aliquis”—some.

<sup>3</sup> And . . . them: eosque.

<sup>4</sup> Venefica.

active poisons had been discovered by the sorceress. 11. They used to seek herbs by moonlight,<sup>1</sup> and cut them<sup>2</sup> with a brazen sickle. 12. They also used to repeat a charm while they were preparing the poisons. 13. The charm was often regarded more dangerous than the poison.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Quis fuit Medēa?*
2. *Quis Medēam artem beneficam docuit?*
3. *Ubi venēna repererat?*
4. *Interfecit-ne Medēa fratrem venēno?*
5. *Quis Medēam artibus beneficis erudiverat?*
6. *Quomodo Pyrrhus de dolo servi audīvit?*
7. *Quid medico regis Fabricius dixit?*
8. *Nonne servum vinxit, et ad dominum misit?*
9. *Quando vēnit medicus Pyrrhī ad Fabricium?*

---

CHAPTER XXV.

101. THIRD CONJUGATION.—VERBS IN *IO*.

102. A FEW verbs of the Third Conjugation form the present indicative in *io*, *ior*, like verbs of the Fourth Conjugation. They are inflected with the endings of the Fourth wherever those endings have two successive vowels. The vowel *i* is short.

103. *Conjugation of Capio.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

*Cāp̄io, I take.*—*Stem, cāp̄.*

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*

*Pres. Inf.*

*Perf. Ind.*

*Supine.*

*cāpiō,*

*cāpērē,*

*cēpī,*

*captūm.*

*Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT TENSE.

SINGULAR.

*cāp̄io, cāpis, cāpit.*

PLURAL.

*cāp̄imus, cāp̄itis, cāpiunt.*

<sup>1</sup> *Lunā lucente.*

<sup>2</sup> *Omit.*

## IMPERFECT.

cāpiēbam, iēbes, iēbat.		cāpiēbāmus, iēbātis, iēbant.
-------------------------	--	------------------------------

## FUTURE.

cāpiam, -ies, -iet.		cāpiēmus, -iētis, -ient.
---------------------	--	--------------------------

## PERFECT.

cēpī, -isti, -it.		cēpīmus, -istis, -ērunt or -ēre.
-------------------	--	----------------------------------

## PLUPERFECT.

cēpēram, -ēras, -ērat.		cēpērāmus, -ērātis, -ērant.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

## FUTURE PERFECT.

cēpēro, -ēris, -ērit.		cēpērīmus, -erītis, -ērint.
-----------------------	--	-----------------------------

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

cāpiam, -ias, -iat.		cāpiāmus, -iātis, -iant.
---------------------	--	--------------------------

## IMPERFECT.

cāpērem, -ēres, -ēret.		cāpērēmus, -ērētis, -ērent.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

## PERFECT.

cēpērim, -ēris, -ērit.		cēpērīmus, -erītis, -ērint.
------------------------	--	-----------------------------

## PLUPERFECT.

cēpissem, -isses, -isset.		cēpissēmus, -issētis, -issent.
---------------------------	--	--------------------------------

*Imperative.*

## SINGULAR.

PRES., cāpe.		PLURAL.
--------------	--	---------

FUT., cāpīto,		cāpītōe,
cāpīto.		cāpiunto.

*Infinitive.*

PRES., cāpēre.		Participle.
----------------	--	-------------

PERF., cēpisse,		PRES., cāpiens.
-----------------	--	-----------------

FUT., captūrus esse.		FUT., captūrus.
----------------------	--	-----------------

*Gerund.*

GEN., cāpiendi.		Supine.
-----------------	--	---------

DAT., cāpiendo.		
-----------------	--	--

ACC., cāpiendum.		Acc., captum.
------------------	--	---------------

ABL., cāpiendo.		ABL., captu.
-----------------	--	--------------

## PASSIVE VOICE.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Ind.*

capior.

*Pres. Inf.*

capi.

*Perf. Ind.*

captus sum.

*Indicative Mood.*

## PRESENT TENSE.

## SINGULAR.

capior, caperis, capitur.

## PLURAL.

capimur, capimini, capiuntur.

## IMPERFECT.

capiēbar, -iēbāris, -iēbātūr.

capiēbāmūr, -iēbāmīni, -iēbāntūr.

## FUTURE.

capiar, -iēris, -iētūr.

capiēmūr, -iēmīni, -iēntūr.

## PERFECT.

captus sum, es, est.

capti sumus, estis, sunt.

## PLUPERFECT.

captus eram, eras, erat.

capti erāmus, erātīs, erant.

## FUTURE PERFECT.

captus ero, eris, erit.

capti erīmus, erītīs, erunt.

*Subjunctive.*

## PRESENT.

## SINGULAR.

capiar, -iāris, -iātūr.

## PLURAL.

capiāmūr, -iāmīni, -iāntūr.

## IMPERFECT.

caperer, -erēris, -erētūr.

caperēmūr, -erēmīni, -erēntūr.

## PERFECT.

captus sim, sis, sit.

capti sīmus, sītīs, sīnt.

## PLUPERFECT.

captus essem, esses, esset.

capti essēmus, essētīs, essent.

*Imperative.*

PRES., capere.

FUT., capitor,

capitor,

capimini.

capiuntor.

<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Participle.</i>
PRES., capi.	
PERF., captus esse.	PERF., captus.
FUT., captum iri.	FUT., capiendus.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

104. Learn all the tenses of the indicative, the present imperative, and the present and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of *cupio*.

## EXERCISE. 67

1. Capiunt, capiēbant. 2. Capior, capiēbar, capiar. 3. Capi-mur, capiebāmur, capiēmūr. 4. Capis, caperis. 5. Cepi, captus sum. 6. Capimus, ceperāmus, ceperimus. 7. Capta sunt, capta erant, capta erunt. 8. Cape, capere. 9. Capere, capi. 10. Cepisse, captum esse.

1. We are taking, we were taking, we shall be taking. 2. Take, be taken. 3. Thou art taking, thou wast taking, thou wilt take. 4. You have taken, you had taken, you will have taken. 5. It is taken, it was taken, it will be taken. 6. I was taking, I was taken. 7. To take, to have taken. 8. To be taken, to have been taken. 9. It has been taken, it had been taken, it will have been taken. 10. We have taken, we have been taken.

## VOCABULARY. 28.

Administratio, -ōnis, f.	practice, administration.
Acesso, 3, -īvi, -ītum, tr.	summon, send for.
Aliquando, adv.	some time, at some time.
Concipio, 3, concepi, conceptum, tr.	conceive, contract, take.
Conjicio, 3, -jēci, -ectum, tr.	throw together, cast, fling.
Conjicere in vineula	"to cast or throw into bonds," to imprison
Difficilis, -e, adj.	difficult.
Facio, 3, fēci, factum, tr.	make, do.
Interrogo, 1, āvi, ātum, tr.	question, examine.
Interficio, 3, -fēci, -fectum, tr.	kill, slay.
Inspicio, 3, inspexi, inspectum, tr.	look into, inspect.
Jacio, 3, jēci, jactum, tr.	throw.
Nocens, -entis, adj.	harmful, destructive.

Nemo, -inis, M. and F. . . . . *no one.*  
 Pax, pacis, F. . . . . *peace.*  
 Procul, adv. . . . . *far, at a distance.*  
 Repugnans, -antis, part.-adj., *incompatible.*  
 Requiesco, 3<sup>rd</sup> ēvi, ētum, intr., *rest, repose.*  
 Stultus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *foolish, a fool* (denotes only a momentary error).  
 Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *stupid, dull, blockhead* (denotes a character).  
 Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *vicious, wicked, cursed.*  
 Subito, adv. . . . . *suddenly.*  
 Ut, adv. . . . . *how, as, just as.*

## EXERCISE. 68.

1. Medice, ut aeger amīcus noster, vetus agricola, valet? 2. Requiescit in pace,—empiricus miserum interfēcit. 3. Empiricus miserum interfécit! Quomodo fecit? 4. Nonne amīci agricolæ scelestum empiricum capient et interficiant? 5. Non sic facient, quod empiricus est medicus, et secundum legem interficit. 6. Nemo medico injuriam faciet; medici persona sacra est. 7. Choleram Asiaticam agricola subito concēpit, et medicum arcessīvit. 8. Empiricus indoctus forte audivit, et statim vēnit. 9. Primum aegro dedit quindecim grana hydrargyri chloridi mitis. 10. Deinde, quod dolor vehemens fuit, opii dosim magnam dedit. 11. Aeger autem celeriter ingravescēbat, et jam haud procul a morte fuit. 12. Stolidus empiricus iterum notas morbi inspiciēbat. 13. "Sanguis aegri impurissimus est," inquit stolidus; "magnā dose iodidi potassii eget; convalescat statim, quum sanguis purificātus est" 14. Sic dicens misero agricolæ iodidī potassii viginti grana dedit. 15. Mistūra medicamentōrum in stomacho facta<sup>1</sup> est rubrum iodidum hydrargyri, aegrūm fere statim interfēcit; et tamen scelestus empiricus vivit!

## EXERCISE. 69.

1. Our old friend, the sturdy farmer, was killed by a stupid quack. 2. What! a quack killed our friend! 3. How was it done? Did he kill him with a sword? 4. No, he killed our good friend with medicine, according to law. 5. The quack is a doctor, you know,<sup>2</sup> and kills men by law.<sup>3</sup> 6. Not knowing the nature

<sup>1</sup> "Facta est,"—became. <sup>2</sup> "You know," translate by "enim." <sup>3</sup> Ablative.

of his drugs, he mixes incompatible medicines, and sometimes kills men. 7. The mixture of medicines in the stomach of our friend became corrosive sublimate, a most deadly poison. 8. There ought to be inscribed on his tombstone: "Killed by a quack." 9. The wretch<sup>1</sup> ought to be imprisoned at once. 10. I know, but the stupid fellow is a doctor, and kills according to law. 11. Will not our legislators change the law, and punish such men?

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Quis est empiricus?* 2. *Quid scit empiricus de medicinā?*
3. *Sunt-ne multi empirici?* 4. *Sciunt-ne empirici medicamenta recte miscere?*
5. *Nonne nonnunquam letiferas misturas parant?*
6. *Est-ne hydrargyri chloridum mite periculōsum?* 7. *Si addes iodidum potasii, nonne erit mistūra periculōsa?*
8. *Talis-ne mistūra unquam ab empirico data est?* 9. *Novisti-ne empiricum?* 10. *Eris-ne unquam empiricus?*

Before advancing farther, the pupil is advised to review carefully the four conjugations.

---

CHAPTER XXVII.

105.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

106. THE stem ends in *u*.

107. *Rule of Gender.*—Nouns in *us* are masculine, and those in *u* are neuter.

108. But the following nouns and a few others are feminine: *acus*, needle; *domus*, house; *Idus* (plur.), Ides; *manus*, hand; *tribus*, tribe.

*Spiritus, M., spirit.*

SINGULAR.

N. V. *spiritus*,  
G. *spiritūs*,

*Genu, n., knee.*

PLURAL.

*spiritūs*,  
*spirituum*,

SINGULAR.

*genū*,  
*genūs*,

PLURAL.

*genua*,  
*genuum*,

<sup>1</sup> Miser.

D. <i>spiritui</i> (ū),	<i>spiritibus</i> ,	genū,	genībus,
Ac. <i>spiritum</i> ,	<i>spiritūs</i> ,	genū,	genua,
Ab. <i>spiritū</i> .	<i>spiritibus.</i>	genū.	genībus.

109.

## Terminations.

N. V. <i>us</i>	ūs	ū	ua
G.      ūs	uum	ūs	uum
D.      ūī (ū)	ibus (ubus)	ū	ibus (ubus)
Ac.      um,	ūs	ū	ua
Ab.      ū	ibus (ubus)	ū	ibus (ubus).

110. The fourth declension is a modification of the third. Thus, *spiritus* is for *spirituīs*, *spiritūm* for *spirituēm*, *spiritū* for *spirituē*, etc.

111. *Artus*, joint; *partus*, birth; *tribus*, tribe; sometimes *portus*, harbor; *veru*, a spit; also dissyllables in *eūs* have the termination *ubus* in the dative and ablative plural.

112. Decline together *spiritus alcoholicus*, *genu meum*, *manus mea*.

## VOCABULARY. 29.

Adventus, -us, M.	the coming, arrival.
Bibo, 3, bibi, bibitum, tr.	drink.
Cerasus, -i, F.	cherry-tree.
Desisto, 3, destiti, destitum, intr.	cease, leave off.
Fructus, -us, M.	fruit.
Frumentum, -i, N.	corn, grain.
Gallieus, -a, -um, adj.	Gallic, French.
Haustus, -us, M.	drink, draught.
Impono, 3, -posui, -positum, tr.	put in, place in or upon.
Impiger, impigra, -rum, adj.	diligent, active.
Pingo, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr.	paint.
Potus, -us, M.	a drink.
Pistillum, -i, N.	pestle
Rogatus, -us, M.	request, inquiry, desire.

## EXERCISE. 70.

1. Dominus et puer in officinā sunt, medicamenta inspectantes.
2. Mi puer, quid ante adventum meum mane vendidisti? 3. Miles vetus rubro naso magnum potum spiritus frumenti potāvit, et ampullam magnam spiritus vini Gallici emit. 4. Erat-ne nasus mili-

tis veteris ruberrimus? 5. Certe ruberrimus erat; fructus cerasi non rubrior est. 6. Nimis spiritum frumenti babit. Vendidistine alia medicamenta? 7. Paucas ampullas parvas spirituum camphorae, et aetheris et ammoniae et lavandulae etiam vendidi. 8. Laetus audio,<sup>1</sup> mi puer! multa genera spirituum vendidisti;—bene fecisti; magnus medicamentarius aliquando eris. 9. Habemus-ne omnes spiritus officinales in abacis? 10. Nescio; quot omnino sunt? 11. Nonne scis? Nomina et numera. 12. Puer incipit magnā vōce:—“Spiritus aetheris, compositus spiritus aetheris, spiritus nitrōsi aetheris, ammoniae aromaticus spiritus, anisi spiritus, aurantii spiritus, camphorae spiritus, chloroformi spiritus, cinnamomi spiritus, frumenti spiritus, gaultheriae spi—” 12. “Satis, puer, desiste; aut meum spiritum interficies; omnes spiritus officinales Pharmacopœiae sunt viginti; cras disces omnes. 13. Nunc pistillum in mortario validā manu move. 14. Manibus nunc, non voce, labōra.”

## EXERCISE. 71.

1. Where are all of our flasks of whiskey and brandy, my boy?
2. There were forty bottles on the high shelf.
3. You have not sold (them) all, have you?
4. Certainly, I have sold every bottle.
5. When the malaria is bad there is a great desire for whiskey and other alcoholic spirits.
6. I know it; the malaria is very bad now; fill all the bottles again immediately.
7. Here comes the old soldier again, holding a bottle in his hand.
8. We shall never sell the poor fellow whiskey or brandy again.
9. He has painted his nose enough already.
10. Did the old doctor send any prescriptions?
11. Yes, he sent two or three.
12. “Take ten drops of the tincture of castoreum, fifteen drops of the spirit of nitrous aether, six grains of the nitrate of potassium and an ounce of the water of allspice.”
13. “Mix, make a draught, and give to the patient when the fever is troublesome.”
14. “Give a second draught also early in the morning, with a little of the spirit of lemon.”

<sup>1</sup> Laetus audio—I am glad to hear it.

*Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. Quid nasum militis veteris rubrum facit?
2. Ubi spiritum frumenti emit?
3. Num in officinā medicamentarii emit?
4. Est-ne officinā in civitāte Kansensi?
5. Quis, nisi aeger, et jussu medici et jurejurando dato, emit spiritum frumenti in civitate Kansensi?
6. Quid in manu dextrā habet miles?
7. Nonne est ampulla in laevā manu?
8. Est-ne spiritus odoratus in ampullā?
9. Quot olea in spiritu odorato sunt?
10. Nonne quinque olea sunt? Nomina olea, si placet.

---

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

## 113. FIFTH DECLENSION.

114. THE stem ends in *e*, which, in the gen. and dat. sing. is long, if preceded by *i*; but short after consonants.

115. *Rule of Gender.*—Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine, except *dies*, day, which is commonly masculine in the singular, and always in the plural.

<i>Dies, day.</i>	<i>Res, thing, affair.</i>	<i>Terminations.</i>			
SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.	SING.	PLU.
N. V., diēs,	diēs,	rēs,	rēs,	ēs,	ēs,
G., diēī,	diērum,	rēī,	rērum,	(ēi)	ērum,
D., diēī,	diēbus,	rēī,	rēbus,	(ēi)	ēbus,
Ac., diem,	diēs,	rem,	rēs,	em,	ēs,
Ab., diē,	diēbus.	rē,	rēbus.	ē,	ēbus.

116. Only *dies* and *res* are complete in the plural. A few other nouns have the nominative and accusative plural.

117. Decline together *res publica*, state; in the singular, *bona fides*, good faith; *dies quintus*, fifth day.

## VOCABULARY. 30.

Ars, artis, F. . . . .	art.
Fides, -ēi, F. . . . .	faith, trust, confidence.
Materies, -ēi, F. }	
Materia, -ae, F. }	matter, material.

\* See glossary, "jusjurandum."

Humānus, -a, -um, adj.	human.
Nam, conj.	for.
Postquam, conj.	after, after that.
Amitto, 3, -misi, -missum, tr.	lose, let go, send away.
Ter, adv.	three times, thrice.
Celsus, -i, M.	Celsus, (a Roman physician)
Liber, -bri, M.	book.
Tenax, -ācis, adj.	tenacious, holding fast.
Excelsus, -a, -um, adj.	high, tall.
Fallo, 3, fefelli, falsum, tr.	deceive, disappoint.
Statio, -ōnis, F.	a post, a station, guard.
Meridies, -ēi, M.	noon.
Basis, -is, F.	base.

## EXERCISE. 72.

1. *Omnium rerum humanarum spes est optima.* 2. *Nam spem*  
*sæpe habēmus postquam omnes res ceteras amisimus.* 3. *Ars*  
*medici ægro viro fidem facit.* 4. *Ægrōtus vir in dies convalescit.*  
5. *Febriculam ter in die habet.* 6. *Celsus, medicus paene clarissimus in republicā Romānā, octo libros de medicinā scripsit.*  
7. *In nostrā quoque rēpublicā sunt multi medici clari, et multi*  
*empirici mali.* 8. *Pauca remedia ex abiete habēmus.* 9. *Abies*  
*tenācem picem e cortice exsūdat.* 10. *Abies excelsa picem Burgundicam, et abies Canadensis picem Canadensem præbet.*

## EXERCISE. 73.

1. *In all things be of good courage.<sup>1</sup>* 2. *Put entire confidence*  
*in your<sup>2</sup> physician.* 3. *A good physician will not often disappoint*  
*your expectations.* 4. *Your confidence will increase daily.* 5. *Like<sup>3</sup> a brave soldier, he will be on guard<sup>4</sup> day and night, and*  
*will ward off the return of disease.* 6. *Give the patient a dose*  
*of the extract of euonymus three times a day,—morning, noon*  
*and night.* 7. *The fir-tree furnishes the material of three kinds*  
*of pitch plasters.* 8. *Name the three kinds.* 9. *The Canada fir*  
*furnishes the basis for pitch plasters.*

<sup>1</sup> Bono animo.<sup>2</sup> Omit.<sup>3</sup> Ut.<sup>4</sup> In statione.

118. *Rule of Syntax*.—The ablative of specification is used to denote that in respect to which anything is said to be done: as *claudus alterō pede*, lame in one foot; *moribus similes*, similar in character; *virtute praeēdunt*, they excel in courage; *numero ad duodecim*, about twelve in number.

---

## CHAPTER XXIX.

### 119. SPECIAL PARADIGMS.

<i>Vīs, F.</i>	<i>Deus, M.</i>	<i>Senex, N.</i>	<i>Jupiter.</i>
Force, strength.	God.	Old man.	Jupiter.
SINGULAR.			
N. V. <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deus</i> ,	<i>senex</i> ,	<i>Jupiter</i> ,
G. <i>vīs</i> ,	<i>deī</i> ,	<i>senis</i> ,	<i>Jovis</i> ,
D. <i>vī</i> ,	<i>deō</i> ,	<i>senī</i> ,	<i>Jovī</i> ,
Ac. <i>vim</i> ,	<i>deum</i> ,	<i>senem</i> ,	<i>Jovem</i> ,
Ab. <i>vī</i> .	<i>deō</i> .	<i>sene</i> .	<i>Jove</i> .
PLURAL.			
N. V. <i>vīrēs</i>	<i>deī, diī, dī</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> ,	
G. <i>vīrium</i> ,	<i>deōrum, deūm</i> ,	<i>senum</i> ,	
D. <i>vīribus</i> ,	<i>deīs, diīs, dīs</i> ,	<i>senibus</i> ,	
Ac. <i>vīrēs</i> ,	<i>deōs</i> ,	<i>senēs</i> ,	
Ab. <i>vīribus</i> .	<i>deīs, diīs, dīs</i> .	<i>senibus</i> .	
<i>Iter, N.</i>	<i>Bos, M. and F.</i>		<i>Domus, F.</i>
Way.	Ox, cow.		House.
SINGULAR.			
N. V. <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bos</i> ,	<i>domus</i> ,	
G. <i>itineris</i> ,	<i>bovis</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> ,	
D. <i>itinerī</i> ,	<i>bovī</i> ,	<i>domuī, ū</i> ,	
Ac. <i>iter</i> ,	<i>bovem</i> ,	<i>domum</i> ,	
Ab. <i>itinere</i> .	<i>bove</i> .	<i>domō ū</i> .	

## PLURAL.

N. V. <i>itinera</i> ,	<i>bovēs</i> ,	<i>domūs</i> ,
G. <i>itinерum</i> ,	<i>bovum, boum,</i>	<i>domuum, ōrum,</i>
D. <i>itinерibus</i> ,	<i>bōbus, būbus,</i>	<i>domibus,</i>
Ac. <i>itinera</i> ,	<i>bovēs,</i>	<i>domōs, ūs,</i>
Ab. <i>itinерibus</i> .	<i>bōbus, būbus.</i>	<i>domibus.</i>

120. *Prescriptions for Translation.*

1. Recipe,—Guaiaci ligni rasi, unciam unam,  
Sassafras radicis, unciam dimidiam,  
Aquæ distillatæ, libras duas.

Coque igne leni ad libram unam, sub finem coctiōnis<sup>1</sup> adde glycyrrhīzæ radicis contusæ drachmas duas, et cola. Æger cochlearia tria ter die capiat.

2. Recipe,—Balsami copaibæ, drachmas tres,  
Misturæ acaciæ, drachmas sex,  
Liquoris potassæ drachmam unam cum semisse,  
Syrupi aurantii, unciam dimidiam,  
Aquæ destillatæ, uncias quattuor cum semisse.

Misce. Æger capiat cochlearia duo vel tria quartæ quāque<sup>2</sup> horā.

3. Recipe,—Antimonii et potassii tartratis, granum dimidium,  
Aquæ puræ, unciam.

Misce, et ægro haustum statim da, et repete post horas duas, si ventriculus emeticum non antea rejecerit, vel si alvus non laxata fuerit.

## CHAPTER XXX.

## 121. PRONOUNS.

122. Pronouns may be divided into six classes:

- (1) Personal, *tu, thou*,
- (2) Possessive, *meus, my*,
- (3) Demonstrative, *hīc, this*,
- (4) Relative, *qui, who*,
- (5) Interrogative, *quis, who?*,
- (6) Indefinite, *aliquis, some one*.

<sup>1</sup> Sub finem coctiōnis—towards the end of the boiling.

<sup>2</sup> Quartæ quāque horā—every fourth hour; time when.

123. *Personal Pronouns.*

## PARADIGMS.

## FIRST PERSON.

124. *Ego, I.*

## SINGULAR.

N. *ego, I.*  
 G. *mei, of me.*  
 D. *mihi (mī), to, for me.*  
 Ac. *mē, me.*  
 Ab. (ā) *mē, by me.*

## PLURAL.

*nōs, we.*  
*nostrum or nostrī, of us.*  
*nōbīs, to, for us.*  
*nōs, us.*  
 (ā) *nōbīs, by us.*

## SECOND PERSON.

125. *Tu, thou.*

N. and V. *tū, tho*  
 G. *tuī, of thee.*  
 D. *tibi, to, for thee.*  
 Ac. *tē, thee.*  
 Ab. (ā) *tē, by thee.*

*vōs, you, ye.*  
*vestrum or vestrī, of you.*  
*vōbīs, to, for you.*  
*vōs, you.*  
 (ā) *vōbīs, by you.*

## THIRD PERSON. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

126. *Suī, of himself, etc.*

## SINGULAR.

N. \_\_\_\_\_  
 G. *suī, of himself, herself, itself.*  
 D. *sibī, to, for himself, etc.*  
 Ac. *sē (sēsē), himself, etc.*  
 Ab. (ā) *sē (sēsē), by himself, etc.*

## PLURAL.

\_\_\_\_\_  
*suī of themselves.*  
*sibī, to, for themselves.*  
*sē (sēsē), themselves.*  
 (ā) *sē (sēsē), by themselves.*

127. For the personal pronoun of the third person the demonstrative *is, ea, id, he, she, it*, is generally used. But when reference is made in the oblique cases to the subject of the sentence, the reflexive personal, *suī*, etc., is used; *Omnes homines se amant*, all men love themselves.

128. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are only used for emphasis or contrast: *Ego sum aegrōtus, tu vales*, I am sick, you are well.

129. "With me, with you," etc., are always expressed by *mecum*,

*tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum*, the preposition *cum* being always appended to the ablative of the personal pronoun.

130. The personal pronouns of the first and second person are often used with a reflexive sense: *Tu te amas*, thou lovest thyself; *Ego mihi noceo*, I injure myself.

### 131. Possessive Adjective Pronouns.

132. From personal pronouns are formed the *possessives*:

Meus, -a, -um . . . . .	my, mine.
Noster, -tra, -trum . . . . .	our, ours.
Tuus, -a, -um . . . . .	thy, thine.
Vester, -tra, -trum . . . . .	your, yours.
Suus, -a, -um . . . . .	his, hers, its, their.

133. Possessives are declined as adjectives of the first and second declensions; but *meus* has in the vocative singular masculine generally *mi*, sometimes *meus*, and in the genitive plural sometimes *meum* instead of *meōrum*.

### VOCABULARY. 31.

Æque, adv. . . . .	equally, in same degree.
Ac, conj. . . . .	and; with comp., as, than.
Elixir, -iris, n. . . . .	elixir.
Injucundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	disagreeable, unpleasant.
Ludus, -i, m. . . . .	play, sport, game.
Os, oris, n. . . . .	mouth, face.
Quasi, conj. . . . .	as if.
Reservo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	reserve.
Sed, conj. . . . .	but.
Signum, -i, n. . . . .	sign, mark, symptom.
Suavis, -e, adj. . . . .	pleasant, agreeable.
Sanus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	sound, well.
Salus, -ūtis, f. . . . .	safety, health.
Decipio, 3, decēpi, deceptum. . . . .	to deceive.

### EXERCISE. 74.

1. Tu ægrōtus es, ego valeo. 2. Tu medicamenta amāra capis, ego saccharum, nuces, et alias res dulces 3. Tu pilulas gentiānæ, leptandrae, podophylli, et aloes extractum sumis; ego elixir aurantii, et cetera elixiria, et omnes confectiones suaves. 4. Nobis syr-

upos aurantii, amygdalæ, sarsaparillæ, rosæ,—omnes syrups bonos medicus præscribet; sed vobis syrups scillæ, allii, ipecacuânhæ,—omnes syrups injucundos. 5. Juvenis medicus nimium se laudat, quasi ipse aegrum virum sanum fecisset. 6. Vetus medicus non saepe se laudat, sed semper artem suam et medicinam. 7. Empiricus miser quondam medicamentis suis se interfecit. 8. Sine te, mi medice care, miserrimus sum. 9. Tu vales, medice, quod pilulas tuas aloes, asafoetidæ, antimonii, et ceterârum rerum nunquam capis, sed nobis miseris præparas. 10. Tu naturalia vîna bibis, nobis vîna aloes, colchici radicis, ferri, ferri citratis, ipecacuânhæ, opii, rhei præscribis. 11. Nobis das omnes res amâras, tibi omnia bona reservas. 12. Tu medicamenta tua non capis. 13. Sumus-ne ægrôti, quod medicamenta tua capimus? 14. Ego posthae non capiam tincturas belladonnae, capsici, chiratæ, cinchonæ, gelsemii, et extracta fluida taraxaci, stillingiæ, serpentariae, nucis vomicæ, et alia genera injucunda medicatârum præparatiōnum. 15. Tum ego, æque<sup>1</sup> ac tu, semper valēbo; te intelligo; me non iterum decipies.

#### EXERCISE. 75.

1. Your health is dear to you, mine to me. 2. You also, O boy, love liquorice; I see the sign on your face. 3. I like peppermint troches. 4. When sick,<sup>2</sup> we all take your quinine and iron pills, doctor. 5. Bitter medicines are acceptable<sup>3</sup> to us when sick, but not pleasing.<sup>4</sup> 6. The young doctor often praises himself. 7. Our physician prescribed for us three preparations of honey,—honey pure and simple, rose honey and clarified honey. 8. The prescriptions of the old physician are used by you, by me, by thee,—by us all. 9. With us you will be happy. 10. With you and without you, O doctor, we shall be equally happy. 11. Do you swallow your own pills; we have had enough.

#### *Questions to be Answered in Latin.*

1. *Ego-ne pilulas asafoetidæ devorâbo?* 2. *Quis cinchonæ pil-*

<sup>1</sup> *Æque ac tu*, just the same as you; lit., equally as you.

<sup>2</sup> *When sick*, ægroti.

<sup>3</sup> *Acceptable*, gratus.

<sup>4</sup> *Pleasing*, jucundus.

ulas dēvorābat? 3. Nonne tibi taraxaci extractum præscriptum est? 4. Quis nobis syrupum scillæ præscripsit? 5. Nonne est medicus expertus vobiscum? 6. Num nimium se laudat? 7. Nonne nos desiderābis, medice? 8. Nonne nos pilulas tuas desiderabimus? 9. Portabis-ne pilulas tecum, amīce?

---

## CHAPTER XXXI.

### 134. SUGGESTIVE DÉRIVATIONS.

1. *Calendula*, from *calendæ*, calends—the first day of the Roman month; so called from flowering every calend.
2. *Capsicum*, probably derived from *capsa*, receptacle.
3. *Experimentum*, from *ex*, out of, *per*, through, and *ire*, to go—a going through and coming out.
4. *Extractum*, from *ex*, out, and *trahere*, to draw.
5. *Elixir*, from the Arabic article *al* and the Greek *xerion*, a powder supposed to convert base metals into gold.
6. *Gentiana*, from *Gentius*, king of Illyria, who used some species of the plant medicinally.
7. *Sarsaparilla*, from the Spanish *zarsa*, briar, and *parilla*, a little vine.

### 135. Demonstrative Pronouns.

PARADIGMS. IS, IDEM, IPSE.

### 136. *Is, that, this; also, he, she, it.*

#### SINGULAR.

N. is,	ea,	id.	eī, iī,	eæ,	ea.
G. ējus,	ējus,	ējus.	eōrum,	eārum,	eōrum.
D. eī,	eī,	eī.	eīs iīs,	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs.
Ac. eum,	eam,	id.	eōs,	eās,	ea.
Ab. eō,	eā.	eō.	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs,	eīs, iīs.

137. *Idem, same.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>idem</i> , eādem, <i>Idem</i> .	{ eīdem, iīdem, eādem, eādem.
G. ējusdem, ējusdem, ējusdem.	eōrundem, eārundem, eōrundem.
D. eīdem, eīdem, eīdem.	{ eīsdem, iīsdem, iīsdem,
Ac. eundem, eandem, <i>Idem</i> .	eōsdem, eāsdem, eādem.
Ab. eōdem, eādem, eōdem	{ eīsdem, iīsdem, iīsdem,

138. *Ipse (self, himself, etc.).*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
N. <i>ipse</i> , ipsa, ipsum.	ipsi ipsæ ipsa.
G. ipsius, ipsius, ipsius.	ipsōrum, ipsārum, ipsōrum.
D. ipsī, ipsī, ipsī.	ipsīs, ipsīs, ipsīs.
Ac. ipsum, ipsam, ipsum.	ipsōs, ipsās, ipsa.
Ab. ipsō, ipsā, ipsō.	ipsīs, ipsīs, ipsīs.

139. These pronouns, like adjectives, agree with nouns expressed or understood ; *idem* and *ipse* also with pronouns.

140. *Is* is very often used as a personal pronoun, meaning he, she, it, they ; also as the antecedent of *qui*, who : *is qui*, he who.

141. *Idem* is compounded of *is* and the suffix *dem*. *Idem* is for *isdem* ; *idem* for *iddem* ; *eundem*, etc., for *eumdem*, etc. ; *eorundem*, etc., for *eorumdem*, etc.

142. *Ipse*, self (intensive), is used to emphasize a noun or pronoun expressed or understood, and must be distinguished from *se*, self (reflexive) :

(1) *Medicus ipse veniet*, the doctor himself (and not another) will come.

(2) *Medicum ipsum vidi*, I saw the doctor himself.

(3) *Medicus se culpat nimium*, the doctor blames himself too much.

(4) *Miles fratrem, dein se ipsum interfecit*, the soldier killed his brother, then himself.

5. Decline together *is homo*, that man ; *ea gutta*, that drop ; *id*

*extractum*, that extract; *idem dies*, the same day; *eadem manus*, the same hand; *idem corpus*, the same body; *vir ipse*, the man himself.

## VOCABULARY. 32.

Elicio, 3, -ui, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>draw out, elicit.</i>
Eruditus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>learned, refined, civilized.</i>
Fontanus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of a fountain or spring.</i>
Infundo, 3, -fūdi, -fusum, tr. . .	<i>pour in.</i>
Populus, ī, M. . . . .	<i>a people, nation.</i>
Pharmacopœia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>Pharmacopœia.</i>
Quidem, conj. . . . .	<i>indeed, even.</i>
Scriptor, -oris, M. . . . .	<i>writer.</i>
Scriptum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>a writing, written work.</i>
Thebæ, -ärum, F. . . . .	<i>Thebes in Africa.</i>
Vetus, -eris . . . . .	old, { <i>that has long existed: no longer young or new (opp. to recens).</i>
Vetustus, -a, -um . . . . .	old, { <i>that goes back beyond the remembrance of those now living.</i>
Antiquus, -a, -um . . . . .	old, { <i>that once was; antiqui, the ancients (op. to novus.)</i>

## EXERCISE. 76.

1. *Pharmacopœia medicamentarii liber pretiosissimus est; formulas ejus diurnā nocturnāque manu tractat.* 2. *Librum fidum amicum existimat; eum magis quam te amat.* 3. *Ad\* formulas ejus remedia multa præparat.* 4. *Formulæ eadem sapienti mēdicamentariō divitias præbent.* 5. *Formulæ semper eadem sunt, et, si qualitas medicamentorum est semper eadem, eosdem eventus præbēbunt.* 6. *Magister ipse dies noctesque pharmaco-pœiæ<sup>1</sup> dat; nonne adjutor ejus idem facere debet?* 7. *Si id non faciet nunquam bonus medicamentarius erit.* 8. *Est mihi formula scripta Latīne:*

*Aqua Asafætidæ.*

“Rx.—Asafætidæ drachmas tres, infunde aquæ fontänæ quantitatēm sufficiētēm, et destillatiōne elice uncias sex. Esto turbida.”

9. *Adjūtor medicamentarii eandem formulam forsitan sœpe vidit;*

<sup>1</sup>In dative. \*Ad formulas = In accordance with the formulæ.

eam autem non intelligit, quod Latīne scripta est. 10. Idem quoque præscripta Latīna non facile legit.

## EXERCISE. 77.

1. Celsus was a famous Roman writer on<sup>1</sup> medicine; have you read his writings, doctor? 2. I have not read them, but I<sup>2</sup> have read part of the American Pharmacopœia. 3. What! never read Celsus, the most famous Roman writer on medicine? 4. No; I have never read his works, nor heard of<sup>1</sup> him even. 5. How many of his formulæ are in the Pharmacopœia? 6. I do not know that myself. 7. His formulæ were written in Roman books, not in ours. 8. But many of them have been put into some<sup>\*</sup> Pharmacopœias. 9. Then, perhaps, I have read a few of them without knowing it. 10. The formulæ for many preparations are very old, and are the same in all civilized nations.

## FOR TRANSLATION.

Formulæ e Pharmacopœiā Germānā exēptæ:

1. *Extractum Cascarillæ.*

R.—Corticis cascarillæ minūtūm contūsi libram unam; affunde aquæ commūnis libras sedecim.

Decoquæ ad remanentiam<sup>2</sup> librārum octo et cola. Residuum denuo eum<sup>3</sup> aquæ commūnis libris sedecim ad dimidium decoquæ, et repete decoctiōnem, quoties opus fuerit. Tum liquōres commixtos subsidendo<sup>4</sup> et decantatiōne depura, et evapōra ad remanentiam librārum quatuor, quas<sup>5</sup> in balneo vapōris ad extracti absinthii spissitudinem redige. Serva bene.

2. *Pulvis Aromaticus.*

R.—Cinnamōni pulveratī uncias duas, cardamōni minōris exorcitati<sup>6</sup> pulveratī unciam unam, radīcis zingiberis, et piperis albi singulōrum pulveratōrum unciae dimidium. Misce et in vase bene obturāto serva.

3. *Syrupus Chamomillæ.*

R.—Florum chamomillæ vulgāris uncias quatuor. Infunde aquæ commūnis ferventis quantum sufficit. Cola et in uncīs viginti liquōris solve leni calōre sacchari albissimi libras tres, ut fiat<sup>7</sup> syrupus colōris subflāvi et fuscī.

<sup>1</sup> De.      <sup>\*</sup> Nonnullus, -a, -um.      <sup>2</sup> Med. Lat.      <sup>3</sup> "With" governing libris.

<sup>4</sup> By settling.      <sup>5</sup> Which.      <sup>6</sup> Free from bark.      <sup>7</sup> Ut flat, that there may result.

## CHAPTER XXXII.

## 143. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS—CONTINUED.

*Paradigms: Hic, Iste, Ille.*

144. *Hic, this, this of mine* (near the speaker) :

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.		
N., <i>hic</i> ,	<i>hæc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,	<i>hī</i> ,	<i>hæ</i> ,
G., <i>hūjus</i> ,	<i>hūjus</i> ,	<i>hūjus</i> ,	<i>hōrum</i> ,	<i>hōrum</i> ,
D., <i>huic</i> ,	<i>huic</i> ,	<i>huic</i> ,	<i>hīs</i> ,	<i>hīs</i> ,
Ac., <i>hunc</i> ,	<i>hanc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,	<i>hōs</i> ,	<i>hās</i> ,
Ab., <i>hoc</i> ,	<i>hāc</i> ,	<i>hōc</i> ,	<i>hīs</i> ,	<i>hīs</i> .

145. *Iste, that, that of yours* (near the one addressed) :

N., <i>iste</i> ,	<i>ista</i> ,	<i>istud</i> ,	<i>istī</i> ,	<i>istæ</i> ,	<i>ista</i> ,
G., <i>istīus</i> ,	<i>istīus</i> ,	<i>istīus</i> ,	<i>istōrum</i> ,	<i>istārum</i> ,	<i>istōrum</i> ,
D., <i>istī</i> ,	<i>istī</i> ,	<i>istī</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> ,
Ac., <i>istum</i> ,	<i>istam</i> ,	<i>istud</i> ,	<i>istōs</i> ,	<i>istās</i> ,	<i>ista</i> ,
Ab., <i>istō</i> ,	<i>istā</i> ,	<i>istō</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> ,	<i>istīs</i> .

146. *Ille, that* (remote from the speaker) :

N., <i>ille</i> ,	<i>illa</i> ,	<i>illud</i> ,	<i>illī</i> ,	<i>illæ</i> ,	<i>illa</i> ,
G., <i>illius</i> ,	<i>illius</i> ,	<i>illius</i> ,	<i>illōrum</i> ,	<i>illārum</i> ,	<i>illōrum</i> ,
D., <i>illī</i> ,	<i>illī</i> ,	<i>illī</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> ,
Ac., <i>illum</i> ,	<i>illam</i> ,	<i>illud</i> ,	<i>illōs</i> ,	<i>illās</i> ,	<i>illa</i> ,
Ab., <i>illō</i> ,	<i>illā</i> ,	<i>illō</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> ,	<i>illīs</i> .

147. *Hic* is used of that which is near the speaker in *place, time or thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the first person : *Hic liber*, this book (near me, or belonging to me).

148. *Iste* is used of that which has some relation to the person addressed, and hence is called the demonstrative of the second person : *Iste liber*, that book (near you, or belonging to you).

149. *Ille* is used of that which is relatively remote from the speaker or person addressed, in *place, time or thought*, and hence is called the demonstrative of the third person : *Ille liber*, that book (yonder).

150. *Hic* and *ille* are sometimes used in contrast: *Hic*, the latter; *ille*, the former.

151. *Is* sometimes approaches *hic* in meaning, and sometimes *ille*. Hence it is to be translated *this* or *that*, according to the connection.

## VOCABULARY. 33.

Admisceo, 2, admisceui, admixtum, or admistum, . . .	mingle together, blend.
Consto, 1, -stiti, -statum, intr. . . . .	make up of, consist of.
Colum, i, n. . . . .	filter, strainer, percolator.
Cylindratus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	cylindrical.
Finis, -is, m. . . . .	end, limit.
Firme, adv. . . . .	firmly.
Humecto, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. . . . .	moisten.
Octarius, -i, m. . . . .	pint.
Premo, 3, pressi, pressum, tr. . . . .	press.
Sensim, adv. . . . .	little by little, gradually.
Studeo, 2, -ui, tr. (Ac. and Dat., seldom with Acc.) . . .	{ study, apply the mind to, be eager for.
Serus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	late.
Verus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	true.
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of glass.

## EXERCISE. 78.

1. Hic puer pharmacœpœiam diligenter legit, ille in libro dormit.
2. Ex iis pauca<sup>1</sup> querēmus de tinctūris. 3. Didicistis-ne, pueri, adhuc omnia<sup>2</sup> de his duābus tinctūris in abaco? Illud pars pensi hodierni erat. 4. “Non omnia adhuc didici, quotidie autem disco,” respondit discipulus diligens. 5. Læuis<sup>3</sup> audio; scientiam autem tentābo. 6. Quomodo tinctūram in illa ampulla præparas?
7. Hoc modo aconīti tinctūra parātur. Formulam pharmacepœiæ dabo, si memoriā tenéo. 8. “R.—Aconīti pulveris uncias undēcim; tartarici acidi grana quadraginta; alcohōlis octarios duos.”
9. Recte adhuc; illae sunt materiae.<sup>4</sup> Quomodo autem admisces?
10. Pulverem aconīti humecta unciiis fluidis sex alcohōlis, in quo<sup>5</sup> acidum tartaricum antea solūtum erat, et per horas viginti quatuor

<sup>1</sup> Will ask a few questions.

<sup>2</sup> Omnia, all things, everything.

<sup>3</sup> I am glad to hear it.

<sup>4</sup> The ingredients.

<sup>5</sup> In which.

macera. 11. Recte iterum; quid autem deinde facies? Perge celeriter ad finem. 12. Deinde in cylindrāto colo vitreo firme preme, et reliquum alcohōlem sensim infunde. 13. Sic fit tinctūra aconīti officinālis. 14. Rectum est tuum responsum, mi puer. Recte illam tinctūram seis parāre. 15. Nunc tu, mi puer alter, quomodo belladonnae tinctūram parābis. 16. Nullo modo parābo, nescio. 17. Quid! nescis? Re verā<sup>1</sup> nescis? Nonne pertractas pharmacopœiam? 18. Certe pertracto, sed formulas omnes memorā non teneo. 19. Unam igitur tene, non omnes sīmul. In centum partibus tinctūrae, quot partes belladonnae sunt? Nescio. Quot partes alcohōlis dilūti sunt? Nescio. 20. Nescis-ne? O homo ignare,<sup>1</sup> defessus es; domum perge celeriter, et caput repōne.

#### EXERCISE. 79.

1. That boy does not know the formula for the tincture of belladonna; do you know it? 2. Yes, I remember the formula well. I learned it yesterday. 3. Repeat it, then, correctly for that lazy fellow, while he attends diligently. 4. Take fifteen parts of the powder of belladonna leaves and eighty-five parts of diluted alcohol. 5. Moisten the powder with twenty parts of diluted alcohol, and macerate for twenty-four hours. 6. Then press it firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and, little by little, pour upon it the remainder of the alcohol. 7. Good! That is a correct answer. 8. Do you know the ordinary dose of this tincture? 9. The ordinary dose is from three to eight minims. 10. What do you know of<sup>2</sup> the tincture of arnica root? 11. I know the ingredients and the manner of preparing the tincture. 12. What does that boy near you know of them? 13. My boy, tell us the ingredients of the tincture of arnica root. 14. That tincture is prepared from<sup>3</sup> ten parts of arnica root and ninety parts of diluted alcohol. 15. It is prepared in the same<sup>4</sup> manner as the tincture of belladonna. 16. This is the official tincture of arnica root of the American Pharmacopœia. 17. The dose is from one to two fluid drachms. 18.

<sup>1</sup> "Really." <sup>2</sup> De. <sup>3</sup> De, with abl. <sup>4</sup> Modō eōdem quo—same manner as.

Well answered, my boy; you are not as tired as that lazy fellow yonder.

## FOR TRANSLATION.

*Celsus de his quæ calefaciunt aut refrigerant.*

At calefaciunt piper, sal, caro omnis jurulenta, allium, cepa, *ficus* arida, salsamentum, vinum, et quo<sup>1</sup> meracius est eo magis. Refrigerant olera, quōrum crudi caules assumuntur, ut intybus, et lactūca: item coriandrum, cucumis, elixa cucurbita, beta, mora, cerasa, māla austēra, pira fragilia, caro elixa, precipueque acetum, sive cibus ex eo, sive potio assumitur.

## CHAPTER XXXIII.

## 152. RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

PARADIGMS: QUI, QUIS, ALIQUIS.

153. *Relative: Qui, who, which, that.*

## SINGULAR.

N., qui,	quæ,	quod,	qui,	quæ,	quæ,
G., cūjus,	cūjus,	cūjus,	quōrum,	quārum,	quōrum,
D., cui,	cui,	cui,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus,
Ac., quem,	quam,	quod,	quōs,	quās,	quæ,
Ab., quō,	quā,	quō,	quibus,	quibus,	quibus.

## PLURAL.

154. Interrogative: 1. *Quis, quid?* (no feminine), who, what? when used without a noun; f. i. *quis hoc fecit*, who has done this? 2. *Qui, quæ, quod*, which, what, declined like the relative pronoun, and used with nouns: *quod extractum dedisti?* Which extract did you give?

<sup>1</sup>The purer it is, the more heating it is; lit.—by what the purer, by that the more heating.

155. *Indefinite: Aliquis, some one, some, any one.*

## SINGULAR.

N. aliquis,	aliqua,	aliquid or quod.
G. alicūjus,	alicūjus,	alicūjus,
D. alicūi,	alicūi,	alicūi,
Ac. aliquem,	aliquam,	aliquid or quod,
Ab. aliquō,	aliquā,	aliquō.

## PLURAL.

N. aliquī,	aliquæ,	aliqua,
G. aliquōrum,	aliquārum,	aliquōrum,
D. aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus,
Ac. aliquos,	aliquās,	aliqua,
Ab. aliquibus,	aliquibus,	aliquibus.

156. Observe the feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative plural of *aliquis*, and compare them with the corresponding forms of *quis*.

157. *Aliquis* is used adjectively in the neuter form *aliquid*, and sometimes in the masculine and feminine forms. The same is true of *quidam* and *quisque*.

158. The interrogative *quis* may stand with a noun when name or rank are asked for, f. i. *quis medicus erat*, which physician was it; *qui medicus erat* means: what kind of a physician was it?

159. Besides *aliquis* the most important indefinites are *quidam*, *quædam*, *quiddam* or *quoddam*, certain one, certain; *quisquam* (fem. wanting), *quidquam*, any one (no plural); *quisque*, *queque*, *quidque* or *quodque*, each one, every.

160. *Quidam*, *quisquam* and *quisque* are declined like the simple pronouns. *Quidam* changes *m* to *n* before *d*—*quendam* *quorundam*, etc.

161. *Aliquis*, some one, any one (without emphasis); *quisquam*, any one at all (emphatic).

162. *Aliquis hoc dixit* means some one said this, but I don't know who; *quidam*, a certain man whom I know, but don't choose to name.

163. *Rule of Syntax*.—A relative pronoun agrees with its ante-

cedent in *gender* and *number*: *Medicus qui venit*, the doctor who came; *dosis quam dedit*, the dose that he gave; *medicamenta quae emit*, the drugs which he bought.

164. *Rule of Syntax*.—The verb of which a relative pronoun is the subject agrees in *person* and *number* with the antecedent of the relative.

#### VOCABULARY. 34.

Attente, adv.	attentively.
Auris, -is, F.	ear.
Aliquis, indef. pro.	any one, any.
Angulus, -i, M.	corner.
Carum, i, N.	caraway.
Catechu, indecl., N.	catechu.
Crassus, -a, -um, adj.	coarse, gross.
Coceus, i, F. and M.	cochineal.
Erigo, 3, erexi, erectum, tr.	erect, prick up.
Menstruum, -i, N.	a solvent.
Optime, adv.	best, right well.
Percolo, 1, ävi, ätum, tr.	percolate, strain.
Requiesco, 3, -ävi, -etum, intr.	rest, repose.
Singuli, örum, adj.	single, separate, one at a time, each.
Semiuncia, æ, F.	half-ounce.

#### EXERCISE. 80.

1. Ille puer, qui heri nihil de tincturis sciēbat, requiēvit, et forsan rectius respondēbit hōdie. Sic spero certe.
2. Pauca vero ex eo quāram similia eis quāe heri quāsīvi.
3. Quāe est formula officinālis calumbæ tincturæ?
4. Calumba est menstruum,—“menstruum?” Dixine menstruum? Basis erat mihi<sup>1</sup> in animo dicere.
5. Alcohol et aqua sunt menstruum.
6. Quāenam est ratio tincturam illam parandi?
7. Misce alcoholis partes ternas cum aquāe partibus binis. Decem partes calumbæ, in pulverem crassum redactæ, pondere æquali hujus (or illius) misturæ humecta. Tum in colo vitreo preme, et satis menstrui infunde, ut colatura, in lagena recepta, centum partes efficiat.
8. Alcoholēm et aquam misce, calendulae pulverem crassum decem partibus hujus misturæ humecta.
9. Tum in colo vitreo preme, et menstruum infunde.
10. Rectam formulam habes:—memoria melior est quam heri.
11. Nunc iterum responde.
12. Quāe sunt pondera proportionalia materiarum tinc-

<sup>1</sup> Erat mihi in animō—I intended; lit.—it was in mind to me.

tūræ cardamōni composite? 13. Recipe cardamōni grana ducenta octoginta, cinnamōni grana ducenta octōginta, cari grana centum quadraginta, coeci grana septuaginta, glycerīni unciam et semiunciam, alcohōlis quantum sufficit. 14. Bene; memoria nunc est optima; quantum autem alcohōlis sufficit? 15. Istud eras tibi dicam.

## EXERCISE. 81.

1. Name the ingredients in the tincture of capsicum. 2. I don't know them. 3. Is there any one present<sup>1</sup> who knows? 4. There is a certain boy present who remembers. 5. He is the same boy who told us yesterday about the tincture of aconite,—not that tired boy. 6. Yonder<sup>2</sup> boy in the corner knows. 7. Proceed, my boy, while the rest of us attentively listen. 8. Take five parts of the powder of capsicum, ninety parts of alcohol, and five parts of water. 9. Moisten the powder with three parts of the menstruum, pack in a similar vessel and percolate in the same manner as<sup>3</sup> we did the tincture of belladonna. 10. Is there any one who will tell us the formula for the compound tincture of catechu? 11. What! does no one know? All are silent as fishes. 12. And yet this formula is not more difficult than the others. 13. Now, prick up your ears and attend, and I will tell you. 14. Take twelve parts of the powder of catechu, eight parts of the powder of cinnamon, and eighty parts of diluted alcohol.

165. *Nugæ.*

Scena Prīma in Ludo Medicīnæ: Duo condiscipuli juniōres, superbi et elāti ob titulum expectātum, convenient in campo, et sic inter se agunt. "Salve, medice," inquit alter. "Salve, medice," alter respondit. "Quomodo vales, hodie, medice?" "Bene valeo, medice." "Quomodo tu vales, medice?" "Optime, medice." "Dies pulcher, medice." "Perpulcher, medice." "Vale, medice." "Vale, medice." Tum discēdunt superbiōres quod desiderātum titulum sāpē audivērunt.

<sup>1</sup> Adest-ne aliquis.

<sup>2</sup> Ille puer.

<sup>3</sup> Eodem modo quo belladonnæ tinteturam.

166. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Duration of time and extent of space* are expressed by the accusative: *Puer in scholā tres annos erat*, the boy was in school three years: *Nix quatuor pedes alta*, snow four feet deep.

## VOCABULARY. 35.

At, conj.	but, but yet, but then.
Denique, adv.	finally, lastly.
Exhauro, 4, -hausi, -haustum, tr.	draw out, exhaust.
Extraho, 3, extraxi, extractum, tr.	draw forth, extract.
Infusio, -ōnis, f.	a pouring in, infusion.
Medicamentarius, -a, -um, adj.	pertaining to medicine.
Modice, adv.	moderately.
Perdo, 3, perdidī, perditum	destroy, ruin.
Pæne, adv.	almost, nearly.
Rependo, 3, rependi, repensum, tr.	weigh back, pay back, return.
Spissitas, -ātis, f.	thickness, consistency.

## EXERCISE. 82.

1. Dominus et adjutor in officinā extracta parant.
2. Domine, est-ne h.ee recta formula extracti colocynthidis compositi?
3. Repete, si placet, et tibi dicam.
4. Recipe extracti colocynthidis uncias octo, aloes uncias viginti quinque, cardamōni pulveris tres uncias, resīnae scammionii pulveris uncias septem, sapōnis crasse pulverati uncias septem, alcohōlis uncias fluidas sex.
5. Nonne est longa formula?
6. Pæne e memorīa effugerat.
7. Istud non est curae mihi.
8. Nunc celeriter secundum formulam para illud extractum.
9. Magnā cum curā autem perge; quod, si aliquid perdes, totum damnum rependes.
10. At formula hæc, domine, est longa et dīffīcīlis, et non longa experientia mea.
11. Nonne vero in scholā pharmaceuticā duos annos eras?
12. Nihil-ne omnīo in illā scholā didicisti?
13. Extractum igitur para sine damno medicamentōrum, vel ego aliquid ex te extraham.
14. Dum tu illud extractum paras, ego glycyrrhīze extractum purum parābo.
15. H.ee est formula: " Recipe glycyrrhīze pulveris partes cēntum, aquæ ammoniæ partes quindecim, aquæ destillatæ trecentas partes."
16. Ammoniæ aquam cum trecentis partibus aquæ destillatæ misce.

13. Hæc mistūra est menstruum. Pulverem centum menstrui partibus humeeta et horas viginti macera. 14. In cylindrāto colo vitreo modice preme, et infunde, primum, reliquum menstruum, deinde, aquam destillātam donec glycyrrhīza exhausta est. 15. Denique aquæ balneo infusōnem ad spissitātem massæ pilulārum evapōra.

## EXERCISE. 83.

1. The formula for the compound fluid extract of sarsaparilla consists of seven things. 2. Four of these things are powders. 3. The quantity of each powder is this: of sarsaparilla, thirty-seven and a half ounces; of glycyrrhīzæ, six ounces; of sassafras, five ounces; of mezereum, one and a half ounces. 4. The remaining ingredients are three and one-fourth ounces of glycerin and a sufficient quantity of alcohol and water. 5. Mix one part of alcohol with two parts of water. 6. Mix the glycerin with seventeen ounces of alcohol and thirty ounces of water. 7. This mixture is the menstruum. 8. Moisten the powders with twenty ounces of this mixture, and pack it firmly in a cylindrical percolator. 9. When the liquid begins to drop from the percolator, close the lower opening. 10. Macerate for forty-eight hours. 11. Then percolate, adding gradually, first, the remainder of the menstruum, and then the mixture of alcohol and water, until the powder is exhausted.

## 167. FOR TRANSLATION.

*Cato de vi medicamentōsā brassicæ.*

Et primum scito, de omnibus brassicis nulla est illiusmodi medicamentosior. Ad<sup>1</sup> omnia vulnera et tumōres, eam contritam imponito. Hæc<sup>2</sup> omnia ulcera purgābit sanaque faciet sine dolōre. Eadem<sup>3</sup> tumida<sup>4</sup> concoquit<sup>5</sup> eadem erumpit. Eadem<sup>3</sup> vulnera

<sup>1</sup> For all wounds and swellings.<sup>2</sup> Hæc (brassica).<sup>3</sup> It also; lit.—the same (brassica)<sup>4</sup> Tumida (ulcera) when swollen.<sup>5</sup> Ripens, brings to a head.

putida, canceresque purgabit, sanosque faciet; quod<sup>1</sup> medicamentum aliud facere non potest.<sup>2</sup> Verum priusquam id imponas, aquā calidā multā lavāto. Postea bis in die contritam imponito. Ea omnem putōrem admet. In<sup>3</sup> ea vulnera hujusmodi brassicam terito, sana faciet.

Optima est ad hujusmodi vulnus. Et si quod luxatum<sup>4</sup> est, bis die aquā calidā fovēto, brassicam tritam opponito, cito sanum faciet. Si bis die apponitur dolores aufēret.

Et si quid contūsum est, erumpet, si brassicam tritam apposueris, et sanum faciet.

---

Before learning the compounds of *sum*, review the paradigms of all the pronouns.

---

## CHAPTER XXXIV.

### 168. COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

#### 169. *Possum, posse, potui*—be able, can.

*Possum* is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*. *Potis* is everywhere shortened to *pot*; then *t* is changed to *s* before *s*, and the *f* of *fui, fueram*, etc., is dropped after *t*.

#### INDICATIVE.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present Tense*.—*I am able, can, etc.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
possum,	possimus,	possim,	possimus,
potes,	potestis,	possis,	possitis,
potest.	possunt.	possit.	possint.

*Imperfect*.—*I was able, could, etc.*

poteram.	poterāmus.	possem.	possemus.
----------	------------	---------	-----------

<sup>1</sup> Quod for id quod—that which. What is the real antecedent of quod?

<sup>2</sup> Potest—is able.

<sup>3</sup> For these wounds.

<sup>4</sup> If anything has been displaced; if there has been a dislocation.

*Future.—I shall be able, etc.*

potero. poterimus. |

*Perfect.—I have been able, could, etc.*

potui. potuimus. | potuerim. potuerimus.

*Pluperfect.—I had been able, could have, etc.*

potueram. potuerāmus. | potuissēmus. potuissēmus.

*Future Perfect.—I shall have been able, etc.*

potuero. potuerimus. |

INFINITIVE.

*Present.*

*Perfect.*

posse, to be able. | potuisse, to have been able.

170. *Prōsum, prōdēsse, prōfui—benefit.*

*Prōsum* is compounded of *prō*, *prōd*, for, and *sum*, to be. The *d* of *prōd* is retained before *e*.

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present Tense.—I benefit, etc.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
prō-sum,	prō-sumus,	prō-sim,	prō-sīmus,
prōd-es,	prōd-estis,	prō-sīs,	prō-sītis,
prōd-est.	prō-sunt.	prō-sit.	prō-sint.

*Imperfect.*

prōd-eram. prōd-erāmus. | prōd-essem. prōd-essēmus.

*Future.*

prōd-ero. prōd-erimus. |

*Perfect.*

prō-fui. prō-fuimus. | prō-fuerim. prō-fuerimus.

*Pluperfect.*

prō-fueram. prō-fuerāmus. | prō-fuissem. prō-fuissēmus.

*Future Perfect.*

prō-fuerō. prō-fuerimus. |

IMPERATIVE.

PRES. prōd-es. prōd-este. | FUT. prōd-estō. prōd-estōte.

## INFINITIVE.

PRES. *prōd-esse*.      PERF. *prō-fui-se*.      FUT. *prō-futūrus esse*.

## PARTICIPLE.

FUT. *prō-futūrus*.

171. The other compounds of *sum* are inflected like the simple verb.

Learn the tenses of the indicative, imperative and infinitive of *possum* and *prōsum*.

172. *Rule of Syntax*.—The compounds of *sum*, except *possum* and *absum*, all take the dative; but *insum* is often followed by *in* with the ablative, and *intersum* by *inter* with the accusative.

## VOCABULARY. 36.

<i>Auxilium, -i, n.</i>	<i>aid, assistance.</i>
<i>Chemia, -æ, F.</i>	<i>chemistry.</i>
<i>Conductus, -a, -um (partic. condūco)</i>	<i>induced, persuaded, hired.</i>
<i>Inscientia, -æ, F.</i>	<i>ignorance.</i>
<i>Leviter, adv.</i>	<i>lightly.</i>
<i>Nisi, conj.</i>	<i>if not, unless.</i>
<i>Obsum, -esse, -fui (ob and sum)</i>	<i>be against, opposed to, injure.</i>
<i>Præsum, -esse, -fui (præ and sum)</i>	<i>be before, at the head of, command.</i>
<i>Prosum, -desse, -fui (prō and sum)</i>	<i>be useful, benefit.</i>
<i>Possum, posse, potui (potis and sum)</i>	<i>be able, can.</i>
<i>Scientia, -æ, F.</i>	<i>knowledge, skill.</i>
<i>Superfundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.</i>	<i>pour over or upon.</i>
<i>Simplex, -icis, adj.</i>	<i>simple.</i>
<i>Et — et</i>	<i>both — and.</i>
<i>Neque — neque</i>	<i>neither — nor.</i>
<i>Ne — quidem</i>	<i>not — even.</i>

## EXERCISE. 84.

1. *Chemia his temporibus medicāmentario valde prodest.* 2. *Sine auxilio ejus vix potest negotio præesse.* 3. *Inscientia chemiæ et<sup>1</sup> medicamentario et<sup>1</sup> negotio oberit.* 4. *Neque prōderit etiam fere omnes formulas pharmacopœiae bene scire.* 5. *Si dominus est ignarus, adjūtor mercēde conductus magno negotio medicamentario ejus*

<sup>1</sup> *Et — et, both — and —.*

praerit. 6. Dominus ipse, in officinā suā, pro pudor! adjutōri suo subjectus erit. 7. Adjutor chemiæ et pharmacopeiae in scholā dīligerenter studēbat, et formulas multas tentābat. 8. Dominus autem potest hārum formulārum ne simplicissimas quidem parāre. 9. Recipe aurantii amāri pulveris partes vīginti, alcohōlis dilūti octoginta; 10. Pulverem dilūti alcohōlis partibus vīginti humecta, horas vīginti quatuor macera, in colo cylindrāto leviter preme, et alcohōlem dilūtum gradātim superfunde donec partes centum parātæ sunt. 11. Recipe arnicæ florū pulveris partes vīginti, alcohōlis dilūti partes octoginta, et eodem modo quo priōre formulā, para. 12. Has et similes formulas indoctus dominus usurpāre non potest, præcipue scriptas Latīne. 13. Nisi hoc facere discit, adjutor ejus peritus mox dominus erit.

## EXERCISE. 85.

1. A knowledge of chemistry is a benefit to the druggist. 2. He cannot well be at the head<sup>1</sup> of his business without it. 3. An untaught druggist will injure both<sup>2</sup> himself and<sup>2</sup> business. 4. He ought to know well the formulas of the pharmacopœia. 5. Will he be able to read them when<sup>3</sup> written in Latin? 6. He will also receive many prescriptions written in Latin. 7. If he cannot read them, he certainly cannot prepare them. 8. He cannot then<sup>4</sup> be at the head of his own business. 9. This ought to be a great disgrace to the proprietor. 10. He receives this simple prescription:

R.—Opii pulveris	gr. ii.
Acidi tannici	3 ss. <sup>5</sup>
Saechari albi.	3 i.
M.—et div. in pulv. xii. <sup>6</sup>	

11. O shame! he can neither understand it nor prepare it.  
12. Will not the clerk soon be master?

<sup>1</sup> Be at the head, præesse.<sup>2</sup> Both — and, et — et.<sup>3</sup> Omit.<sup>4</sup> Igitur.<sup>5</sup> Semi-drachmam.<sup>6</sup> Misce et divide in pulveres duodecim.

## CHAPTER XXXV.

## 173. DEONENT VERBS.

174. *First and Second Conjugations.*

175. Deponent verbs have the forms of the passive voice, with the meaning of the active. There are deponents of each of the four regular conjugations: *Medicus bonus agrōtis condūtūr medēri*, the good physician endeavors to cure the sick. *Audi multa, loquere pauca*, listen much, say little: hear many things, speak few.

Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the first and second conjugations.

## VOCABULARY. 37.

Attingo, 3, -igī, -tactum, tr.	touch, arrive at.
Claudico, 1, intr.	halt, be lame.
Conor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	try, attempt, endeavor.
Cogito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	think, ponder, meditate.
Claudo, 3, -sī, -sum, tr.	close, shut.
Casus, -us, M.	fall, mishap, chance.
Diphtheria, -æ, F.	diphtheria.
Efficio, 3, -feci, -fectum, tr.	effect, cause, make.
Funda, -æ, F.	a bag.
Faux, faucis, F.	gullet, pharynx, throat.
Festīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. and tr.	hasten.
Fragor, -ōris, M.	breaking, noise, explosion.
Lædo, 3, læsi, læsum, tr.	hurt, injure.
Medeor, -ēri, dep.	heal, cure, remedy (w. dat.).
Medicor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	heal, cure, remedy (w. dat.).
Opitulor, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	bring help, aid, succor.
Pulsus, -us, M.	a beating, the pulse.
Profunde, adv.	profoundly.
Quatio, 3, —, quassum, tr.	shake, toss.
Ramentum, -ī, N.	shred, piece.
Sedo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	allay, quiet, ease.
Sulphurātus, -a, -um, adj.	impregnated with sulphur, sulphurous.
Vena, -æ, F.	vein.
Videor, -ēri, visus sum, dep.	seem, appear.
Volvo, 3, volvi, volūtum, tr.	roll, ponder, think.
Vestis, -is, F.	garment, clothing.

## EXERCISE. 86.

*De experimento empiricī.*

1. Empīricus indoctus aegrōtis conātur medēri, non scientiā medicinæ, sed experimentis.
2. E multis experimentis hoc recen-tissimum vidētur.
3. Puer parvus aegrotissimus fuit diphtheriā.
4. Aliquo casu misero empīricus arcessītus est.
5. Pulsum ve-nārum aegri attingēbat, linguam et fauces inspiciēbat, oculos suos clausit, caput sapienter quatiēbat, prōfundissime cogitāre videbātur.
6. Tum, quasi notionem novam eeperat, eito scripsit hoc præscrip-tum :

Recipe,—Potassii chlorātis drachmas duas,  
 Sulphuris sublimāti drachmas duas,  
 Glycerīni unciam unam,  
 Aquæ puræ uncias tres.

7. Sic secum volvēbat<sup>1</sup> “Potassii chloras et sulphur faucibus medicābuntur et febrem sedābunt, glycerīnum ulceratiōnem opitulab-  
 itur, aqua medicamenta solvet. 8. Hoe præscriptum optimum est, et eito præparābo.” Sic dicens ad officiālē festināvit. 10. Superbus et elātus scientiā, in mortārio medicamenta posuit, et terere pistillo incipiēbat, quum subito horribilis fragor fuit, et posthac ille empiricus, glaber et altero oculo captus<sup>2</sup> male claudi-  
 cat. 11. Illo experimento aliquid didicit. 12. Nunquam illa re-pugnantia medicamenta iterum miscēre conabitur.

## EXERCISE. 87.

1. The quack, through lack of knowledge, often endeavors to mix incompatible remedies.
2. He purchased some<sup>3</sup> chlorate of potassium troches, and put them in his pocket.<sup>4</sup> He afterwards carelessly put some<sup>3</sup> matches<sup>5</sup> in the same pocket.
4. Soon there was a frightful explosion in that pocket, and the quack was badly hurt.
5. But he does not seem to have learned much by the experience.
6. For, a few days afterwards he tried to mix chlorate of potassium with tanni acid and sugar.
7. This caused another

<sup>1</sup> Sic secum volvēbat—thus he thought to himself.

<sup>2</sup> Blind in one eye.

<sup>3</sup> Omit.

<sup>4</sup> Funda vestis.

<sup>5</sup> Ramenta sulphurāta.

terrible explosion. 8. He is now trying to heal himself. 9. He cannot do this even. 10. If a patient of his, by any chance, recovers, the quack will deserve no praise. 11. Wherever he is, somebody is always in danger. 12. For, if he does not kill his patient, he will probably injure himself.

*Cato's Recipe for Birth-day Cake.*

Libum hoc modo facito. Casei pondera duo bene disterat<sup>1</sup> in mortariō. Ubi bene distriverit, farīnæ silagineæ libram, aut si voles<sup>2</sup> tenerius esse, selibram similaginis solum eodem indito<sup>3</sup> permiscetoque cum caseo bene. Ovum unum addito, et unā<sup>4</sup> permisceto bene. Inde panem facito. Folia subdito. In foco caldo sub testū coquito leniter.

---

CHAPTER XXXVI.

176. DEONENT VERBS.

THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

177. *Rule of Syntax.*—The deponents *utor*, *fruor*, *fungor*, *potior*, *vescor* and their compounds take the ablative: *Plurimis rebus fruimur et utimur*, we enjoy and use very many things. *Magnā prædā potitus est*, he obtained great booty. *Lacte et carne vescebantur*, they lived upon milk and flesh.

Compare the translation of these examples with the Latin.

178. *Rule of Syntax.*—Verbs of *remembering* and *forgetting* take the genitive or accusative: *Meminit prateritorum*, he remembers the past. *Memineram Paullum*, I remembered Paullus. *Oblitus sum mei*, I have forgotten myself. *Totam causam oblitus est*, he forgot the whole case. *Reminisci virtutis*, to remember virtue. *Ea reminiscere*, remember those things. *Flagitiorum recordari*, to recollect base deeds. *Triumphos recordari*, to recall triumphs.

<sup>1</sup> Bene disterat—let one thoroughly grind.

<sup>2</sup> Shall wish.

<sup>3</sup> Eodem indito—put in the same.

<sup>4</sup> Unā, adv.—together.

179. Neuter pronouns and adjectives are commonly put in the accusative.

Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the third and fourth conjugations.

VOCABULARY. 38.

Adipiseor, adipisei, adeptus sum, dep.	get, obtain, secure.
Adjuvo, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	aid, assist.
Abūtor, abuti, abūsus sum, dep.	abuse, misuse.
Contra, prep. w. acc.	against, contrary to.
Contra, adv.	on the contrary, on the other hand.
Consilium, -ī, N.	plan, counsel, advice.
Cyathus, -ī, M.	small cup, wine-glass.
Cutis, -is, F.	skin, complexion.
Do, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr.	give.
Finio, 4, -īvi, -ītum, tr.	limit, end.
Fruor, frui, fruitus and fructus sum, dep.	enjoy.
Galla, -æ, F.	oak-apple, gall-nut.
Medius, -a, -um, adj.	middle, intermediate, medium.
Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblītus sum, dep.	forget.
Oleo, 2, -ui, —, intr.	emit a smell, smell of, smack of.
Potior, -īri, -ītus sum, dep.	get possession of, enjoy.
Proāvus, -ī, M.	great-grandfather, ancestor.
Pulpamentum, -ī, N.	a dainty bit, dainty food.
Recordor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	recall, recollect.
Ratio, -ōnis, F.	reason, system, plan, course.
Rapum, -ī, N.	turnip.
Sequor, 3, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.	follow, come after.
Tus and thus, -ūris, F.	frankincense.
Utor, 3, uti, usus sum, dep.	use, employ.
Vescor, 3, -ī, —, dep.	feed upon, subsist upon.

EXERCISE. 88.

1. Romāni multis remediis utebantur quibus nos quoque utimur.
2. Haec duo remedia Celsi recordor. 3. "Ad lateris dolōres finiendos,<sup>1</sup> piperis, aristolochiæ, nardi, myrrhæ pares portiōnes" (recipe). 4. "Vocem adjuvat turis drachma in duobus cyathis vini data." 5. Aegrōtus medicum non obliviscētar ejus consilio

<sup>1</sup> Ad — finiendos, for ending.

sæpe fruitus est. 6. Sapiens medicus recordabitur medicamenta antiquorum et optimis utetur. 7. Num obliviscetur ea remedia quibus Celsus utebatur? 8. Celsus ad eutem purgandam hoc præscriptum dedit. 9. "Cutem purgat mel, sed magis, si est cum gallā, vel ervo, vel lenticulā, vel marrubio, vel iride, vel rutā, vel nitro, vel æragine." 10. Si autem hoc præscriptum Romanarum mulierum eutem purgabat, nonne nostræ utentur? 11. Immo vero eo, et omnibus aliis, et<sup>1</sup> veteribus et novis, utentur et fruentur.

## EXERCISE. 89.

1. The old physician often uses old remedies, not because they are best, but because they are old. 2. He easily remembers the old, but soon forgets the new. 3. He enjoys a formula of Celsus because it smacks<sup>2</sup> of the wisdom of the ancients. 4. The young physician, on the other hand, likes to use all the new remedies. 5. The new are best because they are the latest. 6. He often abuses Celsus and all his prescriptions. 7. Yet he will probably never attain the honor of the man whom he abuses. 8. The best course is the intermediate one. 9. He who follows the middle course will get possession of the business and pay of both. 10. He will live on dainties, they on turnips.

## CHAPTER XXXVII.

## 180. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

## CARDINALS.

1. *ūnus, ūna, ūnum*
2. *duo, duæ, duo*
3. *trēs, tria*
4. *quatuor*
5. *(quattuor)*
6. *sex*
7. *septem*
8. *octo*

## ORDINALS.

1. *prīmus, first*
2. *secundus, second*
3. *tertius, third*
4. *quartus, fourth*
5. *quīntus, fifth*
6. *sextus*
7. *septimus*
8. *octāvus*

## DISTRIBUTIVES.

1. *singulī, one by one, one each*
2. *bīnī, two by two, two each*
3. *ternī (trīnī), three each, etc.*
4. *quaternī*
5. *quīnī*
6. *sēnī*
7. *septēnī*
8. *octōnī*

<sup>1</sup> Et —— et, both —— and ——.

<sup>2</sup> Sapientiam antiquorum olet.

9. novem	nōnus	novēnī
10. decem	decimus	dēnī
11. ūndecim	ūndecimus	ūndēnī
12. duodecim	duodecimus	duodēnī
13. tredecim	tertius decimus	ternī dēnī
14. quattuordecim	quartus decimus	quaternī dēnī
15. quīndecim	quīntus decimus	quīnī dēnī
16. sēdecim <sup>1</sup> or sexdecim.	sextus decimus	sēnī dēnī
17. septendecim	septimus decimus	septēnī dēnī
18. duodēvīgintī <sup>2</sup>	duodēvīcēsimus	duodēvīcēnī
19. ūndēvīgintī	ūndēvīcēsimus	ūndēvīcēnī
20. vīgintī	vīcēsimus	vīcēnī
21. { vīgintī ūnus	vīcēsimus prīmus	vīcēnī singulī
{ ūnus et vīgintī	ūnus et vīcēsimus	singulī et vīcēnī
22. { vīgintī duo	vīcēsimus secundūs	vīcēnī bīnī
{ duo et vīgintī	alter et vīcēsimus	bīnī et vīcēnī
30. trīgintā	trīcēsimus	trīcēnī
40. quadrāgintā	quadrāgēsimus	quadrāgēnī
50. quīnquāgintā	quīnquāgēsimus	quīnquāgēnī
60. sexāgintā	sexāgēsimus	sexāgēnī
70. septuāgintā	septuāgēsimus	septuāgēnī
80. octōgintā	octōgēsimus	octōgēnī
90. nōnāgintā	nōnāgēsimus	nōnāgēnī
100. centum	centēsimus	centēnī
101. { centum ūnus	centēsimus prīmus	centēnī singulī
{ centum et ūnus.	centēsimus et prīmus	centēnī et singulī
200. ducentī, -æ, -a	ducentēsimus	ducēnī
300. trecentī	trecentēsimus	trēcēnī,
400. quadringentī	quadringentēsimus	quadringēnī
500. quīngentī	quīngentēsimus	quīngēnī
600. sēscēntī (sexcentī)	sēscēntēsimus	sēscēnī
700. septingentī	septingentēsimus	septingēnī
800. octingentī	octingentēsimus	octingēnī
900. nōngentī	nōngentēsimus	nōngēnī
1000. mīlle	millēsimus	singula mīlia
2000. duo mīlia	bis millēsimus	bīna mīlia
100,000. centum mīlia	centiēs millēsimus	centēna mīlia
1,000,000. deciēs centēna mīlia	deciēs centiēs millēsimus	deciēs centēna mīlia

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes with the parts separated: "decem et tres," etc.

<sup>2</sup> Literally, two from twenty, etc.

181. Cardinal numbers answer the question *how many?* Ordinals, *which in order?*

182. The cardinals from *quattuor* to *centum*, inclusive, are indeclinable.

183. *Unus* is declined like *bonus*, except that it has the genitive and dative singular *unius*, *unī*, like *alius*.

184. *Duo* and *tres* are thus declined :

*Duo, two.*

N., duō,	duæ,	duō.	trēs, M. and F.,	triā, N.
G., duōrūm,	duārūm,	duōrūm.	triūm,	triūm.
D., duōbūs,	duābūs,	duōbūs.	trībūs,	trībūs.
A., duōs, duō,	duās,	duō.	trēs,	triā.
V., duō,	duæ,	duō.	trēs,	triā.
A., duōbus,	duābūs,	duōbūs.	trībūs,	trībūs.

185. The hundreds, *ducentī*, etc., are declined like the plural of *fluidus*.

186. *Mille* is indeclinable in the singular, and is sometimes an adjective and sometimes a noun ; *mille homines*, *a thousand men* ; *mille hominum*, *a thousand (of) men*. The plural has the forms *milia*, *milium*, *milibus*, and is always a noun ; *tria mīlia hominum*, *three thousand men (three thousands of men)*.

187. The ordinals are declined like *fluidus*.

188. The distributives are used to show the number of objects taken at a time, and are often best rendered by adding to the cardinal *each* or *apiece* ; *ternos denarios accepérunt*, *they received each three denarii, or three apiece*.

189. Numeral adverbs answer the question *how often?* *semel, once* ; *bis, twice* ; *ter, thrice*, etc.

190. The *Partitive Genitive* designates the whole, of which a part is taken ; *medicīne pars*, a part of the medicine ; *nihil novi, nothing new (of new)* ; *nihil reliquī, nothing left* (lit., *of the rest*) ; *medicōrum unus*, *one of the physicians* ; *Quis vestrum, which of you?* ; *puerōrum alter*, *one of the two boys*, etc.

## VOCABULARY. 37.

Crudus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>crude, raw, fresh.</i>
Duplex, -icis, adj. . . . .	<i>double, twofold.</i>
Derivo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>derive.</i>
Nonnullus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>some one, some.</i>
Pertinax, -ācis, adj. . . . .	<i>very tenacious, grasping.</i>
Plurimi, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	<i>very many, the most.</i>
Plerique, -æque, -aque, adj. . . . .	<i>most.</i>
Plus, pluris, adj., comp., of multus . .	<i>more.</i>
Cannabis, -is, f. . . . .	<i>hemp.</i>
Ve, conj., enclitic . . . . .	<i>or; duo tresve, two or three.</i>
Vires, -ium, f. (plu. of vis.) . . . . .	<i>strength.</i>
Indicus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>Indian.</i>

## EXERCISE. 90.

1. Tres quattuōrve menses jam, mi discipule, pharmacopēiam pertractas: Quid scis de hac re?
2. Memoria mea non tenax est, praeceptor, et forsitan multa oblitus sum.
3. Certe, mi puer, ista sunt;—“errāre humānum est,” etc.; nunc autem querere incipiam de pharmacopeiā illā cui quattuor menses operam dedisti.
4. Quot officinālia abstracta sunt?
5. Undecim.
6. Quā in formā sunt?
7. Pulveres ferē semper sunt; dimidium etiam medicamenti pondus, et duplices vīres fluidōrum extractōrum habent.
8. Recte, sed istud totum nondum quaero. Quot cerāta sunt?
9. Octo cerāta sunt,—cerāta camphorae, cantharidis, cet—
10. “Satis, satis;—nomina eōrum non quero nunc.” Quot collodia sunt?
11. Quatuor solum sunt. Nomen a collōdēs derivātur, significans similitudinem collæ.
12. Derivationēs non quero;—in quæstione te tene.
13. Sunt-ne multæ confectionēs et decocta officinālia?
14. Duæ cujusque generis sunt.
15. Potes-ne nomināre?
16. Confectionēs rosæ et sennæ, decocta cetrariae et sarsaparillæ sunt.
17. Quot extracta sunt omnīnō? Triginta duo.

## EXERCISE. 91.

1. Are the “solid extracts” really solid?
2. A few of them are solid, but most of them are of pilular<sup>1</sup> consistence.
3. How many of the extracts are alcoholic?
4. Only three are called alcoholic,

<sup>1</sup> Massæ pilulārum spissitatem habent.

—the extracts of *conium*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*. 5. The menstruum of the extract of *conium* is diluted alcohol. 6. The other two have two parts of alcohol and one part of water as their menstruum. 7. A few of the others also have as much<sup>1</sup> alcohol as these, or more. 8. What extracts have as much alcohol as these? 9. The extracts of *digitalis* and *leptandra* have the same quantity of alcohol? 10. Why are only a few, and not all, called alcoholic? 11. Because we have also aqueous extracts of *conium*, *belladonna* and *hyoscyamus*, which are not official. 12. But hear this. The extracts of *iris*, *podophyllum* and *rhubarb* have three parts of alcohol and one of water. 13. The extract of *nux vomica* has eight parts of alcohol and one of water. 14. The extracts of *cannabis indica*, *mezereum* and *physostigma* have a menstruum of pure alcohol, and yet none of these are called alcoholic. 15. Then why call any of them alcoholic?

### 191. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Digitālis*, from *digitus*, finger, because its flower resembles a finger.
2. *Hyoscyamus*, from the Greek words *hys*, a swine, and *kyamus*, a bean, swine-bean; henbane, nightshade.
3. *Parōtis*, from the Greek words *para*, beside, and *ous*, gen. *otos*, the ear, the largest gland under the ear.
4. *Podophyllum*, from the Greek words *pous*, gen. *podos*, the foot, and *phyllum*, a leaf, foot-leaf,—so called from its shape.
5. *Odontalgia*, from the Greek *odous*, *odontos*, the tooth, and *algeo*, I suffer.
6. *Hydrotherapy*, from the Greek *hydor*, water, and *therapeia*, medical treatment.
7. *Spectroscope*, from Latin *spectrum*, a spectre, and Greek *skopeo*, I look upon.
8. *Scalpellum*, from *scālpere*, to cut.

<sup>1</sup> Tantum alcohōlis quantum hæc, vel plus, habent.

## CHAPTER XXXVIII.

## 192. IRREGULAR VERBS.

**Volō, velle, voluī . . . . .** *be willing, will, wish.*  
**Nōlō, nōlle, nōluī . . . . .** *be unwilling, will not.*  
**Mālō, mālle, māluī . . . . .** *be more willing, prefer.*

## INDICATIVE.

## Present Tense.

volō,	nōlō,	mālō.
vīs,	nōn vīs,	māvīs.
vult,	nōn vult,	māvult.
volumus,	nōlumus,	mālumus.
vultis,	nōn vultis,	māvultis.
volunt,	nōlunt,	mālunt.

## Imperfect.

volēbam,	nōlēbam,	mālēbam.
----------	----------	----------

## Future.

volam,	nōlam,	mālam.
--------	--------	--------

## Perfect.

voluī,	nōluī,	maluī.
--------	--------	--------

## Pluperfect.

volueram,	nōlueram,	mālueram.
-----------	-----------	-----------

## Future Perfect.

voluerō,	nōluerō,	māluerō.
----------	----------	----------

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

## Present Tense.

veſim,	nōlim,	mālim.
velis,	nōlis,	mālis.
veli-	nōlit,	mālit.
velimus,	nōlimus,	mālimus.
velītis,	nōlītis,	mālītis.
velint,	nōlint,	mālint.

### *Imperfect.*

v <u>ellem</u> ,	nöll <u>lem</u> ,	mällem.
vell <u>es</u> ,	nöll <u>es</u> ,	mälles.
vellet,	nöll <u>let</u> ,	mallet.
vell <u>emus</u> ,	nöll <u>emus</u> ,	mäll <u>emus</u> .
vell <u>etis</u> ,	nöll <u>etis</u> ,	mäll <u>etis</u> .
vellent,	nöll <u>ent</u> ,	mäll <u>ent</u> .

Perfect.

voluerim, nōluerim, māluerim.

### *Pluperfect.*

voluissem, nōluissem, māluissem.

## IMPERATIVE.

## *Present.*

nōlī,

(wanting), non, (wanting).  
nôlîte.

## Future.

(wanting), nōlītō, etc., (wanting).

## INFINITIVE.

## *Present.*

home,

velle, nölle, mälle.  
*Perfect.*

## PARTICIPLE

*Present.*

Learn the tenses of the indicative and infinitive of *vōlo*, *nōlō* and *mālō*, and the imperative of *nōlō*.

VOCABULARY 38

Anglice, adv. . . . .	in <i>English</i> .
Confiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, dep. . . . .	<i>confess, acknowledge</i>
Elegans, -antis, adj. . . . .	<i>elegant</i> .
Contumeliosus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>abusive</i> .

Ignorantia, -æ, F.	ignorance.
Ineptus, -a, -um, adj.	undiscerning, absurd, foolish.
Interpretatio, -onis, F.	interpretation, explanation.
Ludo, 3, -si, -sum, tr. and intr.	play.
Malo, malle, mālui, —	be more willing, prefer, would rather.
Mandatum, -i, N.	mandate, command, direction.
Nolo, nolle, nōlui, —	be unwilling, will not.
Neglectus, -a, -um, partic. and adj.	neglected, despised.
Postscriptum, -i, N.	postscript.
Ridiculus, -a, -um, adj.	laughable, ridiculous.
Remitto, 3, remisi, remissum, tr.	send back, return.
Significo, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	signify, mean.
Significatio, -onis, F.	signification, meaning.
Substituo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	put under, substitute.
Volo, velle, volui, —	be willing, will, wish.
Vocabulum, -i, N.	word.
Verto, 3, -ti, -sum, tr.	turn, translate.

## EXERCISE. 92.

1. Quidam puer linguam Latinam diligenter discere nolēbat. 2. Ludere semper in scholā, nunquam discere volēbat. 3. Sapiens tamen vidēri malēbat quam ignorantiam confitēri. 5. In officinā domini multos errōres faciēbat. 6. Quondam ad officinam, in quā ille laborābat, hoc præscriptum missum est :

7. R —Decocti cascarillæ uncias sex,  
Tincturæ ejusdem unciam unam.  
Misee.

8. Nolens ignorantiam confitēri præscriptum remīsit, dicens, “Tinetūræ ejusdem” non possum in urbe invenīre ! Quam aliam tinetūram pro eā substituam ? ” 9. Alio tempore medicus præscripto addiderat hoc mandatum ; —“ Sum. more diet., ” volens dicere, “sumendum more dicto ; ” to be taken in the manner directed. 10. Ille ineptus sic intellexit ; some more diet. 11. Tum hanc interpretatiōnem elegantiōrem seripsit : “ To be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.” 12. Quis vestrum vult tam ineptus esse ? Verbum sap.

## EXERCISE. 93.

1. I know a druggist who wishes to appear very wise. 2. He never learned Latin when a boy, and is now unwilling to confess his ignorance. 3. He, therefore, often makes mistakes, both ludicrous and serious. 4. This is one of his ludicrous mistakes. 5. A physician had prescribed *linimentum terebinthinae*, and among other directions, had added this: "Pro re nata." 5. Unwilling to ask the meaning of the words, he drew out his neglected Latin books. 6. He soon found this: *Pro, for; Res, thing; Natus, -a, -um, born.* 7. Now he understands it,—*for the thing born.* 8. But that is almost abusive. 9. He will turn it to English\* in much more elegant style. 10. So he adds to the prescription this postscript: 11. "Rub the little infant with the liniment of turpentine." 12. Will any of our pupils make a similar mistake?

*De Musto.*

Mustum si voles totum annum habēre, in amphoram mustum indito, et corticem oppicāto, demittito in piscinam. Post tricesimum diem eximoto. Totum annum mustum erit.

Cato mustum sic servābat.

## CHAPTER XXXIX.

## 193. THE IRREGULAR VERB FERO.

Fero, *ferre, tulī, lātum*; bear, carry, endure.

## INDICATIVE.

<i>Active.</i>		<i>Passive.</i>
PRES., fero,	ferimus.	feror,
fers,	fertis.	ferris or ferre,
fert,	ferunt.	fertur,
IMPERF., ferēbam.		ferēbar.
FUT.,	feram.	ferar.
PERF.,	tulī.	lātus sum.
PLUP.,	tuleram.	lātus eram.
FUT. PERF.,	tulero.	latus ero.

\* To turn to English, *anglice vertere.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES.,	feram.	ferar.
IMPERF.,	ferrem.	ferrer.
PERF.,	tulerim.	latus sim.
PLUP.,	tulissem.	latus essem.

## IMPERATIVE.

PRES., fer, <sup>1</sup>	ferte.	ferre.	feriminī.
FUT., ferto,	ferītōe.	fertor.	
	ferto,	feruntō.	feruntor.

## INFINITIVE.

PRES.,	ferre.	ferri.
PERF.,	tulisse.	lātum esse.
FUT.,	latūrum esse.	lātum īri.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES.,	ferens.	—.
FUT.,	latūrus.	GER., ferendus.
	—.	PERF., latus.

## GERUND.

G., ferendī.	Ac., ferendum.
D., ferendō.	Ab., ferendō.

## SUPINE.

Ac., lātum.	Ab., lātu.
-------------	------------

194. Compounds of *fero* are conjugated like the simple verb.

## VOCABULARY. 39.

Adhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum. tr.	use, employ, give, administer.
Aufēro, auferre, abstūli, ablātum [ab. (s)]	bear off, carry away.
Ad-fēro, adferre, attūli, adlātum, ad.	bear to, bring.
Con-fēro, conferre, contuli, collātum.	bring together, collect.
Se conferre	betake one's self.
Cresco, 3, -ēvi, -ētum, intr.	grow, increase.
Cancer, -ēri, M.	cancer, ulcer.
Curatō, -ōnis, F.	cure, curing, taking care.
Diffēro, differre, distūli, dīlātum (dis, apart)	bear apart, scatter, postpone, put off.

<sup>1</sup> For *fere*; *dico*, *dūco*, *facio*, *fero* have the imperative present, second singular, *dīe*, *duc*, *fac*, *fer*.

Desidero, āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	wish, long for, need.
Ef-fero, efferre, extūli or etūli, elātum, [ex.] . .	bear out, bring forth.
Ex-sēco, 1, exsecui, exsectum, tr. . . . .	cut out, cut away.
Insēco, 1, insecuri, insectum, tr. . . . .	cut into, cut open.
Longus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	long, tedious.
Morior, mori and morīri, mortuus sum, dep. . .	die. . .
Miseria, æ, f. . . . .	misery, distress.
Primo, adv., . . . . .	at first.
Parōtis, -idis, f. . . . .	a tumor of the parotid gland
Patienter, adv. . . . .	patiently, with patience.
Quamquam, conj. . . . .	although, though.
Suf-fero, sufferre, sustāli, sublātum [sub.] . .	undergo, endure.
Scalpellum, i, n. . . . .	lancet, scalpel.
Tumor, -ōris, m. . . . .	tumor, swelling.

## EXERCISE. 94.

1. Aufert, aufertur. 2. Auferet, auferētur. 3. Abstulit, ablātus est. 4. Conferre, conferri. 5. Conferunt, conferuntur. 6. Confērent, conferentur. 7. Contulerant, collāti erant. 8. Distulērunt, dilāti sunt. 9. Distulerit, dilātus erit. 10. Distulisse, dilātus esse. 11. Differēbant, differebantur.

1. We bear, we are borne. 2. We were bearing, we were borne. 3. We have borne, we have been borne. 4. We shall bear, we shall be borne. 5. We had borne, we had been borne. 6. Bear thou, bear ye. 7. To offēr, to be offēred. 8. Ye shall offēr, ye shall be offēred. 9. To have offēred, to have been offēred. 10. Ye offēr, ye will offēr. 11. Ye are offēred, ye will be offēred.

1. Parotis feminæ miseræ gravem dolōrem adferēbat. 2. Neque cataplasma neque emplastrum generis ullius dolōrem abstulit. 3. Aēgra morbum patienter ferre didicerat. 4. Interim autem tumor crescēbat, et in dies difficilius erat dolōrem crescentem sufferre. 5. Clarus chirurgus arcessitus est. 6. Prīmo, miseræ auxilium adferre, et tumōrem scalpello auferre, pāne timēbat. 7. At postquam aēgrōtæ miseriam viderat auxilium eī libenter obtulit. 8. Paulūlum chloroformi aēgrōtæ adhibitum est, et tum chirurgi benigni scalpellum insecuri tumōrem et dolōrem simul abstulit. 9. Quam-

quam curatio quæ scalpellum postulabat periculōsa fuit, femina non mortua est. 10. Chirurgus laetus domum se contulit.

## EXERCISE. 95.

1. Learn to endure severe pain with patience. 2. Learn to bear patiently what cannot be changed. 3. The surgeon's knife brought aid to the weary patient. 4. Tedious to the sick is the delay which defers the time of cure. 5. Do not<sup>1</sup> bring a patient that which he does not want. 6. Country physicians usually carry from home all their medicines with them. 7. The sick would<sup>2</sup> rather<sup>2</sup> endure the surgeon's knife than the pain of disease. 8. To cut out a cancer is less painful than to bear it.

*For Translation—Celsus dē parōtidibus.*

Hæc (uleera) in capite fere<sup>3</sup> medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis vero auribus orīri parotides solent; modo<sup>4</sup> in secundā valetudine, ibi inflammatiōne ortā<sup>5</sup>; modo<sup>4</sup> post longas febres, illuc impetu morbi converso.<sup>6</sup> Id abscessus genus est: itaque nullam novam curatiōnem desiderat. Animadversiōnem tantummodo hanc habet necessariam: quia si sine morbo id intumuit, primum reprimentium<sup>7</sup> experimentum est; si ex adversā valetudine, illud inimīcum est, maturarīque et quam primum<sup>8</sup> aperīri commodius est.

<sup>1</sup> Noli —— adferre. <sup>2</sup> Malunt. <sup>3</sup> Usually.

<sup>4</sup> Modo —— mod.—now —— now, at one time —— another.

<sup>5</sup> Ortā (orior,—Irī), etc., inflammation having arisen there.

<sup>6</sup> The force of the disease being turned thither.

<sup>7</sup> The first experiment or trial is of (drugs) which tend to repress it.

<sup>8</sup> Quam primum—as soon as possible.

## CHAPTER XL.

## 195. IRREGULAR VERBS.

*Eo, ire, ii [ivi], itum, go.*

*Fio, fieri, factus sum* (used as pass. of *faciō*), *be made, become.*

## INDICATIVE.

*Eo.**Fio.*

PRES., eo,	īmus.	fīo,	fīmus.
īs,	ītis.	fīs,	fītis.
it,	eunt.	fīt,	fīunt.
IMPER.,	ībam,	fīēbam.	
FUT.,	ībo,	fīam.	
PERF.,	īi,	factus sum,	
PLUP.,	ieram,	factus eram.	
FUT. PERF.,	iero,	factus ero-	

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRES., eam,		fīam.
IMPERF., īrem,		fierem.
PERF., ierim,		factus sim.
PLUP., iissem,		factus essem,

## IMPERATIVE.

PRES., ī,	īte,	fī,	fīte.
FUT., īto,	ītōte.		
īto,	euntō.		

## INFINITIVE.

PRES., īre,		fīerī.
PERF., iisse,		factum esse,
FUT., itūrum esse,		factum īrī.

## PARTICIPLES.

PRES., īens; gen., euntis.	—	
FUT., itūrus,	—	GER., faciendus.

## GERUND.

G., eundi.	Ac., eundum.
D., eundō.	Ab., eundō.

## SUPINE.

Ac., itum.

Ab., itu.

196. The root of *eo*, namely, *i*, is changed to *e* before a vowel, except in perf., plup. and fut. perf., and in nom. sing. of pres. part.

197. Compounds of *eo* generally form the perfect in *ii*, instead of *ivi*.

198. The *i* of *fīo* is long except when followed by *er*, and in *fit*.

Learn the tenses of the indicative, the imperative and the present and perfect infinitive of *eo* and *fīo*.

## VOCABULARY. 40.

Ante- <i>eo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> . . . . .	<i>go before, surpass.</i>
Causa, <i>æ</i> , <i>F.</i> . . . . .	<i>cause, reason.</i>
Commentarium, - <i>i</i> , <i>N.</i> . . . . .	<i>commentary.</i>
Cribro, 1, - <i>avi</i> , - <i>atum</i> , <i>tr.</i> . . . . .	<i>sift.</i>
Dispensatorium, - <i>i</i> , <i>N.</i> . . . . .	<i>dispensatory.</i>
De, <i>prep.</i> , <i>w. ab.</i> . . . . .	<i>concerning, about, on.</i>
Ex- <i>eo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i> . . . . .	<i>go out.</i>
Eo, <i>ire</i> , <i>ii</i> [ <i>ivi</i> ], <i>itum</i> . . . . .	<i>go.</i>
Fīo, <i>fieri</i> , <i>factus sum</i> [sup. pass. <i>o. facio</i> ] .	<i>be made, become.</i>
Florens, - <i>entis</i> , <i>adj.</i> . . . . .	<i>flourishing, prosperous, successful.</i>
Imperītus, - <i>a</i> , - <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> . . . . .	<i>ignorant of, unskilled.</i>
Inattentus, - <i>a</i> , - <i>um</i> , <i>adj.</i> . . . . .	<i>inattentive.</i>
Nascor, <i>nasci</i> , <i>natus sum</i> , <i>dep.</i> . . . . .	<i>to be born, arise, appear.</i>
Propositum, - <i>i</i> , <i>N.</i> . . . . .	<i>purpose, aim, end.</i>
Pavimentum, - <i>i</i> , <i>N.</i> . . . . .	<i>pavement, floor.</i>
Red- <i>eo</i> - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i> . . . . .	<i>go back, return.</i>
Sub- <i>eo</i> , - <i>ire</i> , - <i>ii</i> , - <i>itum</i> . . . . .	<i>go under, enter, undergo.</i>
Vero, 3, <i>verri</i> , <i>versum</i> , <i>tr.</i> . . . . .	<i>sweep, sweep out.</i>

## EXERCISE. 96.

1. Nemo casu fit bonus medicamentarius.
2. Quidam puer pavimentum verrēbat, ampullas lavābat, borātem cribrābat decem annos, et tamen non factus est medicamentarius.
3. Omnes labōres serviles subībat, et domini officīnā exiit fere imperītus medicamentōrum.
4. Quānquam hodie in officīnā suā est, neque negotio suo prae-est, neque unquam medicamentarius fiet.
5. Causa manifesta est ei qui intelligere vult.
6. Ille puer fuit negligens, inattentus, piger.
7. Neque sapiens natus est, neque aliquid discere

volēbat. 8. Ad has quæstiōnes simplices de pharmacopœiā non potest respondēre. 9. Quid est pharmacopœia? 10. Habet-ne suam quisque populus eruditus pharmacopœiam? 11. Quot cruda medicamenta et præparatiōnes in nostrā pharmacopœiā continentur? 12. Cur nomina medicamentōrum Latīne scribuntur? 13. Potes-ne tu, mi puer, ad has quæstiōnes respondēre? 14. Cur hæres? Periit-ne tam cito omissis tua harum rerum scientia? 15. Plē-rosque studio debes ante-īre, sī vis negotio magno præ-esse.

## EXERCISE. 97.

1. Boys, you will never become good druggists by chance. 2. You ought to surpass others in study and diligence. 3. Are you willing to undergo the necessary labor? 4. If you are not, it will be best to go back to your father at once. 5. A boy who was born tired will never make a successful druggist. 6. Can you answer the following simple questions? 7. What is a dispensatory? It is a commentary on a pharmacopœia. 8. What is its purpose? To give<sup>1</sup> a correct knowledge of drugs, officinal and non-officinal. 9. How many dispensaries have we? 10. Can you name them?

## VOCABULARY. 41.

Aēr, āēris, M.	air, atmosphere.
Cuprum, -i, N.	copper.
Comparatīvus, -a, -um, adj.	comparative, specific.
Comperio, 4, -peri, -pertum, tr.	ascertain, find out.
Diminutio, -ōnis, F.	diminution, decrease, loss.
Frāgmen, -inis, N.	fragment, piece, bit.
Gravitas, -ātis, F.	heaviness, weight.
Hydrometrum, -ī, N.	hydrometer, inst. for deter. sp. grav. of fluids.
Intendo, 3, -di, -tum, tr.	stretch, bend, apply.
Liquidum, -i, N.	a liquid, fluid.
Modus, -i, M.	measure, way, method, manner.
Norma, -æ, F.	rule, standard.
Par, -is, adj.	equal.
Philosophus, i, M.	philosopher.
Regula, -æ, F.	rule.
Ratio, -ōnis, F.	reckoning, method, way, manner of doing.

<sup>1</sup> Ut præbeat.

## EXERCISE. 98.

1. Præceptor et discipulus inter se colloquuntur. 2. P. Quot grana in fluidā uncīā sunt? 3. D. Quadringenta et quinquaginta et quinque et septies decima pars grani. 4. P. Bene. Nunc iterum responde: In uncīā alcohōlis quot grana sunt? 5. D. Numerum in memoriam revocare conabor. In alcohōlis uncīā fluida sunt, si memini recte, trecenta septuaginta tria grana et nonies decima pars grani. 6. P. Recte meministi iterum. Aliā quæstiōne te tentābo. Pondus paris mensuræ aquæ est nōr̄ma gravitatis. 7. P. Quomodo hāc nōr̄mā comparatīvam gravitatem alcohōlis invenies? 8. D. Commūni regulā utar, et pondus alcohōlis pondere paris mensuræ aquæ dividam. Nonne est hie modus rectus? 9. P. Rectus est, certe. At quis hunc modum invēnit? 10. D. Nescio certe; forsū Benjamīnus Franklin, vel Franciseus Bacon, vel Christophorus Co—. 11. P. "Satis sunt ista; —conjecturavisti satis." Archimēdes erat vir qui hoc invēnit, ille fere clarissimus omnium Græcōrum philosophōrum. 12. P. De illo leges posthae; nunc ad pensum redibimus. 13. Si studio animū intendes, cito ante-ibis plurimis, et peritissimus medicamentorum fies. 14. E scholā primus et optimus fere omnium condiscipulōrum exībis.

## EXERCISE. 99.

1. How do you find the specific gravity of a body heavier than water? 2. Divide the weight of the body in air by the decrease of weight in water. 3. The weight of a piece of copper in the air is  $805\frac{1}{2}$  grains; in water,  $715\frac{1}{2}$  grains; loss of weight, 90 grains. 4. What, then, is the specific gravity of copper? 5. How do you find the specific gravity of liquids? 6. We find the specific gravity of liquids by means of various kinds of hydrometers. 7. The special name of an instrument indicates its use. 8. *Lactometer* is derived from the words *lae*, milk, and *metrum*, a measure, and means an instrument with which we measure the specific gravity of milk.

199. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Christophorus*, from Greek words *Christos*, Christ, and *phero*, I bear—Christ-bearer.
2. *Aërophobia*, from *aér*, air, and *phobos*, fear—air-fear; dread of the air.
3. *Atrophy*, from Greek *a*, not, and *trēpho*, I nourish; the wasting away of tissue for want of nourishment.
4. *Antispasmodic*, from Greek *anti*, against, and *spasmos*, a spasm.
5. *Hydrometrum*, from the Greek words *hydor*, water, and *metrum*, measure.
6. *Rhinoplasty*, from Greek *rhis*, gen. *rhinos*, nose, and *plasso*, I form, formation of a (new) nose.
7. *Hydromania*, from *hydor* and *mania*, madness—water madness; insane desire to drown one's self.
8. *Hydropneumonia*, from *hydor*, and *pneumon*, lung—dropsy of the lungs.
9. *Levogyre*, from *levus* (adj.), left, and *gyro*, I turn, “polarizing to the left.”

*For Translation.*

Celsus de curatiōne vulneris quod per morsum serpentis infertur.

Igitur in primis<sup>1</sup> super vulnus id membrum deligandum<sup>2</sup> est; non tamen nimium vehementer, ne torpeat:<sup>3</sup> dein venēnum extrahendum est. Id cucurbitula optime facit: neque aliēnum est, ante (= antea) scalpello circa vulnus incidere, quo<sup>4</sup> plus vitiāti jam sanguinis extrahātur. Si cucurbitula non est, quod tamen vix inciderē potest, tum quidlibet simile vas, quod idem possit.<sup>5</sup> Si ne id quidem est, homo adbibendus<sup>6</sup> est, qui<sup>7</sup> id vulnus exsūgat. Quisquis id vulnera exsuxerit, et ipse tutus erit, et tutum hominem præstābit.

<sup>1</sup>In primis, first.

<sup>2</sup>Must be bound.

<sup>3</sup>Lest it become torpid.

<sup>4</sup>Quo in order that.

<sup>5</sup>Which is able to do the same thing.

<sup>6</sup>A man must be employed.

<sup>7</sup>Qui exsūgat, to suck out.

## CHAPTER XLI.

## 200. PREPOSITIONS.

THUS far several prepositions have been used in the exercises, some followed by the accusative and some by the ablative.

201. *Prepositions followed by the Ablative.*

Ā (before consonants)	}	away from, by.
Ab, abs (before vowels)		
Cōram . . . . .		in presence of.
Cum . . . . .		with.
Dē . . . . .		from, concerning.
Ē (before consonants)	}	out of, from.
Ex (before vowels)		
Prō . . . . .		before, for.
Sine . . . . .		without.
Tenus (placed after the noun) . . . . .		as far as, up to.

202. *In*, meaning *into, to, towards, for*, after verbs of *motion*, takes the accusative.

203. *In*, meaning *in, on, at*, after verbs of *rest*, takes the ablative.

204. *Sub, under, up to*, after verbs of *motion*, takes the accusative; after verbs of *rest*, the ablative.

205. All prepositions, except the ten mentioned, and *in* and *sub*, are followed by the accusative only.

206. *Expressions of Place.*

Examine the following:

1. In Italiā . . . . . in Italy.
2. In monte . . . . . on the mountain.
3. Ad montem . . . . . to the mountain.
4. De castris . . . . . from the camp.
5. In castra . . . . . to (or, into) camp.
6. Ab urbe . . . . . from the city.
7. Fugit ex Corinþo . . . . . he fled from Corinth.
8. Corinþī . . . . . at (in) Corinth.
9. Athēnis . . . . . at (in) Athens.

10. Syracūsis . . . . .	at (in) <i>Syracuse.</i>
11. Carthagine. . . . .	at (in) <i>Carthage.</i>
12. Romæ . . . . .	at (in) <i>Rome.</i>
13. Romam . . . . .	to <i>Rome.</i>
14. Romā. . . . .	from <i>Rome.</i>

207. Observe the ways of denoting the place *in*, *on*, *at*, *to*, *from which*.

208. *Rule of Syntax.*—The names of places not towns are generally put:

- (1) In the *accusative* with *ad* or *in* to denote the *place to which*.
- (2) In the *ablative* with *ab*, *de*, or *ex*, to denote the *place from which*.
- (3) In the *ablative*, to denote the *place at or in which*.

209. The names of towns are put:

- (1) In the *accusative*, to denote the *place to which*.
- (2) In the *ablative*, to denote the *place from which*.
- (3) In the *ablative*, to denote the *place at or in which*. But the genitive is used of town-names ending in *-a* (1 decl.), *-us*, or *-um* (2 decl.)

210. *Domus*, *home*, *house*, and *rus*, *the country*, have the same construction as the names of towns.

#### VOCABULARY. 42.

Ara artis, F. . . . .	<i>art.</i>
Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. . .	<i>antipyretic, tending to drive away fever.</i>
Ægrotatio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>sickness.</i>
Cerebralis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>cerebral, pertaining to the brain.</i>
Vallis, -is, F. . . . .	<i>a valley.</i>
Familia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>family, household.</i>
Obsolētus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>old, worn out.</i>
Palus, -ūdis, F. . . . .	<i>marsh, bog.</i>
Rus, ruris, N. . . . .	<i>country.</i>
Recipio, 3, -ēpi, -eptum, tr. . . .	<i>take back, take again.</i>
Se recipere . . . . .	<i>to betake one's self, to return.</i>
Redeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>return, come back.</i>
Tectum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>covering, roof, house.</i>

Typhus, -i, M.	typhus fever.
Typhus abdōminālis	typhoid fever.
Tanacētum, -i, N.	tansy.
Vesper, -is, M.	evening star, the evening.
Viso, 3, vīsi, visum, tr.	see, visit.
Xanthoxylum, -i, N.	prickly ash, xanthoxylum.

## EXERCISE. 100.

1. Est-ne juvenis medicus domi? 2. Non domi est; rus iit primo mane. 3. Vetus medicus autem, pater juvenis, domi est; is artem in urbe semper exerceet. 4. Juvenis ad urbem vespere se recipiet. 5. Multa genera medicamentōrum secum ex urbe rus extulit. 6. Multos aegros ruri vult visere antequam in urbem redit. 7. Omnis fere familia inter palūdes habitans febrem intermittentem habet. 8. His aegrōtis quinīnam, cinchōnīnam, et aliorum antipyreticorum magnas doses dat. 9. Mulier vetula, quae in tecto obsolēto habitat, rheumatismo acūto labōrat. 10. Ei primum magnesiae sulphātis, et opii plenas doses dabit; deinde magnas quoque doses quininæ sulphātis, et acidōrum sulphurici et salicylici.

## EXERCISE. 101.

1. There is more sickness in the country now than in the city. 2. Five doctors went out from the city to the country this morning. 3. In a little mountain valley one doctor has sixteen patients sick with typhoid fever. 4. Among the marshes every family is suffering with intermittent fever. 5. The doctors carry with them many sorts of tonics and febrifuges. 6. When fevers abound, the careful physician will carry with him to the country many tonics. 7. He will probably carry from home nitric acid, sulphuric acid, subnitrate of bismuth, cascara, cinchona, colombo, quinine, quassia, gentian, eupatorium, lupulin, salicin, serpentaria and perhaps other tonics. 8. Most of these tonics and febrifuges are found in the fields and woods. 9. Wahoo, prickly ash, tansy and many similar tonics grow in the country.

211. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Antipyreticus*, from *anti*, against, and *pyr*, fire, a febrifuge.

2. *Astigmatism*, from Greek *a*, not, and *stigma*, a point; irregular refraction in the eye, in which the rays are not brought to a focus.

3. *Typhus*, from the Greek word *typhos*, stupor.

4. *Strabismus*, from Greek *strabizo*, to squint.

5. *Enterotyphus*, from Greek *enteron*, intestine, and *typhus*, fever of the intestines.

6. *Hemiopsia*, from Greek *hemi*, half, and *ops*, an eye; a defect of vision in which only half of an object is seen.

7. *Xanthoxylon*, from Greek words *xanthos*, yellow, and *xylon*, wood; yellow-wood, prickly ash.

8. *Xanthopsis*, from *xanthos*, yellow, and *opsis*, vision; yellow-vision, as sometimes occurs in jaundice.

9. *Xanthorrhiza*, from *xanthos*, yellow and *rhiza*, root; yellow-root.

10. *Xanthuria*, from *xanthos*, and *ouron*, urine.

#### FOR TRANSLATION.

##### 212. *Celsus de Emplastris.*

Ex emplastris<sup>1</sup> autem nulla majorem usum praestant, quam quae cruentis protinus vulneribus injiciuntur. Haec enim reprimunt inflammatiōnem, atque illius quoque impetum minuunt, tum glutinant vulnera quae id patiuntur, cicatricem iisdem<sup>2</sup> inducent. Constant autem ex medicamentis non pinguibus.

Optimum ex his est, quod *barbarum* vocatur. Habet aerugininis rasæ<sup>3</sup> duodecim drachmas, spumæ argenti viginti drachmas, aluminis, picis aridæ, resinæ pineæ aridæ, singulorum unam drachmam, quibus adjiciuntur olei et aceti singulæ<sup>4</sup> heminæ.

<sup>1</sup> But of plasters.

<sup>2</sup> And draw the newly formed skin over the same.

<sup>3</sup> Of scraped verdigris.

<sup>4</sup> Singulæ heminæ, a half pint each.

## CHAPTER XLII.

## 213. THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

214. *Sequence of Tenses.*

LEARN the subjunctive of *sum* (39) and its compounds (168).

215. The chief use of the subjunctive is in dependent clauses.

216. In dependent clauses the tenses of the subjunctive conform to the following rule:

217. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Principal tenses depend upon principal tenses: secondary upon secondary.*

218. *Examine carefully the following examples:*

1. *Video quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

2. *Vidi quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

3. *Vidēbo quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I shall see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

4. *Videro quid facias, feceris, factūrus sis, I shall have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.*

219. Notice that in the principal clauses of these examples the *present, perfect definite* (the perfect with *have* or *has*), *future* and *future perfect* are used.

220. These are called the *primary* or *principal* tenses.

221. *Examine also the following:*

1. *Vidēbam quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

2. *Vidi quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.*

3. *Videram quid faceres, fecisses, factūrus esses. I had seen what you did, had done, were going to do.*

222. Observe that in the principal clauses of these examples the *imperfect*, the *perfect indefinite* (the perfect without *have* or *has*), and the *pluperfect* are used.

223. These are called the *secondary* or *historical* tenses.

224. Notice also that the primary tenses of the subjunctive follow the primary tenses of the indicative in the first group of examples, and secondary the secondary in the second group.

225. You will also observe that the subjunctive in all these examples is translated like the indicative.

226. *Quin* (compounded of *qui*, who, and *ne*, not) is followed by the subjunctive after negative clauses denoting *hindrance*, *resistance* and *doubt*, as :

Non dubito quin sapiens sis, *I do not doubt that you are wise* ; ægre abstinui quin dicerem, *I hardly restrained from saying* ; nihil impedit quin eam domum, *Nothing prevents me from going home*.

#### EXERCISE. 102.

Non est dubium quin discipulus studiōsus sit. 2. Non dubito quin possit legere hoc præscriptum ;—“ Recipe, sodæ sulphātis unciam cum semisse, sodæ phosphātis unciam, syrapi rhamni drachmas quattuor, aquæ menthæ piperitæ uncias sex.” 3. Quid impedit quin medicamentārius spiritum camphorātum possit hac formulā parare ?—“ Recipe, camphoræ unciam unam, spiritus vini rectificāti libram unam. Misce.” 4. Non dubium est quin aliquis hac formulā uti possit. 5. Hic puer non dubitat quin haec sit formula recta ad spiritum lavandulæ parandum ;<sup>1</sup>—“ Recipe, florū lavandulæ libram unam, spiritus vini rectificāti libras quattuor, aquæ fontāne quantum satis. Post macerationē per viginti quattuor horas destillandō elice libras quattuor.”

#### EXERCISE. 103.

1. What prevents the boy from being studious? 2. Nothing prevents him from being studious. 3. There is no doubt that he can turn this prescription to Latin :—“ Take a drachm of the tincture of opium, six ounces of the mucilage of acacia, two drachms of the spirit of nitric æther. Mix.” 4. I do not doubt that he can repeat in Latin the formula for preparing the tincture

<sup>1</sup> *Ad parandum*, for preparing.

of cascarilla. 5. "Take five ounces of bruised bark of cascarilla, two pounds of rectified spirit of wine; macerate, express and filter."

227. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Gingivitis*, from *gingiva*, the gums, and *-itis*, a termination denoting inflammation.
2. *Calefacients*, from *calidus*, warm, and *facere*, to make; substances which excite warmth.
3. *Destillatio*, from *de*, from, and *stillare*, to drop; falling in drops.
4. *Desiccativa*, from *de* and *siccāre*, to dry; external remedies which dry up the humors or moisture from a wound.
5. *Incineratio*, from *in* and *cinis*, ashes; a process by which animal or vegetable substances are reduced to ashes.
6. *Piperoid*, from *piper*, pepper, and *eidos*, resemblance; resembling pepper.
7. *Hepatulgia*, from Greek *hepar*, gen. *hepatos*, the liver, and *algia*, pain; pain in the liver.
8. *Torrefactio*, from *torridus*, dry, or hot, and *facere*, to make; the act of making dry, by heat.

---

CHAPTER XLIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—CONTINUED.

LEARN the subjunctive, active and passive, of *amo*, *moneo*, *rego* and *audio*.

228. Observe the similarity of form in the corresponding tenses of the indicative, subjunctive and infinitive moods.

229. *Rule of Syntax.*—*Ut* is used with the subjunctive to express a positive purpose, and *ne*, a negative purpose, and may be variously translated.

*Examine the following:—*

Æger capit medicamentum ut convalescat, *The patient takes med-*

*icine that he may get well, in order that he may get well, so that he may get well, to get well, for the purpose of getting well.*

*Alius capit medicamentum ne æger sit, Another takes medicine that he may not be sick, in order not to be sick, so that he may not be sick, so as not to be sick, for the purpose of not being sick, lest he be sick.*

EXERCISE. 104.

1. Hic edit ut vivat, ille vivit ut edat. 2. Hic discipulus venit in scholam ut discat, ille ut ludat. 3. Cura, puer, ne ludas potius quam studeas, et nihil discas. 4. Pensum hodierum est de calore. Cur de hac nihil didicisti? 5. Domo exii ut cum amico studerem, sed amicus exierat ut piscaretur, et ego nolens studere solus eum secutus sum. 6. Neglexistine igitur studium ut piscareris? 7. Non ut piscarer, sed ut de penso quærerem ex condiscipulo. 8. Bene intelligo: At quid cepisti? 9. Nil. 10. Quid? Nil cepisti? Totum diem piscabaris et nil piscium cepisti,—et nil de calore didicisti! Pudet me tui! Valde timeo, vagabunde, ne damno tuo de calore discas posthac! 11. Huc venturus eras hodie ut disceres et recitares de octo rebus in arte medicamentaria postulantibus vehementissimum calorem. 12. Et tamen nil didicisti de ignitione, fusione, calcinatione, deflagratione, torrefactione, incineratione, et ceteris; —et nil piscium cepisti! 13. Culpam nunc video, magister, et confitior, et supplex oro ut mihi ignoscas. 14. Cras studerem ut omnia de evaporatione, destillatione, desiccatione, exsiccatione, granulatione, sublimatione discam, et pisces non capiam. 15. Bona promissa. Cura ne frangas. Tibi ignoscam cum hac admonitione:—Quandounque aufugis a scholâ ut pisceris, provide ut capias, vel aliquid non jucundum expecta.

EXERCISE. 105.

1. Yesterday, my boy, you ran away from school to go fishing. 2. To-day I intend to ask you a few questions in order to test your knowledge of the subject which we are studying. 3. What is distillation? 4. Distillation is the separation of one liquid from another by vaporization and condensation, the volatile<sup>1</sup> part being the

<sup>1</sup> Volatili parte petitâ.

object sought. 5. What is sublimation? 6. Sublimation is the process<sup>1</sup> of distilling volatile solids. 7. Why do druggists often dry<sup>2</sup> medicinal substances<sup>3</sup>? 8. They do this to preserve<sup>4</sup> them, to reduce<sup>5</sup> their bulk, to facilitate<sup>6</sup> their comminution. 9. Your answers are correct, boy, but where are your fish?

---

## CHAPTER XLIV.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

230. LEARN the subjunctive of *eo, fero* and *volo*.

231. *Rule of Syntax*.—Many verbs signifying to *please* or *displease*, *benefit* or *injure*, *command* or *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *believe*, *threaten*, *persuade*, and the like, take the dative: As, *Prosunt sibi*, they benefit themselves; *placet mihi*, it pleases me; *nocet amīco*, he injures his friend; *paret legi*, he obeys the law; *persuadet mihi*, he persuades me; *crede mihi*, believe me.

#### EXERCISE. 106.

1. Me hortātur ut eam. 2. Eos hortāmur ut ferant. 3. Mihi imperas ut eam. 4. Mihi imperāvit ut irem. 5. Mihi persuadet ne eam. 6. Non est dubium quin velint; voluerint. 7. Nemo dubitābat quin vellent; voluisserent. 8. Ei persuāsi ut legi parēret. 9. Non dubium erat quin mihi paruisse. 10. Imperāvi ut amīcus iret.

1. He commands that we go; bear; be borne. 2. There is no doubt they will go. 3. He persuaded me to believe. 4. I had commanded him to go. 5. There is no doubt of his having gone.

#### VOCABULARY. 42.

Aspersus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	spattered, sprinkled.
Aurōra, -æ, F. . . . .	goddess of morning, morning.
Chemia, -æ, F. . . . .	chemistry.
Capto, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	catch at, strive to catch.

<sup>1</sup> Omit process of, and render — destillatio solidōrum volatilium.

<sup>2</sup> Exsiccant.      <sup>3</sup> Res.      <sup>4</sup> Ut conseruent.      <sup>5</sup> Ut minuan.

<sup>6</sup> Ut comminutiōnem earum faciliōrem faciant.

Defessus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>tired out, weary.</i>
Debilis, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>feeble, infirm.</i>
Elicio, 3, -ui, -itum, tr. . . . .	<i>draw out, lure forth.</i>
Formica, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>ant.</i>
Incensus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>incensed, angry.</i>
Lutum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>mud, mire.</i>
Macer, macra, macrum, adj. . . . .	<i>haggard, lean, emaciated.</i>
Mundo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>cleanse, make clean.</i>
Opus, -̄ris, N. . . . .	<i>work, task.</i>
Postrēmo, adv. . . . .	<i>at last.</i>
Pannōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>ragged, full of patches.</i>
Proavia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>great-grandmother.</i>
Quisquiliæ, -ārum, F. . . . .	<i>trash, filth.</i>
Quamobrem, conj. . . . .	<i>wherefore.</i>
Recenter, adv. . . . .	<i>recently.</i>
Rufus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>red, reddish, tawny.</i>
Vivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>live, living.</i>
Verbero, -ōnis, M. . . . .	<i>scoundrel, rascal.</i>

## EXERCISE. 107.

*Making Spirit of Ants fifty years ago.*

1. Quinquaginta annis abhinc Germānus medicamentarius valde incensus in officinā sedēbat. 2. Causa irae hæc erat. 3. Tribus diēbus ante servo imperaverat ut libras quattuor spiritus formicārum quam celerrime<sup>1</sup> parāret. Quamobrem servum rus miserat ut duas libras vivārum formicārum rufārum colligeret, et eum jusserat ne rediret sine formīcis. 5. Tertia aurōra jam reverterat, nondum autem ille servus. 6. Postrēmo, occāsu solis tertii diēi, defessus, macer, claudus altero<sup>2</sup> pede, aeger toto corpore,<sup>3</sup> pulvulentus, luto aspersus, pannōsus, ille miserrimus mortalium in officinam domini claudicābat. 7. Tum dominus, plenus iræ, magnā voce exclamāvit: “Verbero miserrime, ubi fuisti? Cur morabāris tamdiu? Nonne imperāvi ut quam celerrime redīres?” 8. S. Certe quidem sic imperasti.<sup>4</sup> At etiam imperāsti<sup>4</sup> ne ipse redirem sine formīcis. Totum fere tēmpus istas formīcas rufas cap-

<sup>1</sup> Quam celerrime, as quickly as possible.<sup>2</sup> Sick in his whole body.<sup>3</sup> Lame in one foot.<sup>4</sup> For imperavisti.

tābam. 9. D. Tres totos dies consumēbas duas libras tantum capiens! Istam fabulam narra proavie, ne mihi. Ego non credam. 10. S. Tamen vera est. Nonne rufas formīcas imperasti ut caperem? D. Certe. S. Et vivas? D. Certe, et mundātas ab omnibus quisquiliis? D. Certe. 11. S. Debes igitur mihi credere. Primum enim invenīre tantum numerum rufārum difficile est; deinde multo difficilius est capere vivas. Multas interfeci captans, multae mortuæ sunt captæ, multæ dum mundabantur. 12. D. Bene explicare potes. Quot libras autem habes? S. Duas tresve. D. Rufæne omnes? S. Omnes. D. Vivæne? 13. S. Sic puto;—erant vivæ paucis horis abhinc;—ego autem vix vivus sum (or “ego autem vix vivo”). 14. D. [Inspectans cum magnā cūrā]. Pleraque vivæ sunt: Hoc tempore tibi ignoscam. I nunc et spiritum mihi quam celerrime para.

## EXERCISE. 108.

1. To prepare spirit of ants fifty years ago was a difficult task.
2. The servant was ordered to collect two pounds of live red ants.
3. He was then commanded to cleanse them from all filth, and use the following formula: 4. “Take two pounds of recently collected live red ants, four pounds each of rectified spirits of wine and spring water. 5. Draw off four pounds by distilling<sup>1</sup> over a slow fire.” 6. This formula is not in the American pharmacopœia. 7. By the aid of chemistry the druggist now prepares spirit of formic acid in a much easier way. 8. Chemistry has furnished him many valuable remedies.

## CHAPTER XLV.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

232. PURPOSE is also often expressed in Latin by means of a relative pronoun followed by the subjunctive: *Misit filium qui medicum consuleret, he sent his son to consult the physician.*

<sup>1</sup> Destillando leni igne.

233. The ablative is often used to denote a *characteristic* or *quality*. When thus used it is modified by an adjective: *summā virtūte juvenis*, a young man of the highest virtue; *Medicus magno rerum iūsu*, a physician of great experience.

234. This is sometimes called the *descriptive ablative*.

235. The genitive also has a similar use: *medicamentum magni pretii*, medicine of great value; *vir maximī consilii*, a man of very great prudence.

#### VOCABULARY. 43.

Cribrum, -i, n.	.....	sieve.
Culter, -tri, m.	.....	knife.
Flexīlis, -e, adj.	.....	flexible.
Febrilis, -e, adj.	.....	producing fever.
Ingredior, -di, -gressus sum, dep.	.....	enter, begin.
Inaequālis, -e, adj.	.....	unequal, uneven.
Lamina, -æ, f.	.....	plate, blade, layer.
Mola, -æ, f.	.....	mill.
Macula, -æ, f.	.....	spot, mesh in net or sieve.
Metior, -īri, -ītus sum, dep. tr.	.....	measure.
Tenuitas, -ātis, f.	.....	fineness, thinness.

#### EXERCISE. 109.

1. *Agricola misit puerum qui medicum arcessiret.* 2. *Medicus arcessitus est qui agricolæ filiam viseret.* 3. *Medicus ipse non venit, sed remisit hoc præscriptum quod ægram sanaret:* 4. “*Sumat<sup>1</sup> ægra quinīnæ quindecim grana antequam paroxysmus febrilis ingreditur.*” 5. *Mola medicamentaria est instrumentum quo medicamenta comminuantur.<sup>2</sup>* 6. *Medicus servo dedit pistillum et mortarium quibus medicamenta contunderet.<sup>2</sup>* 7. *Medicamentarii habent cribra inaequālibus maculis quæ tenuitatem pulverum metiantur.* 8. *Spatula est culter laminā latā et flexili quo medici præparatiōnes moveant et misceant.* 9. *Agrieolæ filius in officīnam venit qui magnesia citrātis liquōrem emeret.* 10. *Dominus misit adjutōrem, juvenem parvo medicamentōrum usu,<sup>3</sup> qui liquōrem parāret.*

<sup>1</sup> Let the patient take.      <sup>2</sup> Sub after rel. of purpose.

<sup>3</sup> Of little experience in drugs.

## CHAPTER XLVI.

## THE SUBJUNCTIVE CONTINUED—UT AND NE.

IN the last few lessons the subjunctive with *ut* has been used to express *purpose*.

236. It is also often used with *ut* to denote *result*. Examine the following:

1. Nitricum acidum est tam forte ut ferrum exedat, *nitric acid is so strong that it eats away iron.*

2. Tanta vis venēti fuit ut virum statim interficeret, *so great was the strength of the poison that it killed the man immediately.*

3. Accidit ut medicus non venīret, *it happened that the physician did not come.*

237. Examine also the following:

1. Timeo ut medicus veniat, *I fear that the doctor will not come or is not coming.*

2. Timeo ut medicus venerit, *I fear the doctor has not come.*

3. Timēbam ut medicus venisset, *I feared the doctor had not come.*

4. Timeo ne veniat, *I fear that he is coming or will come.*

5. Timeo ne venerit, *I fear that he has come.*

6. Timui ne venisset, *I feared that he had come.*

238. Observe that after verbs of *fearing*, *ut* is translated *that not, and ne, that.*

## VOCABULARY. 44.

Aquæductus, -us, <b>M.</b>	.....	.....	aqueuct.
Aufugio, 3, -fugi, intr.	.....	.....	flee, run away.
Colluvies, -ēi, <b>F.</b>	.....	.....	filth, dirt, washing together of filth.
Cœlum, -i, <b>N.</b>	.....	.....	sky, heaven.
Contagiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	.....	contagious.
Decido, 3, -idi, —, intr.	.....	.....	fall down, fall from.
Definio, 4, -ivi, -itum, tr.	.....	.....	define.
Fractūra, -æ, <b>F.</b>	.....	.....	fracture, crack.
Gelu, -us, <b>N.</b>	.....	.....	frost, cold.
Germen, -inis, <b>N.</b>	.....	.....	germ.

Investīgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . . *trace out, find.*  
 Levigātio, -ōnis, f. . . . . *levigation, trituration of moist substances.*  
 Pestilens, -entis, adj. . . . . *pestilent, deadly.*  
 Pestis, -is, f. . . . . *pestilence, plague, epidemic.*  
 Perterreo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. . . . . *frighten greatly, terrify.*  
 Rigidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *stiff, severe, hard.*

## EXERCISE. 110.

1. Accidit ut multi in quādam urbe periculōse ægri simul fierent.
2. Tam multi ægri erant ut validi ægros non possent curāre. 3.
- Nonnulli timēbant ne morbus esset febris flava, cholera Asiatica, vel aliqua alia pestis mortifera.
4. Tam pestilens erat morbus ut coercēri nullis remediis posset.
5. Mox cives ita perterriti sunt ut omnes, qui poterant, urbe aufugerent.
6. Ruri manēbant donec gelu tam rigidum decidit e cœlo ut omnia germina morbi interficeret.
7. Secūtum<sup>1</sup> est ut causam pestis investigārent.
8. Vis morbi fecerat ut hæc investigatio aerior esset.
9. Multis aqua in aqueductu impūra visa est.
10. Quid effēcit ut impūra esset?
11. Fractūra effecerat ut colluvies cloācæ in aqueductum in funderet.
12. Tota urbs etiam tam immunda fuit ut valetūdo civium non posset bona esse.

1. It happened that levigation was under discussion.<sup>2</sup>
2. What is levigation, inquired the master.
3. It was necessary that some one should define the word.
4. Many were asked to define it, but were unable.
5. At last it was defined as follows:<sup>3</sup>
6. Levigation is the perfect trituration of moist substances.<sup>4</sup>

239. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Colluvies*, from *colluere*, to wash thoroughly, or cleanse.
2. *Collutorium*, from *colluere*, to wash, a mouth wash.
3. *Clarificatio*, from *clarus*, clear, and *facere* to make, making clear.
4. *Contagiōsus*, from *cum*, with, and *tangere*, to touch, touching together.

<sup>1</sup> It followed, or the next thing was.

<sup>2</sup> Ut de levigatione disputaretur.

<sup>3</sup> Sic.

<sup>4</sup> Madidārum rērum.

5. *Decantatio*, *de*, from, and *cantus*, brim, from the brim, a pouring from the brim, racking off.

6. *Pestiferous*, from *pestis*, pest, and *ferre*, to bear, pest-bearing.

## CHAPTER XLVII.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE CONTINUED—CUM.

240. *Cum* is used with the subjunctive in three kinds of dependent clauses, *temporal*, *causal* and *concessive*.

241. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum* (quum) *temporal*, meaning *when* or *while*, takes the imperfect or pluperfect in the subjunctive to mark the time of the action in the principal clause, as :

1. *Cum* medicus venisset, aeger convaluerat, *when the physician had come, the patient had recovered*.

2. *Cum* aeger febri laboraret, medicus venit, *while the patient was suffering from fever, the physician came*.

242. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum causal*, meaning *since*, takes the subjunctive: as,—*Cum omnia fere medicamenta stomachum lardant, since nearly all drugs injure the stomach*.

243. *Rule of Syntax*.—*Cum concessive*, meaning *though*, takes the subjunctive: as,—*Cum tu non intelligas, tamen verum est, although thou doest not (you do not) understand it, yet it is true*.

### VOCABULARY. 45.

<i>Aliquot</i> , indecl adj. . . . .	<i>several, a few, not many.</i>
<i>Auctus</i> , -us, M. . . . .	<i>increase, growth.</i>
<i>Benzīnum</i> , -i, N. . . . .	<i>benzin.</i>
<i>Bisulphidum</i> , -i, N. . . . .	<i>bisulphide.</i>
<i>Consido</i> , 3, consēdi, concessum, intr. . . . .	<i>sit down, take a seat.</i>
<i>Colatūra</i> , -æ, F. . . . .	<i>filtration.</i>
<i>Clarificatio</i> , -ōnis, F. . . . .	<i>clarification.</i>
<i>Chartaceus</i> , -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of paper, paper.</i>
<i>Diuturnus</i> , -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>of long continuance, long.</i>
<i>Elasticus</i> , -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>elastic, stretching.</i>
<i>Fermentum</i> , -i, N. . . . .	<i>leaven, cause of ferment.</i>
<i>Fluor</i> , -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>fluidity, flowing, flux.</i>

Gelatinum, -i, n.	gelatin.
Interventio, -ōnis, f.	intervention.
Pulverizo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	pulverize.
Pulpa, -æ, f.	pulp.
Redigo, 3 (re and ago), -ēgi, -actum, tr., .	drive back, reduce.
Sedimentum, -i, n.	settling, sinking down, sediment.

## EXERCISE. 111.

1. Cum magister consedisset, multa ex discipulis quæsīvit. 2. Quomodo "interventiōne" quedam genera medicamentōrum pulverizatis? 3. Cum nemo aliis respondēre posset, hoc responsum dedit parva puella: 4. Pulverizāre aliquam rem "interventiōne," est eam rem in pulverem redigere usu aliis rēi,—ut camphoram usu alcohōlis. 5. Cum pueri hoc responsum clarum audivissent, ignorantiae eos valde puduit. 6. Tum magister iterum quæsīvit: Quum aliquot res medicamentariae vim solvendi<sup>1</sup> habeant, quæ optimæ sunt ordine? 7. Cum unus puer responsum scīret, tamen tacēbat pudōre! 8. Eadem puella, cum permodesta esset, tamen clarā voce respondit: Res, quæ vim solvendi habent, hoc in ordine nomināmus,—aqua, alcohol, glycerīnum, aether, benzīnum, chloroformum, bisulphidum carbōnei, acida, olea. 9. Cum sic puella respondisset, omnes illi pueri aures erexērunt, quasi illud responsum suum etiam fuisset. 10. Tum iterum magister: Quid bisulphidum carbōnei et benzīnum solvet? 11. Bisulphidum carbōnei gummi elasticum et similia optime solvet; benzīnum, olea, pingues res, et similes.

1. Since you are all here to learn, answer without delay. 2. What does clarification mean? 3. Though perhaps several modest pupils knew, no one answered. 4. What? Does no one know a method of separating<sup>2</sup> solid from liquid substances without filtration? 5. When he had waited a short time, he said: 6. "Since you cannot answer, I will tell you. 7. There are eight principal methods of clarification without filtration:—by heat, by increase of fluidity, by the use of albumen, by the use of gelatin, by the use

<sup>1</sup> Lit., have the power of dissolving; are solvents.

<sup>2</sup> Modum separundi solidas a liquidis rebus.

of milk, by paper pulp, by fermentation, and by long-continued settling. 8. Remember these methods."

*For Translation (Extracts from Seneca).*

1. Nihil aequa sanitatem impedit quam remediōrum crebra mutatio. Non venit vulnus ad cicatricem, in quo medicamenta temptantur.

2. Fastidientis stomachi<sup>1</sup> est multa degustare, quae, ubi varia sunt et diversa, inquinant, non alunt.

3. Non perveni ad sanitatem, neque perveniam quidem: delenimenta magis quam remedia podagræ meæ compōno, contentus, si rarius accēdit et si minus verminatur. Vestris quidem pedibus comparatus debilis cursor sum.

## CHAPTER XLVIII.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

#### *Indirect Question.*

244. RULE OF SYNTAX.—*Indirect questions take the subjunctive, as:*

#### *Direct.*

1. Ubi es? . . . . . where are you?  
2. Ubi eras? . . . . . where were you?

#### *Indirect.*

1. Scio ubi sis? . . . . . I know where you are.  
2. Scii ubi esses . . . . . I knew where you were.

Examine the following:

1. Scio ubi sis, fueris, *I know where you are, have been or were.*  
2. Sciam ubi sis, fueris, *I shall know where you are, have been, or were.*  
3. Scii ubi sis, fueris, *I have known where you are, have been, or were.*

<sup>1</sup> It is characteristic of a dainty appetite.

4. Sciero ubi sis, fueris, *I shall have known where you are, have been, or were.*

5. Sciebam ubi esses, fuisses, *I knew where you were, had been.*

6. Scii ubi esses, fuisses, *I knew where you were, had been.*

7. Scieram ubi esses, fuisses, *I had known where you were, had been.*

245. Observe that the indirect question is translated like the indicative.

246. Notice also how these examples illustrate the rule for the sequence of tenses.

#### VOCABULARY. 46.

Amotio, -ōnis, F.	displacement, removal.
Angustus, -a, -um, adj.	narrow.
Decantatio, -ōnis, F.	a pouring off, racking.
Effectus, -us, M.	effect, power.
Fundus, -i, M.	bottom.
Formo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	form, mould.
Lotio, -ōnis, F.	a washing.
Maternus, -a, -um, adj.	maternal, mother.
Solubilis, -e, adj.	soluble.
Saturātus, -a, -um, partic. adj.	saturated, filled.
Sedimen, -inis, N.	sediment.
Sedo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	cause to settle, or sink.
Præcipitātum, -i, N.	a precipitate.
Unde, adv.	whence.
Vasum, -i, N.	vessel.

#### EXERCISE. 112.

1. Hodie quærēmus quomodo fluidæ res a solidis separentur.
2. Primum explicabimus quid in arte medicamentariā vocabulum *lotio* significet.
3. Medicamentarius liquidum solido sæpe superfundit ut partem solubilem eluat: hoc *lotio* appellātur.
4. Scis-ne quid decantatio sit?
5. Decantatio est effusio liquōris ut sedimen in fundo vasi relinquātur.
6. Pauci forsan clare intelligent quid intersit inter præcipitātum et sedimen.
7. Quum quærerētur de crystallis, nemo potuit dicere quæ esset orīgo eōrum, vel utrum ex aridis an liquidis rebus pararentur.
8. Nemo sciit utrum crys-

talli pararentur fusione, sublimatione, an manu fabricarentur! 9. Cum de his rebus facilibus nihil scirent, rogati sunt utrum possent explicare quid *maternus liquor* significaret. 10. *Maternus liquor*, aliquis respondit, est liquidum quod manet postquam crystalli formati sunt. 11. Rectum responsum utrum dederit conjectura nescio. 12. Quid *expressio* significet vix necesse est explicare, et tamen explicabo. 13. Expressio est separatio liquidorum a solidis per vim.

1. Explain what a percolator is. 2. Tell us where you have seen a percolator. 3. Do you remember what the liquid is called which comes from the percolator, saturated with the soluble part of the drug? 4. Explain, if you please, why percolation is also called displacement. 5. Do you know why a glass percolator is the best for common use? 6. When you are preparing fluid extracts, explain why a tall, narrow percolator is desirable. 7. Explain why, when you percolate a drug, you ought to pour the moist powder through a coarse<sup>1</sup> sieve.

---

## CHAPTER XLIX.

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

#### *Wishes and Conditions.*

247. *Rule of Syntax.*—In wishes and conditions the present subjunctive is used of what *may be* fulfilled, the imperfect subjunctive of what *is not* true, the pluperfect subjunctive of what *was not* true. The same mood is regularly employed in the conclusion of such conditional sentences:

Examine the following:

1. Utinam medieus veniat! *would that the doctor would come!*  
*I wish the doctor would come!* O, that the doctor would come!

<sup>1</sup> Cribrum maculis crassis.

2. Si medicus veniat, puero medicetur, *if the doctor should come he would (= might, perhaps) cure my boy.*

3. Utinam medicus adesset! *O, that the doctor were here!*

4. Si medicus adesset, laetus essem, *if the doctor were here I should be glad.*

5. Utinam medicus adfuisset! *would that the doctor had been here!*

6. Si medicus adfuisset, puero medicavisset, *if the doctor had been here he would have cured my boy.*

#### VOCABULARY. 47.

Absorbeo, 2, absorbui, absorptum, tr.	<i>absorb.</i>
Aptus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>fit, suitable, adapted to.</i>
Æquabiliter, adv.	<i>equally, evenly.</i>
Aquosus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>watery, abounding in water.</i>
Campâna, -æ, f.	<i>bell.</i>
Cito, adv.	<i>quickly, speedily.</i>
Comprio, 4, comperui, compertum, tr.	<i>ascertain, find out.</i>
Cesso, 1, -avi, -atum, intr.	<i>cease, stop, loiter.</i>
Krameria, -æ, f.	<i>krameria.</i>
Madefacio, 3, madefeci, madefactum, tr.	<i>wet, moisten.</i>
Obeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. and irreg.	<i>go aginst, go to mert, die.</i>
Rarus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>thin, porous, spongy.</i>
Recupero, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	<i>recover, get back, regain.</i>
Seligo, 3, seligi, selectum, tr.	<i>select, choose.</i>

#### EXERCISE 113.

1. Si fluida extracta velis parare, altum et rectum percolatorem seligas; si acrem tineturam, percolatorem in formam campanae redactum et latiorem seligas. 2. Si qualitatem et naturam medicamenti, quod vellet percolare, diligentius inspexisset, aptiorum percolatorem seligisset. 3. Si mihi sex unciae krameriae essent, docorem te quomodo tineturam krameriae parares. 4. Si pulverem madefacias menstruo antequam incipis percolare, multo facilius et citius percole. 5. Si rationem hujus rei non intelligis, pharmacopœiam cum curâ majore lege. 6. Si pulverem in percolatorem recte pressisses, menstruum lente et aequabiliter descendisset. 7. Si medicamenta spongiosa sint et menstruum aquosum,

moderāte premas; si autem menstruum valde alcoholicum sit, firnius premas. 8. Si nēscias quid menstruum optimum sit, necesse est ut aliquot menstrua tentes. 9. Utinam scivissem quam aegrōtus amīcus fuisset! 10. Utinam medicum citius arcessivissem! 11. Si medicus citius venisset, amīcus forte non obiisset. 12. Utinam atra nox abīret, et mane clarum adesset!

1. If you would like<sup>1</sup> to know how much menstruum a powder will absorb<sup>2</sup> and retain<sup>2</sup> after percolation ceases, you should try to ascertain by experiment. 2. If you should wish to recover the absorbed<sup>3</sup> menstrua, you could do this by distillation. 3. If I had<sup>4</sup> the apparatus and a few ounces of fresh rose-blossoms, I would teach you how to prepare<sup>2</sup> officinal rose-water. 4. If the boy had known how many officinal waters there were,<sup>2</sup> he would probably have repeated a few of the fourteen names. 5. If I knew how to prepare<sup>2</sup> anise and cinnamon waters, I would tell you. 6. O that I had known how sick he was!<sup>2</sup> 7. Would that the surgeon would come!<sup>5</sup> 8. O that I knew what would cure<sup>2</sup> my boy!

---

## CHAPTER L

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE—CONTINUED.

248. *The Hortatory subjunctive* is used in exhortations and commands.

Examine the following:—

Consulāmus medicum, *let us consult a physician.*

Capiat grana decem ter die, *let him take ten grains three times a day.*

Sumas pilulam quininæ alternā horā, *take a quinine pill every other hour.*

Nihil venēni ceperis, *take no poison.*

<sup>1</sup> Velis sc̄re quantum menstrui. <sup>2</sup> Indirect questions; use subjunctive.

<sup>3</sup> Absorpta. <sup>4</sup> Si mihi essent apparatus et paucæ recentium florum rosarum.

<sup>5</sup> Pres. subj.,—veniat!

Repugnantia medicamenta ne miscueris, *do not mix incompatible drugs.*

Ne nimis magnam dosim capias, *do not take too large a dose.*

249. The present and perfect subjunctive are used with scarcely any difference in meaning.

250. In negative commands the perfect subjunctive is generally used.

251. The subjunetive of desire is the usual form in Latin prescriptions.

All of the sentences for translation in this lesson are taken from a collection of Latin prescriptions written by English physicians.

The vocabulary will be found after the exercises.

#### EXERCISE. 114.

1. Detrahātur e brachio sanguis ad uncias decem statim. 2. Venæsectio fiat ut sanguinis unciae quinque fluant. 3. Statim abradātur capillitum, et cueurbitulæ cruentæ nuchæ applicentur. 4. Cueurbitulæ cum scarificatiōne parti thorācis dolenti<sup>1</sup> pro re natā<sup>2</sup> admoveantur, et sanguis ad uncias octo exsugātur. 5. Hirudines viginti quattuor statim lumbis admoveantur, et postquam remōtæ sunt, cataplasma emolliens applicētur. 6. Parti thorācis superiōri emplastrum lyttæ admoveatur, et post vesicatiōnem applicētur cerātum sabīnæ, ut uleus perpetuum fiat. Quando fluxus cessat, aeger hoc præscripto utātur: Recipe cerāti sabīnæ, et unguenti lyttæ, partes æquāles. 7. Si valde urgeat dyspnœa, applicētur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat uleus perpetuum ope unguenti sabīnæ.

1. Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Dress<sup>3</sup> the blistered part with savin ointment. 2. Apply to the neck, where it is in pain,<sup>4</sup> a plaster of cantharides. 3. Let three leeches be applied to the forehead. 4. Let blood be drawn from the arm, and on the same day, after a few hours, or on the following day,

<sup>1</sup> Present participle of doleo: to the painful part of the chest.

<sup>2</sup> Pro re nata,—occasionally, or, as occasion may require.

<sup>3</sup> Curavēris partem exulcerātam.      <sup>4</sup> Qt.ā dolet.

two hours after a light dinner,<sup>1</sup> let the patient take an emetic powder. 5. Do not take more than an ounce.

### VOCABULARY. 48.

Detraho, 3, -āxi, -actum, tr.	draw, take away.
Abrādo, 3, -āsi, -āsum, tr.	shave, cut away.
Capillitium, -i, n.	hair of the head.
Applico, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	apply, attach.
Admoveo, 2, -ōvi, -ōtum, tr.	apply, move near.
Hirūdo, -inis, f.	leech, bloodsucker.
Dyspnœa, -æ, f.	difficulty of breathing.
Emolliens, -entis, adj.	emollient, softening, soothing.
Extraho, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr.	draw out, extract.
Lumbus, -i, m.	loin.
Lyta, -æ, f.	Spanish fly.
Fluxus, -us, m.	a flowing, flux.
Ops, opis, f.	aid, help, riches, wealth.
Scarificatio, -ōnis, f.	scarification, cutting slightly.
Nucha, -æ, f.	nape of the neck.
Thorax, -ācis, m.	breast, chest, thorax.
Venæsectio, -onis, f.	venesection, cutting a vein.
Vesicatorius, -a, -um, adj.	blistering.
Prandium, i-, n.	dinner, breakfast.

### 252. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hemiplegia*, from Greek *hemi*, half, and *plege*, a stroke; paralysis of the motor nerves of one side of the body.
2. *Chrysalis*, from Greek *chrysos*, gold; so called because it is sometimes of a golden color.
3. *Coronoid*, from Greek *korōne*, crow, and *eidos*, form; shaped like a crow's beak; as the coronoid process of the lower jaw.
4. *Cotylēdon*, from Greek *kotylēdon*, a cup-shaped hollow; the temporary seed-leaf of an embryo plant.
5. *Dyspnœa*, from the Greek word *dys*, "with difficulty," and *pneo*, "I breathe," difficulty of breathing.
6. *Dysphagia*, from *dys*, and *phago*, "I eat," difficulty in swallowing.

<sup>1</sup> Duūbus horis post leve prandium.

7. *Dysphonia* from *dys*, and *phōnē*, "the voice," difficulty in speaking, imperfect pronunciation.

8. *Dysthūnatos*, from *dys*, and *thānātos*, "death," that which causes a painful death.

9. *Lumbāgo*, from *lumbi*, "the loins," pain in the loins.

## CHAPTER LI.

### THE IMPERATIVE.

REVIEW the present and learn the future imperative, active and passive of the regular and irregular verbs.

253. The imperative is used in commands and entreaties: As,—*consalite vobīs*, *prospicite patriae*, *conservāte vos*, *consult for yourselves, look out for the country, preserve yourselves*.

*Te ipsum explora, examine yourself.*

254. A negative command, or prohibition, is generally expressed by *ne* with the second person of the perfect subjunctive, as was stated in the preceding lesson. *Noli* with the infinitive is also often used: As,—*Noli putare, do not suppose* (be unwilling to suppose).

### EXERCISE. 115.

1. *Tere oleum cum mucilagine donec probe coiverint, tum sensim adde decoctum, ut fiat enema.* 2. *Cochleare parvum ter quaterve die exhibe, si convulsio vel spasmus urgeatur.*<sup>1</sup> 3. *Noli plus sex uncias sanguinis extrahere.* 4. *Noli tantum sanguinis emittere quantum medici antiqui.* 5. *Ne tantum sanguinis emiseris ut aeger valde pallescat vel languescat.* 6. *Haustum effervescentem continua, sicut jamjam parātum.* 7. *Coque igne leni ad libram unam, sub finem coctiōnis glycyrrhīzæ radīcis contūsæ drachmas duas adde, et colā: ejus aeger cochlearia tria ampla ter die capiat.*

1. Give as large<sup>2</sup> a dose as can be taken on the point of a knife frequently during the day. 2. Bruise into a mass, divide into

<sup>1</sup> Urgeatur, should be accelerated, — should become troublesome.

<sup>2</sup> Tantam dosim quantum cultri apice potest.

thirty pills. 3. Take half a drachm of extract of cieuta, and make fifteen pills and roll them in hemlock dust. Send them in a paper box. 4. Take three drachms of cinchona and divide into twelve equal parts. 5. Let the patient take one of these parts, every<sup>1</sup> second or third hour, in a small cupful<sup>2</sup> of fresh cow's milk, during the absence<sup>3</sup> of the fever. 6. Take an ounce of prepared chalk and sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated<sup>4</sup> parts.

## VOCABULARY. 49.

Coctio, -ōnis, f. . . . .	cooking, boiling.
Continuo, 1, -ā·ī, -ātum, tr. . . . .	continue, proceed, keep on.
Convulsio, -ōnis, f. . . . .	convulsion, fit.
Co-čo, 4, -īvi and -ii, -itum, intr. . . . .	combine, unite.
Enema, -ātis, n. . . . .	clyster, injection.
Exhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. . . . .	give to, show.
Languesco, langui, — intr. . . . .	grow faint, languish.
Effervescens, -entis, partic. . . . .	effervescent, bubbling.
Pallesco, 3, pallui, — intr. . . . .	turn pale, lose color.
Pyxis, -idis, f. . . . .	box.
Vaccinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of or from a cow.
Gossypium, -ī. . . . .	cotton tree, cotton.
Excorio, 1, tr. . . . .	remove the skin.
Jamjam, adv. . . . .	now, already.

## CHAPTER LII.

## THE INFINITIVE.

LEARN the infinitives of the regular and irregular verbs.

255. It will be seen from the following illustrations that the Latin infinitive is used essentially the same as the English infinitive:

Errāre humānum est, *to err is human.*

Turpe est mentīri, *to lie (lying) is base.*

Latīne loqui didicit, *he learned to speak Latin.*

<sup>1</sup> Secunda vel tertia quaque hora.

<sup>2</sup> Ex cyatho parvo.

<sup>3</sup> Absente febre.

<sup>4</sup> In partes excoriatas.

Nemo mortem effugere potest, *no one is able to escape death.*

256. *The Infinitive with Subject-Accusative. Rule of Syntax.*

—The infinitive, with subject-accusative, is used with verbs and other expressions of *saying, knowing, thinking, perceiving*, and the like.

257. *Direct Discourse.*

Medicus est, *he is a physician.*

Quinīna amāra est, *quinine is bitter.*

Sapiens est, *he is wise.*

Nauta morbum periculōsum contraxit, *the sailor contracted a dangerous disease.*

258. *Indirect Discourse.*

Dicit se medicum esse, *he says that he is a physician* [lit.—*he says himself to be a physician*].

Sentīmus quinīnam amāram esse, *we perceive that quinine is bitter* [lit., *we perceive quinine to be bitter*].

Putat se sapientem esse, *he thinks that he is wise* [lit., *he thinks himself to be wise*].

Rumor est nautam periculōsum morbum contraxisse, *there is a report that the sailor contracted a dangerous disease* [lit., *there is a report the sailor to have contracted a dangerous disease*].

259. Notice that there is no word in the Latin sentence which corresponds to the English word *that* in the translation.

*Tenses of the Infinitive.*

260. *Rule of Syntax.*—*The present, the perfect or the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse, according as the time indicated is PRESENT, PAST or FUTURE with reference to the verb of SAYING, etc., by which the indirect discourse is introduced, as:*

cadit, *he is falling,* dicit, } *he says he is falling.*  
dixit, } *he said he was falling.*

cadēbat, *he was falling,* dicit, } *he says, he was falling.*  
ecēdit, *he fell,* dixit, } *he said, he fell, had fallen.*  
ecēderat, *he had fallen,*

cadet, *he will fall*, { *dicit*, } se casūrum [esse], { *he says he shall fall*, } *dixit*, { *he said he should fall*.

261. Observe that the tenses of the infinitive are not *absolute*, but relate to the *time of the verb on which they depend*.

262. Subordinate clauses of the indirect discourse take the subjunctive, as :

Clamitābat, si ille adesset, eos ventūros esse, *he cried out that they would come if he were present*.

Ferunt hominem, quem vidi, clarum medicum esse, *they say that the man whom I saw is a famous physician*.

#### EXERCISE. 116.

1. Constat<sup>1</sup> medicos centum annis abhinc solitos esse sanguinem detrahere causā levissimā. 2. Ferunt<sup>2</sup> si quis dolorem capitis, tortura ventris, febriculam levem, contusōnem malam, claudam manum vel pedem, vel aliquem fere alium morbum vulnusve habuerit, solitos esse sanguinem pleno rivo extrahere, hirudines multos alicui parti corporis applicāre, vel eruentas cœurbitulas admovēre. 3. Videntur putavisse morbum sine sanguinis emissōne vix posse eurāri. 4. Dicitur medicus scalpellum, instrumentum utilissimum, die nocteque semper secum habuisse. 5. Libri veteres de medicinā demonstrant hæc vera esse. 6. Amīcus dicit se librum veterem plenum præscriptionum de sectiōne venārum habēre. 7. Amīcus idem dicit se invenisse hæc præscripta et multa similia in illo libro: 8. "Si primæ venæsectiōni non cedat morbus, tum repetātur. 9. Si dolor perstiterit in latere, mittantur sanguinis unciae viginti e brachio. 10. Si convulsio redeat, haud aliter,<sup>3</sup> detrahātur sanguis per cœurbitulas tres."

1. They say that many years ago doctors were more fond<sup>4</sup> of blood-letting than now. 2. It is said that they carried a sharp lancet always ready<sup>5</sup> for venesection; 3. and that, if a patient was not already dead,<sup>6</sup> they were accustomed to cut him to pieces

<sup>1</sup> Used here as an impersonal verb—it is agreed, or is clear: lit.—"it stands together."

<sup>2</sup> They say—dīcunt.    <sup>3</sup> Not otherwise.    <sup>4</sup> Amantiōres emissiōnis sanguinis.

<sup>5</sup> Parātum venæsectiōni.

<sup>6</sup> Jam mortuus esset.

to revive<sup>1</sup> him. 4. I have heard, but hardly believe the story, that the old doctors always carried with them a great supply<sup>2</sup> of leeches. 5. Many supposed that they used<sup>3</sup> leeches to draw blood from the bodies of their patients, in order that they might themselves<sup>4</sup> draw money from their<sup>5</sup> purses. 6. A friend who has had experience says that the present generation<sup>6</sup> of doctors needs no leeches,—that their bills<sup>7</sup> stick closer to the pocket-book than leeches to the skin.

## VOCABULARY. 50.

Arete, adv. . . . .	<i>closely, tightly.</i>
Concido, 3, concidi, concisum, tr. . . . .	<i>cut up, cut to pieces.</i>
Curo, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. . . . .	<i>care, take care of, cure, dress.</i>
Demonstro, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. . . . .	<i>point out, show, prove.</i>
Emissio, -onis, F. . . . .	<i>letting out, emission.</i>
Febricula, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>slight fever.</i>
Libellus, -i, M. . . . .	<i>small writing, list.</i>
Libellus rationarius . . . . .	<i>bill.</i>
Marsupium, -i, N. . . . .	<i>purse.</i>
Persto, 1, perstisti, perstatum, intr. . . . .	<i>persist, continue.</i>
Peracutus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>very sharp.</i>
Rationarius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>relating to accounts.</i>
Rivus, -i, M. . . . .	<i>small stream.</i>
Reduco, 3, -xi, -ctum, tr. . . . .	<i>lead or bring back, restore.</i>
Sectio, -onis, F. . . . .	<i>cutting.</i>
Sæculum, -i, N. . . . .	<i>age, race, generation</i>
Tormen, -inis, N. [used only in plur.] . . . . .	<i>gripes, pain in the bowels.</i>

263. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Brachio cubital*, from *brachium*, arm, and *cubitus*, elbow; that which belongs to both the arm and elbow.

2. *Brachiotomy*, from *brachium*, and *tomē*, incision; amputation of the arm.

<sup>1</sup> Ut eum in vitam reducerent.

<sup>2</sup> Magnam vim hirudinum.

<sup>3</sup> Usos esse hirudinibus quibus extraherent; rel. of purpose.

<sup>4</sup> Ut ipsi.

<sup>5</sup> Ex eorum marsupiis.

<sup>6</sup> "The physicians of this age" (sæculum).

<sup>7</sup> Libellos rationarios adhaerere.

3. *Convulsion*, from *cum*, with, and *vellere*, to tear, to pull together; a violent and involuntary contraction of muscles which usually contract only under the influence of the will.

4. *Convulsionaire*, a name given to those in the last century who had, or pretended to have, convulsions produced by religious impulses.

5. *Ventricle*, from *venter*, belly, and *culus*, a termination, meaning little; *little-belly*, a name given in anatomy to various parts.

6. *Ventriloquism*, from *venter*, and *loqui*, to speak; speaking in the stomach or belly.

7. *Ventrivent*, from *venter*, and *potens*, powerful or large; *big-bellied*, or having a large abdomen.

---

## CHAPTER LIII.

### 263. PARTICIPLES—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

LEARN the participles of the regular and irregular verbs.

264. The present participle is declined like an adjective of the third declension ending in *ns*, see 71.

265. All other participles are declined like *fluidus*, *a*, *um* (33).

266. Participles denote time, as *present*, *past* or *future*, with respect to the time of the verb in their clause.

Examine the following:

1. Bibens venēnum { *moritur, he dies,*  
*morīctur, he will die,* } *while drinking poison.*  
*mortuus est, he died,*

2. Camphoram valde redolens, *smelling strongly of camphor.*

3. Fluidum in modulum ferreum calefactum, *sebo illitum, infunde, pour the liquid into an iron measure which has been warmed and smeared with tallow.*

4. Cruciātus doloribus non poterat dormīre, *(because) racked by pains he could not sleep.*

5. Medicus venit tibi succursūrus, *the doctor has come to help you.*

267. Observe how the participle is translated in the foregoing examples—

268. Examine the following uses of the *Ablative Absolute* :—

1. Medicamento sumpto, convaluit, *when he had taken the medicine he recovered.* [The medicine having been taken.]

2. Medicus, curatiōne aegri desperatā, domum rediit, *the physician, since he despaired of the cure of his patient, returned home,* [The cure of the patient being despaired of.]

3. Aeger convalescat, febri revertente, *the patient will recover through the fever returns.* [The fever returning.]

4. Empirico arcēsito, amīcus moriētur, *if the quack be summoned, our friend will die.* [The quack being summoned.]

5. Puer tinctūras prēparāvit, patre nec juvante nec prēsente, *the boy prepared the tinctures without his father's aid or presence.* [His father neither assisting nor being present.]

Compare in each sentence the Latin and the corresponding translation.

269. Notice in the first sentence that the ablative absolute is used to indicate *time*, in the second a *cause or reason*, in the third a *concession*, in the fourth a *condition*, in the fifth an *accompanying circumstance*.

#### EXERCISE. 117.

1. Tria genera syrūpōrum sunt ;—syrupus simplex e saccharo et aquā constans, syrupus medicatūs varias res medicināles continens, syrupus saporatūs sapōris<sup>1</sup> causā tantum usurpātus. 2. Quot modis syrupos prēparas, domine, quæsīvit adjūtor. 3. Dominus breviter considerans respondit quattuor modos officināles esse quibus syrupos prēparāret ;<sup>2</sup>—solutiōne cum calōre, agitatiōne sine calōre, additionē simplici, digestiōne vel maceratiōne. 4. Velim ut paululum aurantii syrupi hæc formulā pares :—5. “ Recipe corticum aurantiōrum a substantiā interiōri mundatōrum uncias quattuor. 6. Mi-

<sup>1</sup> Sapōris causa, for the sake of the savor.

<sup>2</sup> Subordinate clause in indirect discourse.

nūtim concīsis<sup>1</sup> affunde vini albi libras duas cum dimidiā. 7. Digere<sup>2</sup> per biduum in vase clauso et exprime. 8. Unciis vi-ginti post colatūram remanentibus<sup>3</sup> adde sacchari albissimi libras tres. 9. Semel ebulliendo<sup>4</sup> fiat syrupus colōris<sup>5</sup> flavescentis.” 10. Hanc formulam memoriae<sup>6</sup> mandātam tene. 11. Hujus mistūræ cochlearia quattuor, horis duābus interpositis, sumantur, ut sudatiōnes deminuantur. 12. Provisis omnibus, quæ pertinent ad universa genera morbōrum, ad singulōrum curatiōnes veniam.

1. The physician has come to cure<sup>7</sup> the disease. 2. Having closely observed<sup>8</sup> the symptoms of the disease, he wrote this prescription: 3. “If vomiting comes on<sup>9</sup> let the patient drink, as occasion may require, a wine-glass of infusion of chamomile flowers: 4. When the vomiting has ceased,<sup>9</sup> let the patient take a sudorific powder.” 5. Having written<sup>9</sup> another prescription, he added the following directions: 6. “Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour<sup>10</sup> the remainder.”

#### VOCABULARY. 51.

Agitatio, -ōnis, f.	agitation, stirring.
Anthemis, -idis, f.	chamomile.
Digestio, -ōnis, f.	arranging, disposing, digestion.
Dimidia, -æ, f.	half.
Dimidium, -ī, n.	half.
Digero, 3, -gessi, -gestum, tr.	distribute, arrange, digest.
Deminuo, 3, -ui, -utum, tr.	to render smaller, diminish (trans.)
Elabor, 3, elābi, elapsus sum, dep. intr.	slide or slip away, escape.
Ebullio, 4, īvi and -ii, —, tr. and intr.	boil, bubble up.
Flavesco, 3, —, intr.	grow yellow, be yellowish.
Interior, -ōris, adj., compar.	interior, inner.
Mandātum, -i, n.	command, direction.
Provideo, 2, -īdi, -īsum, tr. and intr.	provide for, look after, see to.
Perspicio, 3, perspexi, perspectum, tr.	see through, observe closely.

<sup>1</sup> Perf. partic. of concido, in dative, agreeing with noun understood, and governed by affunde,—ad in composition taking dative. <sup>2</sup> In the imperative.

<sup>3</sup> In the dative after adde. <sup>4</sup> By boiling. <sup>5</sup> Genitive of characteristic.

<sup>6</sup> Dative. <sup>7</sup> Use the future active participle. <sup>8</sup> Signis morbi perspectis.

<sup>9</sup> Abl. abs., vomitu superveniente, vomitu finito, præscriptio alio dato.

<sup>10</sup> Semihōrā elapsā, quod manet.

Sapor, -ōris, M. . . . .	<i>taste, savor, relish.</i>
Saporātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>flavored.</i>
Substantia, -æ, F. . . . .	<i>substance.</i>
Sudorificus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>causing sweat, sudorific.</i>
Universus, -a, -um, . . . . .	<i>entire, whole, collectively.</i>
Vas, vasis; pl. vasa, -ōrum, N. . . . .	<i>vessel.</i>
Vomitus, -us, M. . . . .	<i>vomiting.</i>

### 270. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Calorifacient*, from *calor*, heat, and *facere*, to make; having the power of producing heat.
2. *Cochleāre*, from *cochlea*, a snail's shell; a spoon, so called from the resemblance of its bowl to a shell.
3. *Cochleariformis*, from *cochlea*, a shell, and *forma*, shape; shell-shaped or spoon-shaped.
4. *Morbid*, from *morbus*, disease, diseased, or relating to disease.
5. *Morbific*, from *morbus*, and *facere*, to make; causing disease.
6. *Saponaria*, from *sapo*, soap; the decoction of this plant forming a lather with water.
7. *Saponariae nuculæ*, from *sapo*, soap, and *nux*, nut, soap-nuts; a fruit whose rind has saponaceous qualities.

---

## CHAPTER LIV.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

MANY verbs, from their meaning, appear only in the *third person singular*.

271. These are called impersonal verbs, as having no personal subject.

272. These verbs may be classified as follows:—

1. Verbs expressing operations of nature and time of day:

*Pluit, it rains.*

*Tonat, it thunders.*

*Vesperascit, it is growing late.*

## 2. Verbs of feeling :

Miseret me miseriae tuae, *I pity* (it grieves me of) *your misfortune*.  
Pudet me tui, *I am ashamed* (it shames me) *of you*.

Pænitet me stultitiae meæ, *I repent of* (it repents me of) *my folly*.

## 3. Verbs which have a phrase or clause as their subject :

Accidit, *it happens*.

Licet tibi exire, *you may go out* (it is permitted you to go out).

Oportet te scire, *you ought to know* (it behooves you to know).

Placuit or placitum est mihi, *I was pleased* (it was pleasing to me).

273. *Rule of Syntax*.—The impersonal verbs miseret, pænitet, piget, pudet and tædet take the *accusative of the person*, and the *genitive of the object or cause of the feeling*.

## EXERCISE. 118.

1. Medicamentarium decet scire quemadmodum omnia genera medicamentorum præparet.
2. Illi puerō contigit duos annos in scholam medicinalem ire.
3. Multo jucundius puerō videbātur patris pecuniam consumere, quam longas formulas diseere quibus compositiones medicināles parāret.<sup>1</sup>
4. Puer, pecuniā dissipātā, domum reverterat.
5. Patri amanti placitum erat ut magno negotio suo filium præponeret, et hac spe in illam scholam miserat.
6. Pater lātus eum videt, et, ut solet et decet, cœpit de studiis quærere.
7. “Välde mihi placet, mi puer, te omnia genera compositionum medicinālium didicisse parāre, et mox mihi succedere posse.
8. Satis operæ in officinā chemicā est. Mane erastino incipiēmus.”
9. Mane puer venit, et diu laborābat, at frustra ;—nullam formulam meminisse, nihil recte facere poterat ;—multa autem medicamenta pretiōsa perdēbat.
10. Vesperasēbat cum pater inībat.
11. Attonitus ruīnā medicamentorum, magnā voce exclamābat.
12. “Quid facis? Cur medicamenta perdis? Desiste.
13. Nihil-ne omnīno didicisti in illā scholā nisi pecuniam perdere?
14. Nunc ego te negotium meum docēbo funditus.
15. In cellam

<sup>1</sup> Subj. of purpose with the relative, quibus.

descende, verre, cibra, absterge, tere, lava. 16. Haec in scholā aliquid disces; per omnes gradus transibis."

1. It becomes a student to study. 2. He ought to learn how to prepare many compounds. 3. Does it seem right<sup>1</sup> to you that he should spend his father's money and not try to learn? 4. It followed that the son was not put in charge of his father's business. 5. I am disgusted with the boy's folly. 6. What must<sup>2</sup> we do? 7. What ought<sup>2</sup> the young man to have done? 8. It was reported that he had studied well, but I am ashamed of his ignorance. 9. You may<sup>3</sup> now go home.

#### VOCABULARY. 52.

Attamen (at and tamen), conj.	but, but yet, for all that.
Abstergeo, 2, -ērsi, -ersum, tr.	wipe off, cleanse.
Æquus, -a, -um, adj.	right, just.
Cœpi, 3, cœptum, preterit verb,	begun, have begun.
Contingit, 3, -igit, impers.	it happens, it befalls.
Consumo, 3, consumpsi, consumptum, tr.	consume, spend.
Compositio, -ōnis, f.	the putting together, compound, composition.
Decet, 2, -uit, impers.	it becomes, is proper, behooves.
Dissipō, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr.	scatter, squander, dissipate.
Funditus, adv.	from the very bottom.
Licet, 2, -uit, impers.	it is permitted, is lawful, may.
Medicinalis, -e, adj.	medical, pertaining to medicine.
Oportet, 2, -uit, impers.	it is necessary, behooves, ought, must.
Præpōno, 3, præpositui, præpositum, tr.	put before, set over, put in charge of.
Piget, 2, -uit, impers.	it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.
Pudet, 2, -uit, impers.	it shames, (one) is ashamed.
Tadet, 2, -uit, impers.	it disgusts, (one) is disgusted.

### CHAPTER LV.

#### 274. PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

##### *Future Active Participle:—Gerundive.*

275. The future active participle with the verb *sum* forms the *Active Periphrastic Conjugation*, as :

<sup>1</sup> *Æquum-ne tibi vidētur.*

<sup>2</sup> *Oportet.*

<sup>3</sup> *Licet vobis.*

*Sanatūrus sum., eram, etc., I am, was, etc., about to (going to, in-tending to) heal.*

276. The gerundive with the verb *sum* forms the *Passive Periphrastic Conjugation*, as :

*Sanandus sum, eram, etc., I am, was, etc., to be healed ; I deserve, ought, etc., to be healed.*

## PARADIGMS.

## Active.

## Passive.

## INDICATIVE.

PRES.,	sanatūrus sum.	sanandus sum.
IMPERF.,	sanatūrus eram.	sanandus eram.
FUT.	sanatūrus ero.	sanandus ero.
PERF.,	sanatūrus fuī.	sanandus fuī.
PLUP.,	sanatūrus fueram.	sanandus fueram.
FUT. PERF.,	sanatūrus fuero.	sanandus fuero.
	etc.	etc.

277. The active periphrastic subjunctive is often used to supply the place of a future subjunctive, as :

*Non dubito quin ægrum sanatūrus sit, I do not doubt that he will cure the patient.*

*Scivi quid medicus factūrus esset, I knew what the doctor was going to do.*

278. *Rule of Syntax.*—*The dative is used with the gerundive to denote the person by whom the act must be done, as :*

*Tinctūrae drachma ægro sumenda est, a drachm of the tincture must be taken by the patient.*

*Ille morbus tibi submovendus est, that disease must be removed by you (that disease is to you to be removed ; or; you must remove that disease).*

*Omnibus moriendum est, all must die (the necessity of dying is to all).*

*Mihi scribendum est, I must write (the duty of writing is to me).*

## EXERCISE. 119.

1. *Non dubito quin empiricus morbi sanatiōnem suscepturus sit.*

2. Pollicētur se omne genus morbi sanatūrum.<sup>1</sup> 3. Non est dubium quin magnas doses datūrus sit. 4. Noli dubitāre quin hic puer cognitūrus sit quæ confectiōnes officināles sint. 5. Scis-ne quid medicus vetus eas appellatūrus sit? 6. Scio quemadmodum eas paratūrus sis. 7. Rosæ partes octo, sacchari partes sexaginta quattuor, mellis despumāti partes duodecim, aquæ rosæ partes sedecim receptūrus es. 8. Alteram confectiōnem quoque scio quomodo paratūrus sis. 9. Aloes et asafoetidæ pilulæ saccharo illinen-dæ sunt ut jucundius devorentur. 10. Omnia octo cerāta officinalia tibi præparanda sunt. 11. Cantharidis cerāto tibi utendum est. 12. Emplastrum picis Burgundicæ ori empirici imponendum est.

1. There is no doubt that he will prepare the three officinal papers. 2. I doubt whether he will know how to prepare the nitrate of potassium paper. 3. He will know how the others ought to be prepared. 4. Do not doubt that the druggist will have in his store-house all sorts of spirits and volatile oils. 5. Do you know what he is going to do with the resins and balsams? 6. Ought we not to prepare all kinds of plasters? 7. I must buy all kinds of fixed and volatile oils and soaps. 8. You ought to write<sup>2</sup> the druggist to send<sup>3</sup> you the sulphates of morphine, quinine, strychnine, atropine and hyoscyamine. 9. The druggist has to keep in store<sup>4</sup> all kinds of tinctures, oils, essences, soaps, syrups, starches, and a thousand other things, although many of them may seldom be called for.

### 279. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Confection*, from *cum*, with, and *facere*, to make, anything made up or preserved with sugar.

2. *Dosiologia*, from the Greek words *dosis*, gift, or dose, and *logos*, discourse, a statement of the doses that may be given.

3. *Empiricus*, from the Greek words *en*, in, and *peira*, trial,

<sup>1</sup> In the future infinitive esse is usually omitted.

<sup>2</sup> Scribendum tibi est ad medicamentarium.      <sup>3</sup> Subj. of purpose.

<sup>4</sup> Habenda sunt in apothēcā.

one who follows only experience ; now used in a bad sense, meaning *charlatan* or *quack*.

4. *Mastoid*, from Greek *mastos*, a breast, and *eidos*, shape ; nipple-shaped ; the process of temporal bone behind the ear.

5. *Mesosternum*, from Greek *mēsos*, middle, and *sternon*, the chest ; the middle portion of the sternum.

6. *Melituria*, from *mel*, and *ouron*, urine, sweet urine, *diabētes*.

7. *Officinalis*, from *officina*, workshop, derived from *opus*, a work, and *facēre*, to make, said of medicines kept in drug stores, ready made, prepared according to authorized formulæ.

8. *Saccharometer*, from *saccharum*, sugar, and *metrum*, measure, an instrument for determining the density of syrups.

9. *Saccharorrhæa*, from *saccharum*, and *rheo*, "I flow," a discharge of sweet fluid from the system.

---

## CHAPTER LVI.

### 280. GERUND.—GERUNDIVE.—SUPINE.

LEARN the gerunds and supines of the regular and irregular verbs.

#### *Gerund.*

Examine the following :

Gen., cupidus te audiendi . . . . . *desirous of hearing you.*

Dat., aqua utilis est bibendo . . . . . *water is useful for drinking.*

Acc., inter ludendum . . . . . *while playing or during play.*

Ab., quattuor libras elice destillando . . . . . *draw off four pounds by distilling*  
*{ (distillation).*

The above examples illustrate the use of the gerund in the several cases.

281. Observe (1) its use is like that of the English verbal noun in *ing* ; (2) that it governs the same case as its verb, but is itself governed like a noun. See genitive case above.

282. *Gerund and Gerundive.*

Compare the following couplets :

G. Ars { medicīnam parandi, } *the art of preparing medicine.*  
 medicīnæ parandæ

D., Dat operam { artem exercendo, } *he attends to the practice of his art.*  
 arti exercendæ

Acc., Venit ad { febrem medicandum, } *he came to cure the fever.*  
 febrem medicandam

A.º, Terit tempus { medicamenta terendo, } *he spends his time in grinding*  
*medicamentis terendis drugs.*

283. Observe (1) that the gerund is in the case required by the construction, and (2) that the gerundive agrees with its noun like an adjective.

284. The accusative with *ad* is used to indicate a purpose. This construction is very common.

*Supine.*

Examine the following :

Juvenis ad urbem venit medicīnam exercitum, *the young man came to the city to practice medicine.*

285. In the above sentence *exercitum* has the same meaning as *ut exercēret, qui exercēret, ad exercendum*, and other ways of expressing a purpose.

286. *Rule of Syntax.*—The supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion to express the purpose of the motion.

Hoc est difficile factu, *this is difficult to do, or be done.*

Hoc est jucundum audītu, *this is pleasant to hear.*

Horribile visu, *shocking to see.*

287. The use of the supine in *u*, with such adjectives as indicate an effect on the *senses* or *feelings*, and with those that denote *ease, difficulty*, and the like, is a very common construction.

## VOCABULARY. 53.

Bromum, i. n. . . . . *bromine.*

Calx, calcis, f. and m. . . . . *limestone.*

Causticus, -a, -um, adj. . . . . *caustic, burning.*

Fabrika, -æ, f. . . . . *workshop, manufactory.*

Indūco, -xi, -ctum, tr.	lead in, bring in.
Iodum, -i, n.	iodine.
Marīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of the sea, marine.
Mundus, -a, -um, adj.	clean, neat.
Mercātor, -ōris, m.	whol'sale merchant, trader.
Præcipue, adv.	especially, particularly.
Paulātim, adv.	gradually.
Phosphorus, -i, m.	phosphorus.
Potassa, -æ, f.	potassa, caustic potash.
Ratio, -ōnis, f.	reckoning, system, process, method.
Rubor, -ōris, m.	redness.
Sublīmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	raise on high, volatilize by heat.
Sal, -is, m.	salt.

## EXERCISE. 120.

1. Medicamentarius studio<sup>1</sup> medicamenta recentia emendi ad urbem magnam venit. 2. Mercātor eum in fabricam magnam induxit modos varios medicamentōrum parandōrum visum. 3. Vidēbat quem ad-modum præparatiōnes multæ macerando, bulliendo, evaporando, sublimando, destillando, percolando fierent.<sup>2</sup> 4. "Mirabile visu," exclamāvit ille. 5. Tum mercātor ei ostendēbat quomodo liquida aquōsa, et liquida alcoholica macerando vel percolando præpararentur. 5. Plurimæ equidem solidæ præparatiōnes, ut abstracta et multa extracta, etiam percolando parabantur. 6. Amīcus noster dixit se venisse præcipue visum modos officināles quibus sulphur et phosphorus pararentur. 7. Tum mercātor chemicum suum arcessīvit qui modum sulphur crudum sublimandi, et sulphur sublimātum lavandi, et iodum cum sulphure calefaciendi, et pondus præscriptum phosphori in amygdalæ oleo dissolvendi explicāret. 8. Quomodo sal potassii in sulphātem converterētur, et sulphas in carbonātem, carbonis et calcis ope,<sup>3</sup> calefaciendo etiam explicābat. 9. Potassa pura præparātur, inquit, potassii hydrātis liquōrem in mundo vaso ferreo ad spissitudinem olei evaporando. 10. Hæc præparatio tam caustica est ut te oporteat cavēre ne tangas. 11. Liquor potassæ in aquā destillātā potassam

<sup>1</sup> Studio, abl. of means,—with the desire. <sup>2</sup> Subj. indirect question.

<sup>3</sup> Ope, abl. from ops, opis, the aid; "with the aid of, by means of."

dissolvendo parātur. 12. Ratiōnem reliquārum potassi præparatiōnum officinalium parandārum pharmacopœiam legendo facile disces.

1. He came to buy<sup>1</sup> salts of sodium. 2. Soda is prepared by boiling<sup>2</sup> a solution of sodium<sup>3</sup> carbonate with hydrate of calcium, and evaporating.<sup>2</sup> 3. The process of washing bicarbonate of sodium with water<sup>4</sup> is easy. 4. Almost<sup>5</sup> everybody knows how to prepare chloride of sodium by evaporating sea-water. 5. Pyrophosphate of sodium is prepared by heating phosphate of sodium to redness,<sup>6</sup> dissolving and crystallizing.<sup>7</sup> 6. He came to inquire how phosphate of sodium was prepared. 7. The chemist gave him a formula for preparing it. 8. Bromide of ammonium is prepared by adding water of ammonium gradually to bromine under water. 9. By diligently reading the pharmacopœia the student will learn at last the various modes of preparing all medicinal compounds.

*Suggestive Derivations.* 288.

1. *Pharmacopœia*, from the Greek words *pharmakon*, medicine, and *poieō*, I make; a collection of formulæ for the preparation of medicines.

2. *Peritoneum*, from Greek *peri*, around, *teino*, I stretch; the serous membrane which lines the abdominal cavity.

3. *Ptosis*, from Greek *ptoo*, I fall; inability to raise the upper eyelid.

4. *Pharmacopōla*, from *pharmakon* and *pōleo*, I sell; a medicine-seller, or druggist; sometimes a quack.

5. *Phosphorus*, from the Greek words, *phōs*, light, and *phero*, I carry; a light-carrier.

6. *Photomania*, from *phōs*, gen. *photos*, and *mania*, madness; light-madness, or insane delirium caused by light.

7. *Photophobia*, from *phōs*, and *phobia*, dread; fear of the light.

8. *Photopsia*, from *phōs* and *ops*, the eye; a false perception of

<sup>1</sup> Use the supine.      <sup>2</sup> Use the abl. of gerund.      <sup>3</sup> Carbonātis sodii.      <sup>4</sup> Abl. of means.

<sup>5</sup> Almost everybody, quibus fere.      <sup>6</sup> Ad ruborem.      <sup>7</sup> In crystallos formando.

light, as of sparks, flashes of fire, etc., caused by certain conditions of the retina and brain, and by pressure on the eye-ball.

9. *Photuria*, from *phos* and *uron*, urine; a luminous condition of the urine.

### READING LESSONS.

Recipe,—Emplastri Galbani compositi unciam dimidiam,  
Resinæ uncias duas.

Misce. Fiat emplastrum super alūtam extendendum, quo pedes post pedilu-  
vium involvantur.

290. Emplastrum generis ejusdem fit ex his: galbani, drachmas duas; fuliginis turis<sup>1</sup> drachmas quattuor; picis drachmas sex, cereæ, et resinæ terebinthinae, singulōrum,<sup>2</sup> drachmas octo; quibus paulum irini unguenti miscētur. (Celsus.)

291. Recipe,—Lyttarum in pulverem tenuissimum tritarum<sup>3</sup> drachmam,  
Camphoræ pulveris drachmam,  
Ceræ flavæ et sevi præparati ana<sup>4</sup> drachmam,  
Adipis præparati scrupulos duos.

Cerā, sevo, et adipe simul liquefactis,<sup>5</sup> paulo antequam concre-  
scent, lyttas et camphoram insperge, atque omnia misce ut fiat em-  
plastrum epispasticum regiōni jecoris applicandum.<sup>6</sup>

292. Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id quod habet myrrhæ, croei, iridis, propolis, bdellii, aluminis et scissilis et rotundi, misys,<sup>7</sup> chalcididis, atramenti sutorii coeti, opopanacis, salis am-  
moniaci,<sup>8</sup> visci, singulōrum drachmas quattuor; aristolochiae drach-  
mas octo; squamæ æris drachmas sedecim; resinæ terebinthinae  
drachmas septuaginta quinque; ceræ, et sevi vel taurini vel hircini,  
singulōrum drachmas centum. (Celsus.)

<sup>1</sup> Of the soot of frankincense.

<sup>2</sup> Singulōrum modifies cere and resinæ, and, since these things are inanimate, is put in the neuter gender.

<sup>3</sup> Perfect partic. of tero, in genitive plur. to agree with lyttarum.

<sup>4</sup> A medical term signifying of each.

<sup>5</sup> Abl. absolute with cerā, etc., to indicate time.

<sup>6</sup> Agrees with emplastrum, and governs regiōni.

<sup>7</sup> Of some of these ingredients very little is known. Misys may be a kind of truffle, or it may be, and probably is here, a kind of Roman vitriol.

<sup>8</sup> Ammoniacum was a kind of gum-resin, said to have been collected from trees growing near the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

293. Recipe,—*Pulveris digitalis grana tria,*  
*Pulveris glycyrrhīzæ grana viginti.*

Misce. In pulveres tres haec quantitas dividenda est. Partitio siat exactissima.

294. *Suggestive Derivations.* —

1. *Atramentum*, from *āter*, black; any black liquid.
2. *Atrabilis*, from *ater*, black, and *bilis*, bile, black bile; a thick, black, acrid humor, secreted in the opinion of the ancients, by the *pancreas*. It was supposed to produce melancholy, madness, &c. There is really no such humor.
3. *Aristolochia*, from the Greek *aristos*, very good or best, and *locheia*, parturition, was so called because it was supposed to aid parturition.
4. *Aristolochia polyrrhīza*, from *poly*, many, and *rhīza*, roots; many-rooted *aristolochia*.
5. *Aristolochia Serpentaria*, from *serpens*, creeping, or serpent; snake-root birthwort.
6. *Glycyrrhīza*, from *glykys*, sweet, and *rhīza*, root; sweet-root, commonly called *liquorice*.
7. *Glycyrrhœa*, from *glykys*, and *rheœa*, a flow; signifies a discharge of saccharine matter from the system.
8. *Glycerīnum*, from *glykys*, sweet, a sweetish fat.
9. *Glucōsa*, from *glykys*, a kind of sugar in many vegetable juices.
10. *Squamiferous*, from *squāma*, scale, and *fero*, to bear, scale-bearing, sealy.
11. *Squamaria*, a plant covered with scale-like spots.

295. Recipe,—*Corticis cinchōnæ sesquiūnciam,*  
*Magnesii sulphātis uncias duas,*  
*Aquæ pure octarias duos.*

Coque per sextam partem horæ in vase leviter clauso, et liquōrem adhuc calentem cola; sub finem coquendi syrapi absinthii uncias duas adde. Tertiā vel quartā quāque horā cyathus unus exhibeātur, intermissionis tempore.

296. Recipe,—*Spiritus ammoniæ aromatici drachmas duas,*  
*Liquōris ammoniæ acetātis uncias quattuor,*

Tinetūrē opii drachmam,  
Aquaē pimentæ uncias quattuor.

Misce, et divide in haustus quattuor, quōrum unus usurpāri potest, si pulsus languescat, vel pustulæ subsiderint.

297. Recipe,—*Sarsaparillæ radicis,*

*Zingiberis radicis contūsæ, ana, unciam dimidiam,*  
*Sassafras radīcis concīsæ unciam.*

Coque leni igne in aquæ fontānæ octariis quattuor ad dimidiam consumptiōnem, ut fiat decoctum, cuius bibat fluid-uncias octo modice tepefacti post bolum, et mane in lecto ad diaphorēsin ciendam repetātur.

*Acidum Nitricum.*

298. Recipe Kali nitrici depurāti pulvērāti libras octo, et in retortam vitream satis capācem immissis<sup>1</sup> affunde acidi sulphurici crudi libras quattuor cum dimidiā, aquæ com-mūnis libris tribus caute dilūtas. Applicētur excipulum amplum, cui<sup>2</sup> aquæ destillatæ libræ quattuor antea sunt immissæ. Fiat des-tillatio ex arēnā,<sup>3</sup> igne primum remissiōri<sup>4</sup>, sub finem gradatim aucto,<sup>4</sup> ad siccum.

Acido elicto instilla liquōrem argenti nitrici quamdiu inde fit turbidum, cavendo ne nimia copia liquōris argenti nitrici addātur. Seponātur<sup>5</sup> per aliquot dies. Tum liquorem limpidum decantha, et e retortā, fere ad siccum<sup>6</sup> destillando rectifica. In vasis epistomio vitreo clausis serva.

299. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Diaphorēsis*, from *dia*, through, and *phoreo*, I bear; carrying through the pores of the skin, causing perspiration.

2. *Retorta*, from *re*, back, and *tortum*, bent or twisted; bent-back, as indicating the shape of the vessel.

3. *Torticollis*, from *tortum*, twisted, and *collum*, the neck; wry-neck, stiff-neck.

4. *Toreular*, from *torquēre*, to twist; a press for wine, oil, cider, etc.

<sup>1</sup> In the dative after *affunde* (*ad* in composition) and agreeing with libris understood.

<sup>2</sup> Governed by *im* compounded with *-missis*. <sup>3</sup> From a sand-bath.

<sup>4</sup> Ablative absolute with *igne*. <sup>5</sup> Hortatory subjunctive, "let it be set aside."

<sup>6</sup> To dryness.

5. *Pulsus*, from *pulsare*, to beat ; pulse.
6. *Pulsus biferiens*, from *bis*, twice, and *ferire*, to strike ; a pulse in which the finger is struck twice at each pulsation.
7. *Pyriformis*, from Latin *pyrus*, a pear, and *forma*, shape ; applied to a muscle passing from the pelvis to the great trochanter of the femur.
8. *Pylorus*, from Greek *pylōros*, a gate-keeper ; the opening of the stomach which leads into the intestine.
9. *Rectificatio*, from *rectus*, right, and *facere*, to make ; making right or pure.
10. *Rectitis*, a hybrid word from *rectum*, and *ītis*, inflammation ; signifies inflammation of the *rectum*.

### 300. *Electuarium Theriaca*.<sup>1</sup>

Recipe, Mellis despumāti libras sex. Paululum calefacto<sup>2</sup> admisce opii pulverāti in vini Malacensis quantitāte sufficiente solūti<sup>3</sup> unciam unam. Tum adde

Radīcis Angelicæ pulverātæ uncias sex ;  
 Serpentariæ Virginīanæ pulverātæ uncias quattuor ;  
 Valeriānæ minōris,  
 Scillæ,  
 Zedoariæ,  
 Cassiæ cinnamomeæ singulārum pūlveratārum uncias duas ;  
 Cardamōmi minōris,  
 Myrrhæ,  
 Caryophyllōrum.  
 Ferri sulphurici crystallisāti, singulōrum in pulverem redactōrum, unciam unam.

Fiat electuarium fuscum, quod loco frigido caute serva.

<sup>1</sup> The old Romans had an electuary called Theriaca, composed of a medley of sixty-one different ingredients, which possessed the most opposite properties ! It was invented by Andromachus of Crete, and prepared by order of Nero, and was probably good for nothing.

<sup>2</sup> Calefacto agrees with *melli* understood ; mix with the honey when heated a little one ounce, etc.

<sup>3</sup> Solūti agrees with *opii*.

Nota. Electuarii hujus uncia una opii pulverati circiter grana quinque continet.

301. *Elixir Aurantiōrum Compositum.*

(*Vetus Formula Germāna.*)

Recipe, Corticum Pomōrum Aurantii a parenchymate interno mundatōrum et concisōrum uncias quattuor;

Pomōrum Aurantii immaturōrum, Cassiæ cinnamomeæ, singulōrum contusōrum uncias duas; Kali carbonici unciam unam, Vini Malacēnis libras quattuor.

Post digestiōnem exprime. In colatūrā librārum trium et uncīarū octo, solve Extracti Absinthii, Cascarillæ, Gentianaæ, Trifolii, singulōrum unciam unam.

Post subsidentiam et decantatiōnem liquōri limpido adde Olei Corticis Citri drachmam unam in uncīis duābus sulphurici spiritus ætheris solūtam. Serva bene et ante dispensationem agita. Sit fuscum, non nimis turbidum.

302. *Extractum Absinthii.*

Recipe summitātum herbæ Absinthii quantum vis. Minūtim concīsis et in vas idoneum immissis affunde aquæ commūnis fervidæ quantitatē sufficiēt. Sepōne per triginta sex horas, subinde agitando, et tum liquōrem exprimendo separa. Residuum iterum aquæ<sup>1</sup> commūni fervidæ quintuplici infunde et post refrigeratiōnem exprime. Liquōres expressi, subsidendo, decantando colandoque depurati, primo leni calōre ad tertiam partem, tum in balneo vapōris ad justam extracti spissitudinem evapōrentur<sup>2</sup> ita quidem, ut remanens<sup>3</sup> non effundi queat, spatulā tamen in fila extrahī possit. Bene servētur.

303. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Angelica*, so called from its supposed angelic virtues.
2. *Archangelica* (*archon*, ruler), superior angelica.

<sup>1</sup> Dative after infunde.      <sup>2</sup> Subjunctive of desire. The subject is liquōres.

<sup>3</sup> Present participle, the remaining, liquor understood.

3. *Caryophyllum*, from *caryon*, nut, and *phyllon*, leaf, *nut-leaf*; the flower bud of the clove tree; a clove.

4. *Caryophyllus Dianthus*, from *Di-*, (*dios*), Jove, and *anthos*, flower; Jove's flower, carnation or pink.

5. *Zöophyte*, from Greek *zōon*, an animal, and *phyton*, a plant; a term sometimes applied to animals which resemble plants.

6. *Electuarium*, from *e*, out or from, and *legere*, to choose or select, something chosen, or picked out.

7. *Parenchyma*, from Greek words *para*, beside, *en*, in, and *cheo*, "I pour," *pouring in beside*; a name given by Erasistratus to the pulpy substance of the *lungs*, *liver*, etc., as if formed by blood of the veins that run into these parts. The name is also applied to the pulpy parts of fruit.

8. *Trifolium*, *tres*, three, *folium*, leaf; *three-leaved*.

9. *Cascarilla*, a Spanish word from *cascara*, bark, and *illa*, a diminutive ending meaning *little*; *little-bark*.

#### 304. *Linimentum Sapōnis Camphorātum.*

Recipe,—Saponis domestici albissimi, et Saponis Hispanici albi,  
singulorum siccatorum unciam unam et dimidiam,  
Camphoræ drachmas tres.

Solve in cucurbitā vitreā leni calōre in spiritus vini rectificatissimi unciis  
viginti. Solutiōnem adhuc calentem filtra. Tum adde—

Olei thymi drachmæ semissem,

Olei Rosmarini drachmam unam.

Liquoris Ammonii caustici drachmas tres.

Liquor in vitris bene clausis refrigerētur, et tunc massam gelatīnæ similem  
referens in iisdem servētur.

Recens sit flavum, subdiaphanum et opalescens, tempore opacum, crys-  
tallos nullos aut paucissimos continens.

—*Pharmacopœa Germānica.*

#### 305. *Malagma ad Laterum Dolōres.*

Ad laterum dolōres Andreæ quoque malagma est; quod etiam  
resolvit, humōrem edūcit, pus matūrat; ubi id matūrum est, cutem  
rumpit, ad cicatricem perdūcit. Prodest impositum minūtis  
majoribusque abscessibus; item articulis, ideoque et coxis, et pedi-  
bus dolentibus; item, siquid in corpore collisum est, reficit;

præcordia quoque dura et inflata emollit; ossa extrahit: ad omnia denique valet, quæ calor adjuvare potest.

Id habet cerae drachmas undecim; visci, sycamini, lacrimæ, singulorum drachmam unam; piperis et rotundi et longi, ammoniaci thymiamatis, bdellii, iridis illyricæ, cardamomi, amomi, xylobalsami, turis masculi, myrrhæ, resinae aridæ, singulorum drachmas decem; pyrethri, cocci Gnidii, spumæ nitri, salis ammoniaci, aristolochiae Creticæ, radicis cucumeris agresti, resinae terebinthinae liquidæ, singulorum drachmas viginti; quibus adjicitur unguenti irimi, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda atque cogenda.

(This is from *Galen* as given by *Celsus*.)

### 306. Quæ Purgent.

Purgant ærugo, auripigmentum, quod *arsenicum* a Græcis nominatur, squama æris, pumex, iris, balsamum, styrax, tus, turis cortex, resina, et pinea, et terebinthina liquida, oenanthe, lacerti stercus, sanguis columbæ, et palumbæ, et hirundinis, ammoniacum, bdellium, abrotonum, ficus arida, coccus gnidium, scobis eboris, omphaicum, radicula, coagulum, sed maxime leporinum, fel, vitellus crudus, cornu cervinum, gluten taurinum, mel crudum, misy, chalcitis, ericum, uva taminia, spuma argenti, galla, squama æris, lapis hæmatites, minium, costum, sulphur, pix cruda, sevum, adeps, oleum, ruta, porrum, lenticula, ervum. (Celsus.)

### 307. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Auripigmentum*, from *aurum*, gold, and *pigmentum*, pigment or paint, *gold-paint*; because it was thought to contain gold.

2. *Hæmatites*, from *hæma*, blood, blood-stone.

3. *Hæmophobus*, from *haima*, and *phobos*, dread; one who faints at the sight of blood.

4. *Hæmatology*, from *haima*, gen. *haimatos*, and *logos*, discourse; that part of medicine which treats of blood.

*Hæma-*, or *hæmato-* is a compound in more than 200 medical terms.

5. *Humor pericardii*, the fluid, *peri*, around, *kardia*, heart.

6. *Malagma*, from the Greek verb *mallasso*, "I soften," a poultice.

7. *Œnanthe*, from *oinos*, wine, and *anthos*, flower, *wine-flower*, the flower smelling like the vine.

8. *Pedialgia*, from *pes*, foot, and *algia*, pain, *foot-pain*, a pain in the feet.

9. *Rosmarīnus*, from *ros*, dew, and *marinus*, marine, *marine-dew*, sea-dew; rosemary.

10. *Subdiaphanus*, from *sub*, here meaning somewhat, *dia*, through, and *phanus*, showing or shining, somewhat shining through, or somewhat transparent.

11. *Xylobalsamum*, from *xylon*, wood, and *balsamum*; *wood-balsam*.

### 308. *The Physician Visiting a Patient.*

Ob quam causam perīti medici<sup>1</sup> est, non protinus<sup>2</sup> ut venit apprehendere manu brachium: sed primum residere, hilari vultu, percontarique, quemadmodum se<sup>3</sup> habeat; et si quis ejus metus est, eum probabili sermōne lenīre; tum deinde ejus corpori manum admovēre. Quas venas autem conspectus medici movet, quam facile mille res turbant! Altera res est, cui credimus, calor, æque fallax: nam hic quoque excitātur æstu, labōre, somno, nietu, sollicitudine. Igitur intuēri quidem etiam ista oportet; sed his non omnia credere. Ac protinus quidem scire, non febricitāre eum, cuius venæ naturaliter ordinātæ sunt, teporque talis est, qualis esse sani solet: non protinus autem sub calōre motūque febrem esse concipere;<sup>4</sup> sed ita,<sup>5</sup> si summa<sup>6</sup> quoque arida inæqualiter cutis est; si calor et in fronte est, et ex imis præcordis orītūr; si spiritus ex naribus cum fervōre prorumpit; si color aut rubōre, aut pallōre novo mutātus est; si oculi graves, et aut persicci aut subhumidi sunt; si sudor quum fit, inæquālis est; si venæ non æqualibus intervallis moventur. Ob quam causam medicus

<sup>1</sup> Genitive of characteristic; it is the characteristic of a skillful physician.

<sup>2</sup> Non protinus ut,—not as soon as.

<sup>3</sup> Quemadmodum se habet,—how he is; lit. how he has himself.

<sup>4</sup> Not immediately to conceive that there is fever under, etc.

<sup>5</sup> But so to conceive if, etc.

<sup>6</sup> If the surface of the skin also is unequally dry.

neque in tenēbris, neque a capite<sup>1</sup> aegri debet residere; sed illustrī loco adversus, ut omnes notas ex vultu<sup>2</sup> quoque cubantis percipiat. (Celsus.)

309. *Cato on the Medicinal Value of Cabbage.*

Verum morbum articularium nulla res tantum purgat, quantum brassica cruda, si eam edes cum rutā et coriandro concīsam. Sie<sup>3</sup> et laserpitium inrāsum cum brassicā oxymelli et sale sparsā. Hac si uteris, omnes articulos poteris experiri. Nullus sumptus est: et si sumptus esset, tamen valetudinis causā experīrer. Hanc oportet mane jejūnum esse.<sup>4</sup> Ommem, qui insomniōsus est, hac eādem curatiōne sanum facies. Verum assam brassicam, et unetam caldam, et salis paulum dato homini jejūno: quam plurimum<sup>5</sup> ederit, tam citissime sanus fiet ex eo morbo.

Tormina quibus<sup>6</sup> molesta erunt, sic facito: <sup>7</sup> brassicam macerāto bene, postea in aulam conjicito, defervefacito bene. Ubi cocta erit bene, aquam defundito. Eo addito oleum bene, et salis paululum, et cumīnum, et pollinem polentā. Postea ferre bene facito. Ubi ferverit, in catīnum indito. Dato (agro) ut edat, si poterit, sine pane; si non, panis paululum ibidem madefaciat. Et si febrim non habēbit, dato vinum atrum ut bibat. Cito sanus fiet.

310. *Suggestive Derivations.*

1. *Cubans*, from the root *cub*, bending, as indicating the reclining position of a sick person.

2. *Experior*, from *ex*, out, *per*, through, and *ire*, to go; to go through and out of, and so to know or test thoroughly.

3. *Febricōsus*, from *febris*, fever, and *ōsus*, a termination signifying fullness; full of feverish symptoms.

<sup>1</sup> Nor away from the head; that is, nor behind the head of the patient.

<sup>2</sup> Ex vultu quoque, from every expression.

<sup>3</sup> Sie refers to the statement in the preceding sentence; laserpitium, will do the same.

<sup>4</sup> *Esse*, = edere, to eat. (*Edo* has many forms in common with *sum*.)

<sup>5</sup> Lit. "as he shall have eaten the most, so the most quickly," etc.; the more he shall eat, the more quickly will he be free from.

<sup>6</sup> In the dative after molestā.

<sup>7</sup> The second person singular, of the imperative, is very common in Cato.

4. *Febrifūga*, from *febris*, fever, and *fugāre*, to drive away; a medicine which tends to drive away fever.

5. *Præcordia*, from *præ*, before, and *cor*, the heart, the midriff.

6. *Oxymel*, from *oxys* acid, and *mel*, honey; acid-honey, a mixture of vinegar and honey.

7. *Tormina*, from *torquēre*, to twist; the gripes.

8. *Venæsectio*, from *vēna*, vein, and *sectio*, cutting; vein-cutting, or opening a vein.

311. *The Antidote of Mithridates. (Celsus.)*

Nobilissimum autem antidotum est Mithridatis, quod quotidie sumendo rex ille dicitur adversus venenōrum pericula tutum corpus suum reddidisse: in quo haec sunt: costi sexta pars drachmæ, acori drachmæ quinque, hyperici, gummis, sagapēni, acaciæ succi, iridis illyricæ, cardamomi, singulōrum drachmæ duæ; anisi drachmæ tres; nardi galliei, gentiānæ radicis, aridōrum rosæ foliorum, singulōrum drachmæ quattuor; papavēris lacrimæ, petroselīni, bis tertia pars drachmæ, casiae, silis, polii, piperis longi, singulōrum drachmæ sex; styracis drachma, castorei, turis, hypocistidis succi, myrrhæ, opopanacis, singulōrum drachmæ sex; malabathri folii drachmæ sex; floris junci rotundi, resīnæ terebinthinæ, galbani, dauci cretici seminis, singulōrum drachma una; nardi, opobalsami, singulōrum drachma; thlaspis tertia pars drachmæ; radicis Ponticæ drachmæ septem; croci, zingiberis, cinnamōni, singulōrum drachmæ octo. Hæc contrita melle excipiuntur, et adversus venenum, quod<sup>1</sup> magnitudinem nucis Graecæ impletat, ex vino<sup>2</sup> datur: in ceteris autem affectibus corporis pro modo<sup>3</sup> eōrum, vel quod Aegyptiæ fabæ, vel quod ervi magnitudinem impletat, satis est.

312. *Celsus' Remedy for Hydrophobia.*

Si rabiōsus canis fuit, cucurbitulā virus ejus extrahendum est. Deinde, si locus neque nervosus, neque musculōsus est, vulnus id adurendum est: si uri non potest, sanguinem homini mitti non aliē-

<sup>1</sup> Antecedent of this relative is understood, and is the subject of datur.

<sup>2</sup> Is given in as much wine as will fill the size, etc.

<sup>3</sup> According to the severity; lit. according to the size.

num<sup>1</sup> est. Tum usto<sup>2</sup> quidem vulneri superimponenda quæ ceteris ustis sunt: ei vero quod expertum ignem non est, ea medicamenta quæ vehementer exedunt. Post quæ nullo novo magisterio,<sup>3</sup> sed jam suprā positō<sup>3</sup> vulnus erit implendum, et ad sanitatem perducendum. Quidam post rabiōsi canis morsum protinus in balneum mittunt<sup>4</sup> ibique patiuntur desudāre, dum vires corporis sinunt, vulnere adaperto, quo<sup>5</sup> magis ex eo quoque virus destillat: deinde multo meracoque vino excipiunt, quod omnibus venēnis contrarium est. Idque quum ita per triduum factum est, tutus esse homo a periculo vidētur.

Solet autem ex eo vulnere, ubi parum occursum<sup>6</sup> est, aquæ timor nasci: hydrophobiam Graeci appellant. Miserrimum genus morbi, in quo simul æger et siti et aquæ metu cruciātur: quo oppressis in angusto<sup>7</sup> spes est. Sed unicum tamen remedium est, nec opinantem in piscinam non ante ei provisam projicere,<sup>8</sup> et, si natandi scientiam non habet, modo mersum bibere pati, modo attollere; si habet, interdum deprimere, ut invitū quoque aquā satiētur: sic enim simul et sitis et aquæ metus tollitur. Sed aliud periculum excipit, ne infirmum corpus in aquā frigidā vexātum nervōrum distentio absumat. Id ne incidat a piscinā protinus in oleum calidum demittendus est.

### 313. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hydrophobia*, from the Greek *hydōr*, water, and *phobos*, dread; water-dread, or fear of water.

2. *Hydropericardium*, from *hydōr* water, *peri*, around, and *cardia*, the heart; heart with water around it.

<sup>1</sup> It is not improper that blood be drawn from the man.

<sup>2</sup> Then upon the burnt wound those remedies ought to be placed.

<sup>3</sup> Abi. of means, by no new direction, but by that already laid down above

<sup>4</sup> The object of mittunt is *ægrum* understood.

<sup>5</sup> Quo introduces a clause of purpose with *distillet*.

<sup>6</sup> When it has not been thoroughly cured;—lit. met.

<sup>7</sup> Lit: “hope is in a narrow” (place); there is but little hope: oppressis is in the dative, and quo in the ablative.

<sup>8</sup> Projicere (*ægrum*) nec opinantem, etc., to throw the patient, when not expecting it, into a pond not before seen by him (*non ante ei provisam*).

3. *Hydrocephalus*, from *hydōr*, and *kephale*, the head; "head having water in it," or dropsy of the brain.

*Hydor* (gen. *hydatis*) enters many compounds in the forms *hydr*, *hydro*, *hydato*.

4. *Opobalsamum*, from *opos*, juice, and *balsamum*, gum-balsam.

5. *Sanguipurgium*, from *sanguis*, blood, and *purgare*, to purify; blood-purifier.

6. *Sanguisorba*, from *sanguis*, and *sorbēre*, to absorb; blood-absorber, a plant once used as an astringent in hemorrhages.

7. *Sanguisuga*, from *sanguis*, and *sugēre*, to suck; a blood-sucker, leech.

8. *Sudoriferous*, from *sudor*, sweat, and *ferre*, to carry; sweat-bearing, as the sudoriferous ducts or glands.



# LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

---

A, <i>āb</i> , prep., w. abl. . . . .	<i>away from, by.</i>
Abāeus, <i>-ī</i> , M. . . . .	<i>shelf, counter, table, bench.</i>
Abeo, 4, <i>abii</i> , <i>abītum</i> , intr. . . . .	<i>go away, depart.</i>
Abhinc, adv. . . . .	<i>since, ago.</i>
Abiēs, <i>abiētis</i> , F. . . . .	<i>fir-tree.</i>
Abrādo, 3, <i>-rāsi</i> , <i>-rāsum</i> , tr. . . . .	<i>shave, cut off or away.</i>
Abrotānum, <i>-ī</i> , N. . . . .	<i>southernwood.</i>
Abscessus, <i>-us</i> , M. [abs and cedo]. . . . .	<i>a departing from; abscess.</i>
Absinthium, <i>-ī</i> , N. . . . .	<i>wormwood.</i>
Absorbeō, 2, <i>-sorbui</i> and <i>-sorpsi</i> , <i>-sorptum</i> , tr. . . . .	<i>absorb.</i>
Abstractum, <i>-ī</i> , N. [abs and traho] . . . . .	<i>abstract.</i>
Abstergeo, 2, <i>abstersi</i> , <i>abtersum</i> , tr. . . . .	<i>wipe off, cleanse.</i>
Absum, <i>abesse</i> , <i>abfui</i> . . . . .	<i>to be away, absent.</i>
Absūmo, 3, <i>-mpsi</i> , <i>-mtum</i> , tr. [ab and sumo] . . . . .	<i>take away, destroy.</i>
Abundantia, <i>-æ</i> , F. . . . .	<i>abundance.</i>
Ābundo, 1, <i>-āvi</i> , <i>-ātum</i> , intr. . . . .	<i>abound, hare abundance.</i>
Ābūtor, <i>-ī</i> , <i>-usus sum</i> , dep. . . . .	<i>abuse, misuse.</i>
Ae, conj. . . . .	<i>and; in compar., as, than.</i>
Acācia, <i>-æ</i> , F. . . . .	<i>acacia.</i>
Accēdo, 3, <i>accēdi</i> , <i>accessum</i> , intr. [ad and cedo] . . . . .	<i>approach, draw near.</i>
Accēdo, 3, <i>accēdi</i> , intr. . . . .	<i>fall out, occur, happen.</i>
Accipio, 3, <i>-epi</i> , <i>-eptum</i> , tr. [ad and capio] . . . . .	<i>receive, accept.</i>
Acer, <i>acris</i> , <i>acre</i> , adj. . . . .	<i>keen, sharp, eager.</i>
Ācerbus, <i>-a</i> , <i>-um</i> , adj. . . . .	<i>sour, bitter, painful.</i>
Acētas, <i>-ātis</i> , M. . . . .	<i>acetate.</i>
Ācētum, <i>-ī</i> , N. . . . .	<i>vinegar.</i>
Āchillēa, <i>-æ</i> , F. . . . .	<i>achillea, milfoil.</i>
Ācōnītum, <i>-ī</i> , N. . . . .	<i>aconite.</i>
Ācōnītīna, <i>-æ</i> , F. . . . .	<i>extract of aconite.</i>
Ācōrus, <i>-ī</i> , F. . . . .	<i>sweet flag.</i>
Actaea, <i>-æ</i> , F. . . . .	<i>actaea, cohosh.</i>

Ācūtus, -a, -um, adj.	acute, sharp.
Ād, prep. w. acc.	to, at, near, towards.
Ādāpērio, 4, -ui, -pertum, tr.	open, uncover.
Addo, 3, addīdi, additum, tr.	add.
Additio, -onis, F.	addition.
Adeps, īpis, M. and F.	fat, lard.
Adfēro, -ferre, attūli, ad- or al-lātum, tr.	bear to, bring.
Ādhuc, adv.	hitherto, thus far, as yet.
Ādhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	use, apply, employ.
Ādīlantum, -ī, N.	sweet fern.
Ādīmo, 3, -ēmi, -emptum, tr.	take away, remove.
Ādīpiscor, adipisci, adeptus, sum, dep.	gain, attain, secure.
Adjīcio, 3, -jēci, -jectum, tr.	cast against, apply to, add.
Adjūvo, -jūvi, -jūtum, tr.	aid, help.
Adjūtor, -ōris, M.	assistant, clerk.
Admīistrātio, -ōnis, F.	practice, administration.
Admisceo, 2, admisceui, admixtum (admistum), tr.	mix or mingle together.
Admōnītio, -ōnis, F.	admonition, warning.
Admōveo, 2, -movī, -motum, tr.	apply, bring near.
Ādorno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	adorn.
Adsum, -esse, -fui	to be present.
Ādūro, 3, -ussi, -ustum, tr.	burn.
Adventus, -ūs, M.	coming, approach.
Adversus, adv. and prep.	opposite, facing.
Adversus, -a, -um, adj.	adverse, opposite.
Āger, ægra, ægrum, adj.	sick.
Āgrōtātio, -ōnis, F.	sickness.
Āgyptius, -a, -um, adj.	Egyptian.
Āqualis, -e, adj.	equal, uniform.
Āque, adv.	equally.
Āquus, -a, -um, adj.	just, even, level, like.
Āquābīlīter, ad.	equally, evenly, uniformly.
Aēr, aēris, M.	air, atmosphere.
Ārūgo, -inis, F.	rust of copper, verdigris.
Ās, aēris, N.	bronze, brass.
Āscūlāpius, -ī, M.	Āsculapius (god of healing).
Āstīvus, -a, -um, adj.	of summer, summer.
Āstus, -ūs, M.	heat.
Āther, aētheris, M.	ether.
Afflectus, -ūs, M.	affection, disease, malady.
Affundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.	pour, or sprinkle upon.

Āger, agri, M.	field.
Āgito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	agitate, drive, stir.
Āgītatio, -ōnis, F.	agitation, stirring.
Ago, 3, ēgi, actum, tr.	lead, drive, do.
Agrestis, -e, adj.	of the field, wild.
Agricōla, -æ, F. [ager and <i>cola</i> , cultivator].	farmer.
Ahēneus, -a, -um, adj. (and ahenus).	brazen.
Albesco, 3, —, intr.	grow white.
Albūmen, -īnis, N.	albumen, white of egg.
Albus, -a, -um, adj.	white.
Alcōhol, -is, M., or indecl., N.	alcohol.
Alcōhōlicus, -a, -um, adj.	alcoholic.
Ālētris, -īdis, F.	star-grass.
Āliēnus, -a, -um, adj.	foreign, unsuitable, improper.
Āliquantūlum, -ī, N.	a little, somewhat.
Āliquis, -qua, -quid	some, some one.
{ Āliquid bōni.	something (of) good.
{ Āliquod bonum	some good thing.
Āliquando, adv.	some time, some time or other.
Ālius, -a, -ud, adj.	other.
Āliquot, indecl., adj.	several, a few, not many.
Allium, -ī, N. (and alium).	garlic.
Ālnus, -ī, F.	alder.
Āloe, -es, F.	aloe.
Alter, altera, alterum, adj.	one of two, the other.
Ālūmen, -īnis, N.	alum.
Ālūta, -æ, F.	thinly-dressed leather.
Ālvus, -ī, F.	belly, paunch.
Āmans, -āntis, particip., adj.	loving, fond.
Āmārus, -a, -um, adj.	bitter.
Āmērīcānus, -a, -um, adj.	American.
Āmīcus, -ī, M.	friend.
Āmitto, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr.	loose, let go, send away.
Āmmōnia, -æ, F.	ammonia.
Āmmōniācus, -a, -um, adj.	of Ammon, ammoniacal.
Āmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	love, like.
Āmōnum, -ī, N.	amomum (a spice shrub.)
Āmōtio, -ōnis, F.	displacement, removal.
Amphōra, -æ, F.	jar, flagon.
Amplus, -a, -um, adj.	ample, large.
Amplius, adv. comp. deg.	more.

Ampulla, -æ, F.	.....	bottle, jug, flask.
Āmýgdāla, -æ, F.	.....	almond.
Ānaesthētīcus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	anesthetic.
Andrēas, -æ, M.	.....	Andreas (a Greek physician).
Angēlica, -æ, F.	.....	angelica.
Anglīce, adv.	.....	in English.
Angūlus, -i, M.	.....	corner.
Angustus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	narrow.
Ānimal, -ālis, N.	.....	animal.
Anīmadversio, -ōnis, F.	.....	attention, censure.
Ānimus, -i, M.	.....	mind, soul.
Ānisum, -ī, N.	.....	anise.
Annulus, -ī, M.	.....	ring.
Annus, -i, M.	.....	year.
Antalgicus, -a, -um	.....	subduing pain.
Ante, prep.	.....	before.
Antea, adv.	.....	before, formerly.
Anteo, 4, -ii, —, intr. [ante and eo]	.....	go before, surpass.
Antequam, adv.	.....	before, before that.
Anthēmis, -īdis, F.	.....	anthemis; chamomile.
Antīdōtūm, -i, N.	.....	antidote.
Antīmōnīum, -i, N.	.....	antimony.
Antīmōniālis, -e, adj.	.....	antimorial.
Antīquītūs, adv.	.....	in ancient times.
Antīquus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	old, ancient.
Antīpŷrētīcus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	antipyretic; driving away fever.
Anus, us, F.	.....	old woman.
Āpērio, 4, -ui, -tum, tr.	.....	lay open, disclose.
Āpōthēca, -æ, F.	.....	store-house, store.
Appello, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	.....	call, name.
Applīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	.....	apply, attach.
Appōnō, 3, apposui, appositum, tr.	.....	apply, put on.
Apprēhendo, 3, -hendi, -hensum, tr.	.....	grasp, seize, lay hold of.
Appropinquo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	.....	approach, draw near.
Aprīcius, -a, -um, adj.	.....	sunny.
Aptus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	apt, fit, suitable.
Aqua, -æ, F.	.....	water.
Aquæductus, -ūs, M.	.....	aqueduct.
Āquōsus, -a, -um, adj.	.....	watery, abounding in water.
Arbor, -ōris, F.	.....	tree.
Arceo, 2, -ui, tr.	.....	keep away, ward off.

Arcesso, 3, arecessivi, arecessitum, tr.	send for, summon.
Archagäthus, -i, m.	N. prop. (the first Greek surgeon
Arkte, adv.	closely, tightly. [at Rome.]
Ärëna, -æ, f.	sand, sand-bath.
Äridus, -a, -um, adj.	dry, arid.
Äristölochia, -æ, f.	aristolochia, birthwort.
Argentum, -i, N.	silver.
Arnëca, -æ, f.	arnica.
Äro, 1, -ävi, -atum, tr.	plough.
Äromäticus, -a, -um, adj.	aromatic.
Ars, artis, f.	art.
· Arsenas, -atis, n.	arsenate.
Arsenicum, -i, N., or arsenum, -i, N.	arsenic.
Arsenis, -itis, m.	arsenite.
Articulus, -i, m.	joint.
Articularius, -a, -um	of the joints
Articularius morbus	gout.
Asiaticus, -a, -um, adj.	Asiatic.
Assumo, 3, -sumpsi -sumptum, tr.	assume, take.
Assus, -a, -um, adj. particip.	roasted.
Ater, atra, atrum, adj.	black, gloomy.
Attendo, 3. -di, -tum, tr.	attend, stretch toward.
Attente, adv.	attentively.
Attollo, 3, —	raise up, lift.
Attingo, 3, -tigi, -tactum, tr.	touch, attain, aim at.
Attonitus, -a, -um, adj.	amazed, astounded.
Ät, conj.	but, but on the contrary.
Auctus, -üs, m.	increase, growth.
Audio, 4, -ivi, -itum, tr.	hear.
Aufäro, -ferre, [ab and ferre] abstüli, ablatum, tr.	take or bear away.
Aufügio, 3, -fügi, —, intr.	flee, run away.
Aula, -æ, f.	hall, court.
Auris, -is, f.	ear.
Auripigmentum, -i, N.	orpiment, yellow arsenic.
Aut, conj.	or.
Autem, conj.	but, however.
Austerus, -a, -um, adj.	harsh, sour.
Autalgia, -æ, f.	(localized) pain.
Auxilium, -i, N.	aid, assistance.
Balneum, -i, N.	bath, bath-room.
Balsänum, -i, N.	balsam.

Barbārum, -i, n. . . . .	name of a Roman plaster.
Bāsis, -is, F. . . . .	base.
Bdellium, -i, N. . . . .	vine-palm, and gum exuding
Beātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	happy. [from <i>it</i> ]
Bēne, adv. . . . .	well.
Benignus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	kind, obliging.
Berbēris, -īdis, F. . . . .	barberry tree.
Bergamotta, -æ, F. . . . .	bergamot.
Bēta, -æ, F. . . . .	beet.
Benzīnum, -i, N. . . . .	benzin.
Benzoinum, -i, N. . . . .	benzoin.
Bībo, 3, bībi, tr. . . . .	drink.
Bīcarbōnas, -atis, M. . . . .	bicarbonate.
Biduum, -i, N. . . . .	space of two days.
Biliōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	bilious.
Bīlis, -is, F. . . . .	bile.
Bis, adv. . . . .	twice.
Bīsulphīdum, -i, N. . . . .	bisulphide.
Bītartras, -ātis, M. . . . .	bitartrate.
Bīni, -æ, -a, adj. . . . .	two-and-two.
Bōlus, -i, M. . . . .	morsel, bite, bolus.
Bōnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	good.
Bōras, -ātis, M. . . . .	borax.
Bos, bōvis, M. and F. . . . .	ox, cow.
Brachium, -i, N. . . . .	arm, upper arm.
Brassīca, -æ, F. . . . .	cabbage.
Breviter, adv. . . . .	briefly.
Bromīdum, -i, N. . . . .	bromide.
Brōmum, -i, N. . . . .	bromine.
Buchu, indecl., N. . . . .	buchu.
Bulbus, -i, M. . . . .	bulb.
Bulliens, -entis, adj. part. . . . .	boiling
Bütȳrum, -i, N. . . . .	butter.
Burgundīcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of Burgundy.
Cācāo, indecl., N. . . . .	cacao.
Caffea, -æ, F. . . . .	coffee.
Calcīnātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	calcination.
Cālēfācio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr. . . . .	heat, make hot.
Caldus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	hot.
Cālens, -entis, adj. . . . .	warm.

Călor, -ōris, M.	heat.
Călendăla, -æ, F.	calendula, wild marigold.
Călumba, -æ, F.	calumba.
Calx, calcis, M. and F.	limestone.
Campāna, -æ, F.	bell.
Camphōra, -æ, F.	camphor.
Camphōrātus, -a, -um, adj.	of camphor.
Campus, -i, M.	plain, campus.
Cănădensis, -e, adj.	Canadian, Canada.
Cancer, -cri, M.	cancer, a spreading ulcer.
Canis, -is, M. and F.	dog.
Cannābīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of hemp, hempen.
Canthāris, -idis, F.	Spanish fly, cantharis.
Capax, -ācis, adj.	capacious.
Căpilltium, -i, N.	hair of the head.
Căpio, 3, cēpi, captum, tr.	take.
Capsicum, -i, N.	Cayenne pepper, capsicum.
Capsūla, -æ, F.	capsule.
Capto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	catch, try to catch.
Căput, -itis, N.	head.
Carboneum, -i, N.	carbon (as element.)
Carbo, -ōnis, M.	carbon, charcoal.
Carbōnas, -ātis, M.	carbonate.
Căreo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr.	want, lack.
Carmen, -inis, N.	song, charm.
Cardāmōnum, -i, N.	cardamomum.
Căro, carnis, F.	flesh, meat.
Cărum, -i, N.	caraway.
Cărus, -a, -um, adj.	dear.
Cascarilla, -æ, F.	cascarilla.
Căseus, -i, M.	cheese.
Cassia, -æ, F.	cassia.
Castōreum, -i, N.	castoreum.
Căsus, us, M.	fall, mishap, chance.
Căryōphyllus, -i, F.	clove-tree.
Căryōphylum, -i, N.	clove.
Cătăplasma, -ātis, N.	poultice.
Cătarrhus, -i, M.	catarrh.
Cătăchu, indecl., N.	catechu.
Căthartīcus, -a, -um, adj.	cathartic.
Cătinus, -i, M.	dish, platter.

Cāto, -onis, m. . . . .	Cato ( <i>Roman censor</i> ).
Caulis, -is, m. . . . .	stalk of plant; cabbage.
Causa, -æ, f. . . . .	cause, reason.
Caustīcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	caustic, burning.
Caute, adv. . . . .	cautiously, carefully.
Caveo, 2, cavi, cautum, tr. and intr. . . . .	beware, avoid.
Cedo, 3, cessi, cessum, tr. and intr. . . . .	yield, retire.
Cēlēriter, adv. . . . .	quickly, speedily.
Celsus, -i, m. . . . .	Celsus ( <i>Roman physician</i> ).
Cella, -æ, f. . . . .	cellar, cell.
Cēpa, -æ, f. . . . .	onion.
Censeo, 2, censui, censum, tr. . . . .	think, believe.
Cera, -æ, f. . . . .	wax.
Cērāsum, -i, n. . . . .	cherry.
Cērāsus, -i, f. . . . .	cherry-tree.
Cērēbralis, -e, adj. . . . .	cerebral.
Cērātum, -i, n. . . . .	cerate, "a waxed dressing."
Cērātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	waxed.
Cērēvisia, -æ, f. . . . .	beer.
Certāmen, -inis, n. . . . .	strife, contest.
Certe, adv. . . . .	certainly, surely.
Cervinus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of a stag, or hart.
Cesso, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. . . . .	cease, stop, be idle.
Cētāceum, -i, n. . . . .	spermaceti, sperm.
Cētrāria, -æ, f. . . . .	cetraria, Iceland moss.
Certus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	certain, fixed, definite.
Cētērus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	the other, the rest.
Chartāceus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of paper, paper.
Chalcītis, -īdis, m. . . . .	copper ore, precious stone, chalcite
Chēmia, -æ, f. . . . .	chemistry.
Chēmīcus, -a, -um, adj.; also noun . . . . .	chemical; chemist.
Chīmaphīla, -æ, f. . . . .	chimaphila, wintergreen.
Chīrägra, -æ, f. . . . .	gout in the hand.
Chīräta, æ, f. . . . .	chirata.
Chīrurgus, -i, m. . . . .	surgeon.
Chlōras, -ātis, m. . . . .	chlorate.
Chlōral, ālis, n., or chloral, indecl., n. . . . .	chloral.
Chlōrālum, -i, n. . . . .	chloral.
Chlōrātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	chlorinated, containing chlorine.
Chlōridum, -i, n. . . . .	chloride.
Chlōrōformum, -i, n. . . . .	chloroform.

Chlōrum, -i, N.	chlorine.
Cholēra, -æ, F.	cholera.
Chrōnīcus, -a, -um, adj.	chronic.
Chrýsārōbinum, -i, N.	chrysarobin.
Cībus, -i, M.	food.
Cīmīfūga, -æ, F.	cimifuga, black cohosh.
Cīcātrīx, -īcis, F.	scar.
Cinchōna	cinchona.
Cinchonidīna, -æ, F.	cinchonidin.
Cinchonīna, æ, F.	cinchonina.
Cīcūta, -æ, F.	hemlock.
Cinnāmōnum, -i, N.	cinnamon.
Cio, 4, cīvi, cītum, tr.	move, excite, promote.
Circa, adv., prep., w. acc.	about, around.
Cītissime, adv.	most quickly.
Cīto, adv.	quickly, speedily, soon.
Cītras, -ātis, M.	citrate.
Cītrus, -i, M.	citrus, lemon-tree.
Clāre, adj.	clearly.
Clārifīcātīo, -ōnis, F.	clarification.
Clārus, -a, -um, adj.	clear, bright, famous.
Claudo, 3, clausi, clausum, tr.	close, shut.
Claudīco, 1, —, intr.	halt, be lame.
Claudus, -a, -um, adj.	lame.
Cloāca, -æ, F.	sewer, drain.
Coāgūlūm, -i, N.	rennet.
Cōcaina, -æ, F.	cocaine.
Coccus, -i, M. and F.	cochineal.
Cochleāre, -is, N.	spoon.
Cōctio, -ōnis, F.	cooking, coction.
Coeo, 4, -ii, -ītum, intr.	combine, unite.
Coerceo, 2, coercui, coercitum, tr.	check, restrain.
Cognosco, 3, cognōvi, cognītum, tr.	ascertain, learn.
Cōlūm, -i, N.	sky, heaven.
Cōepi, coepisse, (preterit verb)	begun, have begun.
Cōgitō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr.	think, consider.
Cogo, 3, coēgi, coactum, tr.	force together, collect.
Cōhors, -ortis, F.	cohort.
Cōhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	check, restrain. [strained.]
Cōlātūra, -æ, F.	filtration; that which has been
Colchīcum, -i, N.	colchicum.
Colla, -æ, F.	glue.

Collōdes, -es, F.	glue-like.
Colloquor, colloqui, collocutus sum, dep.	converse, talk with.
Collido, 3, -isi, -isum, tr.	dash, or strike together.
Collūvies, -ēi, F.	filth, dirt, washing together of
Collum, -i, N.	neck. [filth.]
Colo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	filter, strain.
Cōlōcynthis, -īdis, F.	colocynth.
Cōlor, -ōris, M.	color, complexion.
Cōlōm, -i, N.	filter, strainer, sieve.
Cōlumba, -ē, F.	dove, pigeon.
Cōmes, -ītis, M.	companion, comrade.
Commīnūtio, -ōnis, F.	communition.
Commīnuo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr.	diminish, crush, break into
Commentārium, -i, N.	commentary. [pieces.]
Commīsseo, 2, commisui, commistum, tr.	mix, mingle together.
Commōdus, -a, -um, adj.	fit, suitable; affable.
Commūnis, -e, adj.	common.
Comparo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	prepare; match, compare.
Compērio, 4, -pēri, -pertum, tr.	ascertain, find out, discover.
Compōno, 3, composui, compositum, tr.	compound, make up.
Compositio, -ōnis, F.	compound. composition.
Compōsitus, -a, -um, adj.	compound, composite.
Concīdo, 3, -īdi, -īsum, tr.	cut up, cut to pieces.
Concīpio, 3, concēpi, conceptum, tr.	contract, take, conceive.
Concōquo, 3, -oxi, -oictum, tr.	cook, mature, ripen, digest.
Concordo, 1, -āvi, -ātum intr.	agree.
Concreresco, 3, -crēvi, -crētum, intr.	run together, thicken, grow together.
Condensātio, -ōnis, F.	condensation. [gather.]
Condiscēpūlue, -i, M.	fellow-pupil.
Conductus, -a, -um, particip.	induced, persuaded, hired.
{ Con-fēro, conferre, contūli, collātum tr.	bring together, collect.
{ se conferre.	to betake one's self, go.
Confīcio, 3, confēci, confectum, tr.	complete, finish.
Confectio, -ōnis, F.	confection, electuary.
Confīteor, -fītēri, -fessus sum, dep.	confess.
Congestio, -ōnis, F.	congestion.
Congestīvus, -a, -um. adj.	congestive.
Conhībeo, 2, -ui, -ītum. tr.	restrain, ward off.
Conjīcio, 3, conjēci, conjectum, tr.	throw, cast, sling together.
Conjecturo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	guess, conjecture.

Conjectūra, -æ, F. [eon and jicere] . . . . .	throwing together, conjecture,
Cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. . . . .	try, attempt, endeavor. [guess.]
Consilium, -i, N. . . . .	advice, counsel, plan, purpose.
Constat (impersonal) . . . . .	it is agreed, evident, clear.
Consto, 1, -stīti, -stātum, intr. . . . .	make up of, consist of.
Consido, 3, consēdi, consessum, intr. . . . .	sit down, take a seat.
Considero, 3, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	consider, deliberate.
Conspectus, -ūs, M. . . . .	sight, seeing, view.
Consūmo, 3, consumpsi, consumptum, tr. . . . .	consume, spend.
Consumptio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	consumption.
Contēro, 3, -trīvi, -trītum, tr. . . . .	bruise, pound, mash up.
Contāgiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	contagious.
Contentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	contented, satisfied.
Contīnuo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	continue, keep on, prolong.
Contīneo, 2, continui, contentum, tr. . . . .	contain.
Contingo, 3, contīgi, contactum, tr. . . . .	touch, happen.
Contīnue, adv. . . . .	continuously, without break.
Contra, prep. w. acc. and adv. . . . .	{ prep., against, contrary to ; adv. { on the contrary, on the other hand.
Contrārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	contrary, opposite to.
Contundo, 3, -tūdi, -tūsum, tr. . . . .	bruise, crush.
Contusio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	contusion, bruise.
Contūsus, -a, -um, particip. . . . .	bruised.
Convēnio, 4, -ēni, -ētum, intr. . . . .	meet, come together.
Convālesco, 3, convalui, intr. . . . .	recover health.
Convallis, -is, F. . . . .	valley.
Convulsio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	convulsion.
Convulsivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	convulsive.
Cōpia, -æ, F. . . . .	supply, abundance.
Cōriandrum, -i, N. . . . .	coriander.
Cōpaiba, -æ, F. . . . .	copaiba.
Cor, cordis, N. . . . .	heart.
Cornu, -us, N. . . . .	horn.
Cornus, -i, F., and -us, F. . . . .	cornus, dogwood.
Cōquo, 3, coxi, coctum, tr. . . . .	cook; boil, bake, fry, etc.
Corpus, -ōris, N. . . . .	body.
Cortex, -īcis, M. . . . .	bark, rind, cork.
Costum, -i, N. . . . .	an Indian shrub which yields a
Coxa, -æ, F. . . . .	hip, haunch. [fragrant ointment]
Cras, adv. . . . .	to-morrow.
Crastīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of to-morrow.

Crassus, -a, -um, adj.	coarse, gross.
Crēber, -bra, -brum, adj.	frequent, repeated.
Crēdo, 3, credidi, creditum	credit, believe.
Cresco, 3, crēvi, crētum, intr.	grow, increase.
Crēta, -æ, F.	chalk.
Crēticus, -a, -um, adj.	of Crete, Cretan.
Crībro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	sift.
Crībrum, -i, N.	sieve.
Crocus, -i, M.	saffron.
Crūcio, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	torture.
Crudēlis, -e, adj.	cruel.
Cruentus, -a, -um, adj.	bloody.
Crūdus, -a, -um, adj.	raw, crude.
Crystallus, -i, M.	crystal.
Cubans, -antis, adj.	lying sick, patient.
Cūbēba, -æ, F.	cubeb.
Cūcūmis, -ēris, M.	cucumber.
Cūcūrbīta, -æ, F.	gourd, watermelon plant; cup-
Cūcūrbītūla, -æ, F.	cupping-glass. [ping glass.
Culpa, -æ, F.	fault, blame.
Cur, adv.	why.
Culter, -tri, M.	knife.
Cūra, -æ, F.	care.
Cūrātīo, -ōnis, F.	taking care; curing, cure.
Cūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	care for, cure, dress.
Cursor, -ōris, M.	runner.
Cupreus, -a, -um, adj.	of copper, copper.
Cūtis, -is, F.	skin, complexion.
Cum, prep. w. abl.	with.
Cylindrātūs, -a, -um, adj.	cylindrical.
Cyāthus, -i, M.	small cup, wine glass.
Damnum, -i, N.	loss, damage.
Daucum, -i, N.	carrot.
Dē, prep. w. abl.	concerning, about.
Debeo, 2, debui, debitum, tr.	owe, ought.
Dēbīlis, -e, adj.	feeble, weak.
Dēcantātīo, -ōnis, F.	pouring off, racking.
Decanto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	rack off, decant.
Dēcēm, adj.	ten.
Decēt, 2, decuit, impersonal.	it becomes, is fitting, is right.

Dēcīdo, 3, -īdi, intr.	fall down, fall from.
Dēcīmus, -a, -um, adj.	tenth.
Dēcoctio, -ōnis, f.	cooking down, boiling away.
Dēcoctum, -i, n.	decoction.
Dēcōquo, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr.	cook down, boil away.
Dēdēcus, -ōris, n.	disgrace, shame.
Dēfaeco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	drain off, rack.
Dēfervēfācio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr.	heat thoroughly.
Dēfessus, -a, -um, adj.	tired out, weary.
Dēfīngō, 3, -finxi, tr.	form, shape.
Dēfīnīo, 4, -īvi, -īi, -ītum, tr.	define.
Dēflagratio, -ōnis, f.	conflagration, burning down.
Dēfluo, 3, -uxi, intr.	flow down, fall off.
Dēfundō, 3, -ūdi, -ūsum, tr.	pour out or off.
Dēgusto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	taste.
Dēinde, adv.	then, after that.
Dēin, adv.	
Dēlēnīmentum, -i, n.	soothing application.
Dēleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr.	destroy.
Dēlīgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	bind, tie.
Dēmīnuo, 3, -ūi, -ūtum, tr.	diminish.
Dēmitto, 3, -īsi, -issum, tr.	send, let, cast, or throw down.
Dēmonstro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	point out, show, prove.
Dēnīque, adv.	finally, lastly.
Dēnsus, -a, -um, adj.	dense, crowded.
Dēnuo, adv. [de and novo].	anew, again.
Dēprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr.	press down, sink.
Dēpsticius, -a, -um adj.	kneaded.
Dēpūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	purify.
Dērīvatio, -ōnis, f.	derivation.
Dērīvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	derive.
Dēscendo, 3, descendī, descensum, intr.	descend, go down.
Dēsīdēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	long for, want, desire.
Dēsīdērātus, -a, -um, partic.	desired, longed for.
Dēsiccātio, -ōnis, f.	desiccation, drying.
Dēsicco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	dry, make dry.
Dēsisto, 3, -stīti, -stītum, intr.	cease, desist.
Dēspēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	despair.
Dēspūmātus, -a, -um, adj.	clarified.
Dēstīllātus, -a, -um, adj.	distilled.
Dēstīllatio, -ōnis, f.	distillation.

Destillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. . . . .	distil, drop.
Dēsūdo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. . . . .	sweat greatly.
Dētrāho, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr. . . . .	draw, take away.
Dēvōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	swallow whole, devour.
Dexter, -tra, -trum, and -tera, -terum, adj. . . . .	right.
Diagnōsis, -is, F. . . . .	diagnosis.
Diāphōrēsis, -is, F. . . . .	perspiration.
Dico, 3, dixi, dictum, tr. . . . .	say, speak, declare.
Dies, -ēi, M. . . . .	day.
Dif-fēro, -ferre, distūli, dīlātum [dis, apart, and ferre to bear] . . . . .	bear apart, scatter, put off.
Difficilis, -e, adj. . . . .	difficult.
Digērātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	arranging, digestion.
Digēro, 3, -gessi, -gestum, tr. . . . .	distribute, arrange, digest.
Digestio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	distribution, digestion.
Digītālis, -is, F. . . . .	digitalis, fox-glove.
Digītus, -i, M. . . . .	finger.
Diligens, -entis, adj. . . . .	diligent, attentive, careful.
Diligenter, adv. . . . .	diligently, carefully.
Dilütus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	diluted, weakened.
Dīmīdia, -a, F. . . . .	half.
Dīmīdium, -i, N. . . . .	half.
Dīmīdius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	halved, half.
Diphthēria, -ē, F. . . . .	diphtheria.
Discipūlus, -i, M. . . . .	pupil, scholar.
Discēdo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, intr. . . . .	go away, depart, separate.
Disco, 3, didici. . . . .	learn.
Dispensātōrium, -i, N. . . . .	dispensatory.
Dispensatio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	weighing out, dispensing.
Dissōpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	scatter, waste.
Distentio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	stretching, distention.
Distēro, 3, -trīvi, tr. . . . .	rub, grind well.
Diu, adv. . . . .	a long time; in the daytime.
Diurnus, -æ, -um, adj. . . . .	in the daytime, by day.
Dīves, -itīs, adj. . . . .	rich.
Divītīæ, -ārum, F. . . . .	riches, wealth.
Diversus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	opposed, diverse, contrary.
Divīdo, 3, -visi, -vīsum, tr. . . . .	divide.
Do, 1, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. . . . .	give.
Doceo, 2, docui, doctum, tr. . . . .	teach.
Doctus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	learned.

Doleo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. and intr.	grieve, be in pain.
Dōlor, -ōris, M.	pain, smart, grief.
Dolorosus, -a, -um, adj.	painful.
Dolus, -i, M.	wile, trick.
Domesticus, -a, -um, adj.	domestic.
Dōmīnus, -i, M.	master, proprietor.
Dōmus, -us, F.	house, acc. home; domi, at home.
Dormio, 4, -īvi, and ii, -itum, intr.	sleep.
Dōnec, conj.	until, as long as.
Dōsis, -is, F.	dose.
Drachma, -æ, F.	drachm.
Drāma, -ātis, N.	drama, play.
Dūbito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	doubt, be uncertain.
Dūbius, -a, -um, adj.	doubtful, be uncertain.
Dūco, 3, duxi, ductum, tr.	lead.
Dulcis, -e, adj.	sweet, pleasant.
Dum, conj. and adv.	while, as long as, until.
Duo, -æ, -o, adj.	two.
Duplex, -īcis, adj.	double, twofold.
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj.	hardy, tough, rugged.
Dux, ducis, M.	leader.
Dyspepsia, -a, F.	dyspepsia.
Dyspepticus, -æ, -um, adj. and noun.	dyspeptic.
Dyspnœa, -æ, F.	difficulty of breathing.
Ē, ex, prep., w. abl.	out of, from.
Ēbullio, 4, -īvi, -ii, tr. and intr.	boil, bubble up.
Ēbur, ḥris, N.	ivory.
Ēdo, ēdēre and ēsse, ēdi, ēsum, tr.	eat.
Ēduco, 3, eduxi, eductum, tr.	lead out, draw out.
Ēffectus, -us, M.	effect, power, efficacy.
Ēf-fēro, effēre, extēli, ēlātum, tr.	carry out, bear forth.
Ēffervesco, 3, effērbui, tr. and intr.	effervesce, begin to boil.
Ēfficio, 3, effēci, effectum, tr.	cause, make, effect.
Ēffundo, 3, effūdi, effūsum, tr.	pour out, empty.
Ēfugio, 3, effūgi, effūgitum, tr. and intr.	flee, escape.
Ēfūsio, -onis, F.	pouring out or off.
Egeo, 2, egui, intr.	need, want.
Ego, mei, etc.	I.
Ēlābor, 3, ēlābi, ēlapsus sum, dep.	slide or slip away, escape.
Ēlātērium, -i, N.	wild cucumber, elaterium.

Ēlātus, -a, -um, partic., fr. effero	elated, uplifted.
Elasticus, -a, -um, adj.	elastic, stretching.
Electuarium, -i, n.	electuary, confection.
Ēlectus, -a, -um, partic., fr. ēlīgo	chosen, selected.
Ēlegans, -antis, adj.	elegant.
Ēlīcio, 3, -cui, -cītum, tr.	draw out, elicit.
Ēlixir, -iris, n.	elixir.
Ēlixus, -a, -um, adj.	boiled.
Ēmēticum, -i, n.	an emetic.
Ēmēticus, -a, -um, adj.	emetic.
Ēmissio, -ōnis, f.	sending or letting out, emission.
Ēmo, 3, ēmi, emptum.	buy.
Ēmolliens, -entis, adj.	emollient, softening.
Ēmollio, 4, -ivi, -ii, -ītum, tr.	soften, make tender.
Empīrīcus, -i, m.	empiric, quack.
Emplastrum, -i, n.	plaster.
Emptor, -ōris, m.	buyer, purchaser.
Emulsum, -i, n.	emulsion.
En, interj.	lo! see! look there!
Ēnēma, -ātis, n.	clyster, injection.
Enim, conj.	for, namely.
Eo, īre, īvi, and ii, Itum, intr.	go.
Ēpīspasticus, -a, -um, adj.	blistering.
Ēpistōmium, i, n.	stopper, stop-cock, stopple.
Equidem, conj.	indeed, truly.
Ergōta, -æ, f.	ergot.
Ērigo, 3, erēxi, erectum, tr.	erect, prick up.
Erro, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.	err, make a mistake.
Error, ūris, m.	error, mistake.
Ērūdio, 4, -ivi and ii, -ītum, tr.	instruct.
Ērūdītus, -a, -um, adj.	learned, refined, civilized.
Ērumpo, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, tr. and intr.	break forth, cause to break forth.
Ervum, -i, n.	pulse, vetch.
Ērythroxylōn, -i, n.	erythroxylon, coca.
Essentia, -æ, f.	essence.
Ētiam, adv. and conj.	also.
Exactus, -a, -um, part. adj.	exact, precise.
Excōrio, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	skin, flay.
Excīto, 1, -āvī, ātum, tr.	excite, raise up.
Excēpīo, 3, -cēpī, -ceptum, tr.	receive, except.
Excīpūlum, -i, n.	receptacle.
Excelsus, -a, -um, adj.	tall, high.

Excerpto, 3, -psi, -ptum, tr.	take out, select.
Exclamo, 1, -āvi, -atum	exclaim, cry out.
Exeo, 4, -ii, -ītum, intr.	go out.
Exēdo, 3, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr.	eat up, consume.
Exerceo, 2, exercui, exercitum, tr.	exercise, practice, train.
Exercitātio, ūnis, F.	exercise.
Exhauro, 4, -hausi, -haustum, tr.	draw off, exhaust.
Exhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	give, offer to, show.
Exīgo, 3, -ēgi, exactum, tr.	exact, demand.
Exīmo, 3, -ēmi, -emptum, tr.	take out, except.
Exīmius, -a, -um, adj.	remarkable.
Existīmo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	think, estimate.
Expecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	expect, wait for.
Expectātus, -a, -um, part. adj.	expected.
Expēriēntia, -æ, F.	experience.
Expērīmentum, -i, N.	experiment.
Expertus, -a, -um, adj.	experienced, skillful.
Expēriōr, 4, -perīrī, -pertus sum, dep.	test, make use of.
Explīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	unfold, explain.
Exprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr.	express, press out.
Extendo, 3, -di, -tum and -sum, tr.	stretch out, extend.
Extrāho, 3, -traxi, -tractum, tr.	draw out, extract.
Extractum, -i, N.	extract.
Exsicco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	dry, dry out.
Exsiccātus, -a, -um part.	dried out, dry.
Exsēco, 1, -secui, -sectum, tr.	cut out, cut away.
Exsūgo, 3, -suxi, -suctum, tr.	suck out.
Eupātōrium, -i, N.	thoroughwort, eupatorium.
Euonȳmus, -i, F.	wahoo, euonymus.
Ēvāpōrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	evaporate.
Ēvāpōrātio, -ōnis, F.	evaporation.
Eventus, -us, M.	event, result.
Fāba, -æ, F.	bean.
Fābūlus, -i, M.	a small bean. [general.]
Fabrīcius, -i, M.	Fabricius (a famous Roman
Fabrīco, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	make, fabricate.
Fabrīca, -æ, F.	workshop, manufactory.
Fabula, -æ, F.	fable, story.
Fācīlis, -e, adj.	easy.
Fācile, adv.	easily.

Fäcio, 3, fēci, factum, tr.	made, do.
Fallo, 3, fēfelli, falsum, tr.	deceive, disappoint, miss.
Fallax, -ācis, adj.	fallacious, deceitful.
Falx, -cis, F.	sickle.
Fäma, -æ, F.	report.
Fämilia, -æ, F.	family, household.
Färina, -æ, F.	flour, meal.
Fascia, -æ, F.	bandage.
Fasciculus, -i, M.	package, bundle.
Fastidiosus, -a, -um, adj.	fastidious, dainty.
Fastidio, 4, -īvi and -ii, -ītum, tr.	scorn, disdain.
Fatālis, -e, adj.	fatal.
Faux, faucis, F.	gullet, pharynx, throat.
Febrilis, -e, adj.	febrile, causing fever.
Febricula, -æ, F.	light fever.
Febris, -is, F.	fever.
Febricito, 1, -avi, -atum, intr.	be ill of fever, have fever.
Fel, fellis, N.	gall.
Femina, -æ, F.	woman, female.
Fere, adv.	almost.
Fermentum, -i, N.	cause of ferment, leaven.
Ferreus, -a, -um, adj.	of iron, iron.
Ferrum, -i, N.	iron.
Ferve, adv.	hotly.
Fervens, -entis, adj., part.	hot, boiling.
Fervidus, -a, -um, adj.	hot, boiling.
Fervo, 3, fervi.	be hot, burn, glow.
Festino, 1, -avi, -ātum, tr. and intr.	hasten.
Ficus, -i and -us, F.	fig-tree, fig.
Fidēliter, adv.	faithfully.
Fidus, -a, -um, adj.	faithful, trusty.
Filia, -æ, F.	daughter.
Filius, -i, M.	son.
Filtro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	filter.
Filum, -i, N.	thread, fine line.
Finio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, tr.	end, finish.
Finis, -is, M.	end, limit.
Fio, fiēri, factus sum.	make, be made, become.
Firme, adv.	firmly.
Fixus, -a, -um, adj. part	fixed, established.
Flagellum, -i, N.	scourge, lash.

Flavesco, 3, —, intr.	grow yellow, be yellow.
Fleo, 2, -flēvi, -flētum, intr. and tr.	weep, bewail.
Flexītis, -e, adj.	flexible.
Flōrens, -entis, adj., part.	flourishing, prosperous, success- ful.
Flos, -ōris, M.	flower.
Fluidus, -a, -um, adj.	fluid, flowing.
Fluo, 3, fluxi, fluxum, intr.	flow.
Fluor, -ōris, M.	fluidity, flowing, flux.
Fluxus, -us, M.	a flowing, flux.
Fōcus, -i, M.	hearth.
Fōenēcūlum, -i, N.	fennel.
Fōlium, -i, N.	leaf.
Fons, fontis, M.	fountain, spring, well.
Fontānus, -a, -um, adj.	of fountain, fountain.
Fōrāmen, -inis, N.	opening, hole.
Fōras, adv.	[motion.]
Formo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	out of doors, out (with verbs of
Formo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	form, mould, fashion.
Formula, -æ, F.	formula, rule.
Fors, fortis, F.	chance.
Forsan, adv.	perhaps.
Fortis, -e, adj.	brave, bold.
Fōveo, 2, fōvi, fōtum, tr.	nourish, foster, warm.
Fractus, -a, -um, adj., part. adj.	broken.
Fractūra, -æ, F.	fracture, break.
Frāgilis, -e, adj.	brittle, fragile.
Frāgor, -ōris, M.	a breaking, noise, explosion.
Frango, 3, -frēgi, -fractum, tr.	break, fracture.
Frāter, -tris, M.	brother.
Frīgīdus, -a, -um, adj.	cold.
Frons, frontis, F.	forehead, brow.
Fructus, -us, M.	fruit, enjoyment.
Frumētum, -i, N.	corn, grain.
Fruor, frui, fruītus or fructus sum, dep.	enjoy.
Frustra, adv.	in vain.
Fūlīgo, -inis, F.	soot.
Funda, -æ, F.	bag.
Fundāmentum, -i, N.	foundation, base.
Fundītus, adv.	from the foundation.
Fundus, -i, M.	bottom.
Fuscus, -a, -um, adj.	dark brown.
Fūsīo, -ōnis, F.	fusion, melting

Galla, -æ, F.	oak-apple, nutgall.
Gallīcus, -a, -um, adj.	of Gaul, French.
Gaulthēria, -æ, F.	wintergreen, gaultheria.
Gēlātīna, -æ, F., and gelatīnum, -i, N.	gelatin.
Gelsēmīum, -i, N.	gelsemium.
Gēlu, -us or -u, N.	frost, cold.
Gēner, genēri, M.	son-in-law.
Gēnus, -ēris, N.	kind, sort, race.
Gērānum, i, N.	geranium.
Germānus, -a, -um, adj., (or Germanicus)	German.
Germen, -īnis, N.	germ, bud.
Gigno, 3, gēnui, gēnitum, tr.	beget, bear, produce.
Gläber, -bra, -brum, adj.	smooth, bald, bare.
Gladius, -i, M.	sword.
Glüten, -īnis, N.	gluten, glue.
Glütīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	glue, paste, close up.
Glūcōsa, -æ, F.	glucose.
Glycerīnum, -i, N.	glycerin.
Glycerītum, i, N.	glycerite.
Glýcyrrhīza, -æ, F.	liquorice.
Gnīdius, -a, -um, adj.	of <i>Gnidus</i> .
Gossypium, -i, N.	cotton.
Græcus, -a, -um, adj.	Greek, Grecian.
Grädātim, adv.	little by little, gradually.
Gradus, -us, M.	grade, step.
Granum, -i, N.	grain.
Gränulātīo, -ōnis, F.	granulation.
Gratia, -æ, F.	grace, favor.
Gratiā habēre.	to be grateful.
Grātus, -a, -um, adj.	acceptable, pleasing.
Grāvis, -e, adj.	heavy, grave, disagreeable.
Guaiācum, -i, N.	guiacum.
Gummi, indecl., and gummis, -is, F.	gum.
Gummōsus, -a, -um, adj.	of gum, gummy.
Gusto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	taste.
Gutta, -æ, F.	drop.
Häbeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	have, hold, possess.
Habito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	reside, live, abide.
Hæmatites, -æ, M.	blood-stone, hæmatite.
Hæmātoxylōn, -i, N.	logwood, hæmatoxylon.
Hæreo, 2, hæsi, hæsum, intr.	stick, adhere.
Haud, adv.	not, by no means.

Hauſtus, -ūs, M.	drink, draught.
Hēdeōma, -æ, F.	pennyroyal, <i>hedeoma</i> .
Hēmīna, -æ, F.	half-pint.
Hēri, adv.	yesterday.
Herba, -æ, F.	herb, grass, plant.
Hic, hæc, hoc	this.
Hiems, hiemis, F.	winter.
Hilāris, -e, adj.	cheerful, jovial, merry.
Hircīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of a goat, goat-skin.
Hispānīcus, -a, -um, adj.	Spanish.
Hīrūdo, -īnis, F.	leech, blood-sucker.
Hīrundo, -īnis, F.	swallow.
Hodie, adv.	to-day.
Hōdiernus, -a, -um, adj.	of to-day.
Homo, hominis, M.	man, human being.
Horrībilis, -e, adj.	horrible, dreadful, frightful.
Hue, adv.	hither.
Hūjus-mōdi (hic and mōdus)	of this sort or kind.
Hūmānus, -a, -um, adj.	human.
Hūmecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	moisten.
Hydrargyrum, -i, N.	mercury.
Hydrastis, -is, F.	hydrastis.
Hydrometrum, -i, N.	hydrometer.
Hydrōphobia, -æ, F.	hydrophobia, fear of water.
Hyoscyamus, -i, M.	henbane.
Hypērīcon, -i, N.	hypericon, <i>St. John's wort</i> .
Hypōgastrium, -i, N.	stomach, belly.
Hypōcistis, -īdis, F.	hypocistis.
Hypōphosphis, itis, M.	hypophosphite.
Hyscȳamus, -i, M.	hyoscyamus, henbane.
Ībi, adv.	there.
Īdem, eādem, īdem, pro.	the same.
Īdoneus, -a, -um, adj.	suitable, fit, proper.
Ideo, adv.	therefore, then.
Igitur, conj.	for this reason, therefore.
Ignarus, -a, -um	not knowing, stupid.
Ignatia, -æ, F.	ignatia (bean).
Ignis, -is, M.	fire.
Ignītio, ūnis, F.	ignition, a burning.
Ignorantia, -æ, F.	ignorance.
Ignosco, 3, -ōvi, -ōtum, intr. (w. dat.)	pardon, forgive.
Ille, -a, -ud, pron.	that, he, she, etc.

Illino, 3, illēvi, illitum, tr...	smear, daub.
Illius-mōdi . . . . .	of that sort, of such a sort, kind.
Illuc, adv. . . . .	thither, in that direction.
Illustris, -e, adj. . . . .	light, clear, bright.
Illyrīcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	Illyrian.
Immātūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	immature, unripe.
Immitto, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr. . . . .	send in, put in.
Immo, adv. . . . .	yes, certainly.
Immundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	unclean, dirty, filthy.
Impēdio, 4, -īvi, or -ii, -ītum, tr. . . . .	impede, hinder.
Imperator, -ōris, M. . . . .	commander, emperor.
Impero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. and tr. . . . .	command, order.
Impētus, -us, M. . . . .	attack, shock, force.
Impīger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . .	active, diligent.
Impēritus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	inexperienced, unskillful.
Impleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. . . . .	fill.
Impōno, 3, -posui, -positum, tr. . . . .	put in, or on; place in.
Imprægno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	impregnate.
Impūrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	impure.
Imus, -a, -um, adj. [superl. of inferus.] . . . . .	deepest, lowest.
In, p. w. acc. and abl. . . . .	into; in, on.
Inæquālis, -e, adj. . . . .	unequal, uneven.
Inæquālitter, adv. . . . .	unequally.
Inattentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	inattentive.
Incanto, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr. . . . .	sing, charm.
Incedo, 3, -ēdi, -ēsum, tr. . . . .	cut, cut into.
Incedo, 3, -ēdi, -ēsum, intr. . . . .	fall upon, happen, occur.
Incēnērātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	reducing to ashes.
Incēpio, 3, -ēpi, -ceptum, tr. and intr. . . . .	begin, take in hand.
Inclūdo, 3, -clūsi, -clūsum, tr. . . . .	include, shut in.
Inde, adv. . . . .	thence, from that time.
Indīco, 3, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	indicate, show.
Indo, 3, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. . . . .	set, put, or place in.
Indoctus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	untaught, ignorant.
Indūco, 3, -duxī, -ductum, tr. . . . .	lead or bring in, induce.
Indus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	Indian.
Ineo, 4, inīi, inītum . . . . .	enter, go in.
Ineptus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	undiscerning, foolish.
Inexpertus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	inexperienced.
Infēlix, -icis, adj. . . . .	unhappy, unfortunate.
Infēro, -ferre, -tūli, illatum, tr. . . . .	bring in; cause, make.

Infērus, -a, -um, adj.	low.
Inflāmmātio, -ōnis, F.	inflammation.
Inflātus, -a, -um, adj. part.	swollen, inflated.
Infundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr.	pour in, or upon.
Infūsio, -ōnis, F.	infusion.
Ingrāvesco, 3, —, intr.	grow heavy, become worse.
Ingrēdior, 3, -grēdi, -gressus sum; dep.	enter, begin.
Infirmus, -a, -um, adj.	infirm, weak.
Inīmīcus, -i, M.	enemy.
Inīmīcus, -a, -um, adj.	unfriendly, hostile.
Inītium, -i, N.	beginning.
Injēcio, 3, -jēci, -jectum, tr.	inject, cast in; put on.
Injūcundus, -a, -um, adj.	unpleasant, disagreeable.
Injūria, -æ, F.	injury, wrong.
Inquīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	contaminate, deprave.
Inquām, irreg.	I say ("says I").
Inrāsus, -a, -um, part. from inrādo.	scraped, grated ("grated in".)
Inscientia, -æ, F.	ignorance.
Inscīus, -a, -um, adj.	not knowing.
Inscribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr.	inscribe.
Inspecto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	inspect, examine.
Inspergo, 3, -spersi, -spersum, tr.	sprinkle on, or in.
Inspīcio, 3, -spexi, -spectum, tr.	inspect, look into.
Insūla, -æ, F.	island.
Insomniōsus, -a, -um, adj.	sleepless, wakeful.
Instillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	drop in, instil.
Instrumentum, -i, N.	instrument.
Intellīgo, 3, -lexi, -lectum, tr.	understand, perceive.
Intendo, 3, intendi, intentum, tr.	apply, direct.
Inter, prep. w. acc.	between, among.
Interdum, adv.	sometimes, now and then.
Interficio, 3, -fēci, -fectum, tr.	kill, slay.
Intērim, adv.	meanwhile.
Intērior, -ōris, adj. comp. deg.	interior, inner.
Intermissio, -ōnis, F.	intermission.
Internus, -a, -um, adj.	internal, interior.
Interprētatio, -ōnis, F.	interpretation, explanation.
Interrōgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	question, examine.
Intersum, interesse, interfui	be between; differ.
Intervallum, -i, N.	interval, space.
Interventio, -ōnis, F.	intervention.

Intro, 1, -āvi, -ātum . . . . .	enter.
Intumeseo, 3, intumui, intr. . . . .	swell.
Intueor, 2, -tuēri, -tuitus sum, dep . . . . .	look at, or upon.
Intýbus, -i, M and F. . . . .	endive, succory.
Invěnio, 4, -vēni, -ventum, tr. . . . .	invent, find, discover.
Investigatio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	investigation.
Investigo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	investigate, find.
Invitus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	unwilling.
Involvo, 3, involvi, involūtum, tr. . . . .	wrap up, involve.
Iōdídum, -i, N. . . . .	iodide.
Iōdum, -i, N. . . . .	iodine.
Ipěcácuānha, -æ, F. . . . .	ippecac.
Ipse, -a, -um, pron. intensive . . . . .	himself, herself, etc.
Ira, -æ, F. . . . .	anger.
Irātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	angry.
Irīnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of iris.
Iris, īdis, F. . . . .	iris.
Irritātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	irritation.
Is, ea, id, pron. . . . .	this, that, he, etc.
Iste, ista, istud, pron. . . . .	that man, that woman, etc.
Ita, adv. . . . .	so, thus.
Ītāque, conj. . . . .	and so, and thus, therefore.
Ītem, adv. . . . .	likewise, in like manner.
Ītērum, adv. . . . .	again.
 Jācio, jēci, jactum, tr. . . . .	throw.
Jacto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	throw often; boast.
Jäläpa, -æ, F. . . . .	jalap.
Jāmaica, -æ, F. . . . .	Jamaica.
Jam, adv. . . . .	now, already.
Jam-jam . . . . .	another form of jam.
Jecur, jecōris, N. . . . .	liver.
Jējūnus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	hungry, fasting.
Jubeo, 2, jussi, jussum, tr. . . . .	order, command.
Jūcundus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	pleasing, joyful.
Juglans, juglandis, F. . . . .	walnut.
Juncus, -i, M. . . . .	bulrush.
Jūnior, -ōris, adj. . . . .	younger, junior.
Jurgo, 1, -āvi, -atum, intr. . . . .	quarrel, wrangle.
Jūrūlentus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	in broth, in gravy.
Jus, juris, N. . . . .	law.
Jusjūrandum, jurisjurandi, N. . . . .	oath.

Jussus, -us, M.	order, command.
Justus, -a, -um, adj.	just, right.
Juvenis, -is, M. and F.	a youth, young.
Kali, indecl., N.	<i>kali</i> , potash.
Krämeria, -æ, F.	<i>krameria</i> .
Kansensis, -e, adj.	of <i>Kansas</i> , <i>Kansan</i> .
Labor, -ōris, M.	<i>labor</i> , toil.
Labōro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	<i>labor</i> , work.
Läcertus, -i, M.	<i>lizard</i> , newt.
Läcrīma, -æ, F.	<i>tear</i> .
Lactas, -ātis, M.	<i>lactate</i> .
Lactōmētrum, -i, N.	<i>lactometer</i> .
Lactōphosphas, -ātis, M.	<i>lactophosphate</i> .
Lactūca, -æ, F.	<i>lettuce</i> .
Lactūcārium, -i, N.	<i>lactucarium</i> .
Lædo, 3, læsi, læsum, tr.	<i>hurt</i> , <i>injure</i> .
Lætus, -a, -um, adj.	glad, joyful.
Lævus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>left</i> .
Lamīna, -æ, F.	<i>plate</i> , <i>blade</i> .
Languesco, 3, langui, intr.	<i>languish</i> , <i>grow faint</i> .
Lānius, -i, M.	<i>butcher</i> .
Lappa, -æ, F.	<i>burdock</i> .
Läpis, -īdis, M.	<i>stone</i> .
Läserpitium, -i, N.	<i>laserpitium</i> .
Lassus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>tired</i> , <i>weary</i> .
Lätīne, adv.	<i>in Latin</i> .
Lätīnus, -a, -um, adj.	<i>Latin</i> .
Lātūs, ēris, N.	<i>side</i> , <i>flank</i> .
Laureus, -a, -um, adj.	of <i>laurel</i> .
Laudo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>praise</i> .
Lavo, 1, lavāvi, often lävi, lavātum, lautum, and	
lotum, tr.	<i>wash</i> , <i>bathe</i> .
Lävandūla, -æ, F.	<i>lavender</i> .
Laxo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	<i>loosen</i> , <i>relax</i> .
Lëbes, -ētis, M.	<i>caldron</i> , <i>kettle</i> , <i>basin</i> .
Lëgo, 3, lëgi, lectum, tr.	<i>pick</i> , <i>cull</i> , <i>read</i> .
Lëgislätor, -ōris, M.	<i>legislator</i> .
Lēnis, -e, adj.	<i>light</i> , <i>gentle</i> , <i>mild</i> .
Lēnīter, adv.	<i>gently</i> , <i>slowly</i> , <i>moderately</i> .

Lente, <i>adv.</i>	slowly.
Lentīcula, <i>-æ, F.</i>	lentil.
Lenio, 4, <i>-ivi</i> , or <i>-ii</i> , <i>-itum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	soothe, calm, assuage.
Lentus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	tough, sticky; slow.
Lēpōrīnus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	of a hare.
Leptandra, <i>-æ, F.</i>	leptandra.
Lētālis, <i>-e</i> , <i>adj.</i>	deadly.
Lētifer, <i>-fēra</i> , <i>-fērum</i> , <i>adj.</i>	death-bringing, deadly.
Levamentum, <i>-i, N.</i>	relief, alleviation.
Lēvīter, <i>adv.</i>	lightly. [substances.]
Lēvīgātio, <i>-ōnis, F.</i>	levigation, trituration of moist
Lēvo, 1, <i>-āvi</i> , <i>-ātum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	lighten, relieve.
Lēvis, <i>-e</i> , <i>adj.</i>	light, quick.
Lex, lēgis, <i>F.</i>	law.
Lībellus, <i>-i, M.</i>	list, small writing.
Lībenter, <i>adv.</i>	freely, gladly, willingly.
Libero, 1, <i>-āvi</i> , <i>-ātum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	liberate, free.
Liber, <i>-brī, M.</i>	book.
Lībra, <i>-æ, F.</i>	pound, balance.
Lībum, <i>-i, N.</i>	cake, cheese-cake.
Licet, 2, lieuit, impersonal	it is permitted, is lawful, may.
Ligneus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	wooden, of wood.
Lignum, <i>-i, N.</i>	wood.
Līmon, <i>-ōnis, F.</i>	lemon.
Limpīdus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	limpid, clear.
Lingua, <i>-æ, F.</i>	tongue, language.
Līnīmentum, <i>-i, N.</i>	liniment.
Līnum, <i>-i, N.</i>	linen, of flax.
Līquor, <i>-ōris, M.</i>	liquor, fluid, liquid.
Liquefacio, 3, <i>-fēci</i> , <i>-factum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	melt, dissolve.
Līquo, 1, <i>-āvi</i> , <i>-ātum</i> , <i>tr.</i>	liquefy, melt.
Līquīdus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	liquid.
Lis, lītis, <i>F.</i>	strife, contention.
Lōcus, <i>-i, M.</i>	place.
Lōbēlia, <i>-æ, F.</i>	lobelia.
Longus, <i>-a, -um</i> , <i>adj.</i>	long, tedious.
Lōtīo, <i>-ōnis, F.</i>	lotion, wash.
Lūdus, <i>-i, M.</i>	play, game, school.
Lūdo, 3, lūsi, lūsum, <i>tr.</i> and <i>intr.</i>	play, sport.
Lumībus, <i>-i, M.</i>	loin.
Lūpūlīnum, <i>-i, N.</i>	lupulin (found in hop flowers.)

Luxo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	displace, put out of joint.
Luxum, -i, n.	dislocation.
Lytta, -æ, f.	Spanish fly.
Maceratio, -ōnis, f.	maceration.
Mācero, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	macerate, soak.
Măcăla, -æ, f.	spot, mesh in net, or in sieve.
Mădăfăcio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr.	wet, make wet, moisten.
Mădădus, -a, -um, adj.	wet, moist, soaked.
Măgister, -tri, m.	master, teacher.
Măgistărium, -i, n.	instruction, advice.
Magnēsia, -æ, f.	magnesia.
Magnităudo, -inis, m.	magnitude, size.
Magnus, -a, um, adj.	large, great.
Mălăbăthrum, -i, n.	malabathrum.
Măläcensis, -e, adj.	of Malaga.
Mălagma, -ătis, n.	emollient poultice, cataplasma.
Male, adv.	badly, ill.
Mălignus, -a, -um, adj.	malignant, evil. [rather.
Mălo, malle, mălui.	be more willing, prefer, would
Mălum, -i, n.	apple.
Mălus, -a, -um, adj.	bad, evil, wicked.
Mandătum, -i, m.	mandate, command, direction.
Mando, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	entrust, consign, commit.
Măne, indecl. n.	morning.
Măneo, 2, mansi, mansum, intr.	remain, stay.
Manifestus, -a, -um, adj.	manifest, plain.
Mănuș, -us, m.	hand.
Mărinus, -a, -um, adj.	marine, of the sea.
Marrăbium, -i, n.	horehound.
Marsăpium, -i, n.	purse.
Mascălus, -a, -um, adj.	male, strong.
Massa, -æ, f.	mass, doughy mixture.
Massahydrargyri	blue mass.
Mastăco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	masticate, chew.
Măter, -tris, f.	mother.
Măternus, -a, -um, adj.	maternal, mother.
Mătăro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr.	mature, ripen, soften.
Maturus, -a, -um, adj.	mature, ripe.
Maxăme, adv.	most, greatly.
Mădeă, -æ, f.	Medea (a famous sorceress of
Mădeor, 2, -ări,—dep.	heal, cure. [Colchis.

Mēdīcāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. and n. . . . .	of medicine; a druggist.
Mēdīcāmentum, -i, n. . . . .	drug, medicine.
Mēdīcāmentōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	medicinal.
Mēdīcātus, -i, m. . . . .	mediated.
Mēdīcīnalis, -e, adj. . . . .	medicinal, of medicine.
Mēdīcor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. . . . .	heal, cure.
Mēdīcus, -i, m. . . . .	physician.
Mēdius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	middle, intermediate, medium.
Mēl, mellis, n. . . . .	honey.
Mēmīni, memīnisse, preterit verb. . . . .	remember.
Mēmbrum, -i, n. . . . .	member, limb.
Mēnsura, -æ, f. . . . .	measure, volume.
Mēnstruūm, -i, n. . . . .	menstruum, solvent.
Mēnsis, -is, m. . . . .	month.
Mēntha, -æ, f. . . . .	mint.
Mēntha pīpērīta, -æ, f. . . . .	peppermint.
Mēns, mentis, f. . . . .	mind, disposition.
Mēnsūra, -æ, f. . . . .	measure.
Mērācūs, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	pure, unmixed.
Mērcātōr, -ōris, m. . . . .	wholesale merchant.
Mērcēs, -ēdis, f. . . . .	hire, wages.
Mērēor, 2, -ēri, -ītus sum, dep. . . . .	merit, deserve.
Mērsus, -a, -um, partic. adj. . . . .	sunk, immersed.
Mērēo, 2, -ui, -ītum, tr. . . . .	merit, deserve.
Mētēor, 4, -īri, -ītus sum dep. . . . .	measure.
Mētuo, 3, -ui, tr. and intr. . . . .	fear, be afraid.
Mētūs, -us, m. . . . .	fear.
Meus, -a, -um, pro. . . . .	my, mine.
Mīca, -æ, f. . . . .	crumb, bit, piece.
Mīlēs, -ītis, f. . . . .	soldier.
Mīlle, adj. . . . .	thousand.
Mīmōsa, -æ, f. . . . .	mimosa.
Mīnērālis, -e, adj. . . . .	mineral.
Mīnīmūm, -i, n. . . . .	minim.
Mīnīmūm, -i, n. . . . .	red-lead.
Mīnuo, 3, -ui, -ūtum, tr. . . . .	diminish, lessen.
Mīnūtīm, adv. . . . .	minutely, in small pieces.
Mīnūtus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	minute, small.
Mīrabilis, -e, adj. . . . .	wonderful.
Mīrus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	wonderful, strange.
Mīsceo, 2, miscui, mixtum and mistum, tr. . . . .	mix, mingle.

Miser, -era, -erum, adj.	miserable, poor, wretched.
Misèria, -æ, F.	misery, distress.
Mistūra, -æ, F. (also mixtura)	mixture.
Misy, -yos, and -ys, N.	{ a kind of truffle; also a kind of mineral, perhaps vitriol.
Mithrīdātes, -is, M.	Mithridates, King of Pontus.
Mitis, -e, adj.	mild, gentle.
Mitto, 3, misi, missum, tr.	send.
Módice, adj.	moderately.
Moderate, adv.	moderately.
Mödo, adv.	only, but. [another.]
Mödo — mödo, (now — now).	now—then; at one time, at
Mödus, -i, M.	mode, manner, way.
Möla, -æ, F.	mill.
Möles, -is, F.	mass, bulk.
Mölestus, -a, um, adj.	troublesome, annoying.
Mollio, 4, mollivi, and mollii, mollitum, tr.	soften, ease, soothe.
Momentum, -i, N.	moment, weight, influence.
Morbus, -i, M.	disease, malady.
Mordeo, 2, momordi, morsum, tr.	bite.
Mörior, 4, mori and moriri, mortuus sum, dep.	die.
Moror, 1, moratus sum, dep.	delay, hinder.
Morphīna, -æ, F.	morphine.
Morrhua, -æ, F.	codfish.
Mors, mortis, F.	death.
Morsus, -us, M.	bite.
Mortālis, -e, adj.	mortal.
Mortārium, -i, N.	mortar.
Mortifer, -era, -ferum, adj.	deadly, death-bearing.
Morum, -i, N.	mulberry (fruit).
Mos, möris, M.	custom, habit.
Mötus, -üs, M.	motion, movement.
Möveo, 2, movi, motum, tr.	move, disturb.
Mox, adv.	soon, presently.
Müçilägo, -Inis, F.	mucilage.
Mulceo, 2, mulsi, mulsum, tr.	soothe, allay.
Mülier, mulieris, F.	woman.
Mundus, -a, -um, adj.	neat, clean.
Müriäticus, -a, -um, adj.	muriatic.
Muscūlösus -a, -um, adj.	full of muscles, fleshy.
Mustum, -i, N.	must, new wine.

Mütatio, -ōnis, F.	change.
Müto, 1, -āvi, -atum, tr.	to change.
Myrcia, -æ, F.	myrcia.
Myrrha, -æ, F.	myrrh.
Näsālis, -e, adj.	nasal.
Nam, conj.	for.
Nardum, -i, N.	nard.
Närīs, -is, F.	nostril.
Narro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	tell, narrate, relate.
Nascor, 3, nasci, natus sum, dep.	born; appear; rise, spring.
Näsus, -i, M.	nose.
Näto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	swim.
Nätüräliter, adv.	naturally.
Ne, adv. and conjunct.	not; that not, lest.
Necessārius, -a, -um, adj.	necessary.
Necesse, adj. indecl.	necessary.
Neco, 1, -āvi, -ātum and sometimes -cui, -etum, tr.	kill, put to death.
Neglectus, -a, -um, adj. partie.	neglected.
Neglīgenter, adv.	negligently, carelessly.
Neglīgens, -entis, adj.	negligent.
Neglīgo, 3, -lexi, -lectum, tr.	neglect.
Negotium, -i, N.	business.
Nēmo, īnis, M. and F.	no one, nobody.
Nēque, or nec, conj.	nor.
Nēque—nēque, or nec—nec.	neither—nor.
Nervōsus, -a, -um, adj.	nervous.
Nervus, i, M.	nerve, sinew.
Nescio, 4, -īvi, ii, -ītum, tr.	know not, be ignorant of.
Niger, -gra, -grum, adj.	black.
Nihil, or nil, N., indecl.	nothing.
Nimis, or nimium, adv.	too much, too.
Nīmius, -a, -um, adj.	too much, too great.
Nisi, conj.	unless, if not.
Nitras, -ātis, M.	nitrate.
Nitrum, -i, N.	nitre.
Nōbīlis, -e, adj.	noble.
Nōcens, -entis, adj.	harmful, guilty.
Nocturnus, -a, -um, adj.	nocturnal, in the night.
Nōdōsus, -a, -um, adj.	knotty, full of knots.
Nōlo, nolle, nōlui, —	be unwilling, will not.

Nōmino, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	name.
Nōmen, -inis, n. —	name.
Nondum, adv.	not yet.
Non mōdo — sed etiam or verum etiam	not only—but also.
Nonnullus, -a, -um, adj.	some, somewhat.
Nonnunquam, adv.	sometimes, now and then.
Norma, -æ, F.	standard, rule.
Noster, nostra, nostrum, pron.	our, ours.
Nosco, 3, nōvi, nōtum, tr. (nōvi “I know”)	get acquainted with, learn.
Nōta, -æ, F.	mark, sign, symptom.
Nōtio, -ōnis, F.	notion, idea.
Nōto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	note, mark.
Nōvus, -a, -um, adj.	new.
Nox, noctis, F.	night.
Nōtus, -a, -um, adj.	known.
Nucha, -æ, F.	nape of the neck.
Nugæ, -ārum, F.	trifles, nonsense.
Nullus, -a, -um, adj.	no one, not any.
Numero, 1, -āvi, -ātum	to count, to pay.
Numerus, -i, M.	number.
Nummus, -i, M.	coin, money.
Nunc, adv.	now.
Nunquam, adv.	never.
Nūper, adv.	lately, recently.
Nūtrio, 4, -īvi and -īi, -ītum, tr.	nourish, nurture.
Nux, nucis, F.	nut.
Nux vōmīca, nucis vomīcæ, F.	nux vomica.
Ōbeo, 4, -ii, -ītum, [ob and eo] intr.	go against, go to meet; die.
Obliviscor, 3, -livisci, -lītus sum, dep.	forget.
Obsölētus, -a, -um, adj.	old, worn out.
Obsum, -esse, -fui, —	be against, opposed to, injure.
Obtēgo, 3, -texi, -tectum, tr.	cover over.
Obtūro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	close, stop up.
Occāsus, -us, M.	the going down, the setting.
Occipitium, -i, N.	back part of the head.
Occurro, 3, occurri, occursum, intr.	meet, oppose, resist.
Occūpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	occupy, to be busy.
Octārius, -i, M.	pint.
Octāvus, -a, -um, adj.	eighth.
Octo, adj.	eight.

Octōginta, adj. . . . .	eighty.
Octōgēsimus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	eightieth.
Œūlārius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of the eye.
Œūlus, -i, m. . . . .	eye.
Odorātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	odorous, perfumed.
Œnanthe, -es, f. . . . .	œnanthe, grape of the wild vine.
Offēro, offerre, obtūli, oblātum, tr. . . . .	bring before, offer, prevent, op-
Offīcīna, -æ, f. . . . .	office, shop. [pose.
Olus, -ēris, n. . . . .	vegetable.
Oleo, 2, -ui, —— intr. . . . .	smell, smack of.
Œleum, -i, n. . . . .	oil.
Ölim, adv. . . . .	formerly, once.
Omnīno, adv. . . . .	entirely, altogether, at all?
Omnis, -e, adj. . . . .	every, all.
Omphācīum, -i. . . . .	oil, or juice of unripe olives.
Opācus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	shady, dark.
Öpālescens, -entis, adj. . . . .	opalescent, turning cloudy.
Öpēra, -æ, f. and m. . . . .	work, labor, attention; workman.
Öpīnans, -āntis, part. adj. . . . .	expecting, thinking.
Öpitūlor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep. . . . .	aid, assist.
Öpōbalsāmum, -i, n. . . . .	balm of Gilead.
Oppōno, 3, -sui, -situm, tr. . . . .	put on, apply.
Opōpānax, -ācis, m. . . . .	opopanax.
Oppīco, 1, —— tr. . . . .	pitch, cover or seal with pitch.
Oppugno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	to besiege, fight (against).
Opprīmo, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr. . . . .	oppress, weigh down.
Oportet, 2, oportuit, impers. . . . .	(one) ought, must, it is necessary
Ops, opis, f. . . . .	aid, wealth, resources.
Optābilis, -e, adj. . . . .	desirable.
Optīme, adv. . . . .	best, right well.
Öpus, opēris, n. . . . .	work.
Öpus, indecl. noun and adj. . . . .	need, necessity; needful.
Ordīno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	set in order, arrange.
Ordo, -īnis, m. . . . .	order, rank, row.
Orīgo, -inis, f. . . . .	origin, source.
Örior, 4, -īri, -ortus sum, dep. . . . .	arise, spring, appear.
Öro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	pray, entreat, beseech.
Os, oris, n. . . . .	mouth, face.
Ostendo, 3, -di, -sum and -tum, tr. . . . .	show, hold forth.
Os, ossis, n. . . . .	bone.
Övum, -i, n. . . . .	egg.

Oxālas, -ātis, M.	oxalate.
Oxālcus, -a, -um, adj.	oxalic.
Oxidum, -i, N.	oxide.
Oxymel, -mellis, N.	oxymel, wine and honey.
Paene, adv.	almost, nearly.
Pallesco, 3, pallui, — intr.	turn pale, lose color.
Pallidus, -a, -um, adj.	pale, pallid.
Pallor, -ōris, M.	paleness, pallor.
Pālumba, -æ, F.	wild pigeon, wood-dove.
Pālus, -ūdis, F.	marsh, bog.
Pāanax, -ācis, M.	panax, ginseng.
Pānis, -is, M.	bread.
Pāpāver, -is, N.	poppy.
Pāpȳrāceus, -a, -um, adj.	of paper, of papyrus.
Par, paris, adj.	alike, like.
Pārenchyma, -ātis, N.	pulp, base of soft part of plants.
Pārīter, adv.	equally.
Pāro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	prepare.
Pārotis, -idis, F.	tumor of the parotid gland.
Pāroxysmus, -i, M.	paroxysmus.
Pars, partis, F.	part.
Particula, -æ, F.	particle, small part, a little.
Partitio, -ōnis, F.	parting, division.
Pārum, adv.	not enough, too little.
Parvus, -a, -um, adj.	little, small.
Pasta, -æ, F.	paste.
Pātienter, adj.	patiently, with patience.
Pātior, 3, pati, passus sum, dep.	suffer, permit, allow.
Pauci, -æ, -a, adj., in plur. only.	few.
Paulātim, adv.	gradually, little by little.
Paulum, -i, N.	a little.
Paulūlum, -i, N.	a little.
Pāvīmentum, -i, N.	pavement, floor.
Pāvīto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	tremble, fear greatly.
Pax, pacis, F.	peace.
Pecunia, -æ, F.	money, sum of money.
Pēdētentim, adv.	slow, cautiously.
Pēdīlūvium, -i, N.	foot-bath.
Penītus, adv.	internally, thoroughly.
Penso, 1, -avi, -atum, tr.	weigh.

Pensum, -i, N. . . . .	lesson, task.
Pepsinum, -i, N. . . . .	pepsin.
Per, prep. w. acc. . . . .	through, by means of.
Pěrácütus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	very sharp.
Peræger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . .	very sick.
Percolo, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr. . . . .	percolate, strain, filter.
Percolator, -ōris, M. . . . .	percolator.
Percontor, 1, -äri, -ätus sum, dep. . . . .	ask, inquire.
Perdo, 3, -dīdi, -dītum, tr. . . . .	destroy, ruin.
Perdūco, 3, -duxi, -ductum, tr. . . . .	lead or bring through.
Pergo, 3, perrexī, perrectum, tr. . . . .	proceed, go on.
Périculōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	dangerous.
Periculum, -i, N. . . . .	peril, danger.
Périodīcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	periodical.
Pérītus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	skilled, experienced.
Fermisceo, 2, -misi, -mixtum, -mistum, tr. . . . .	mix thoroughly.
Perpetuu, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	perpetual, lasting.
Perpulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. . . . .	very beautiful.
Persōna, æ, F. . . . .	person.
Persto, 1, -stīti, -stātum, intr. . . . .	persist, continue.
Pertīnax, -ācis, adj. . . . .	pertinacious, very close.
Pertracto, 1, -avi, -atum. . . . .	to investigate, study.
Perspīcio, 3, -spexi, -spectum, tr. . . . .	see through, observe closely.
Perterreo, 2, -ti, -itum, tr. . . . .	terrify.
Pervenīo, 4, -vēni, -ventum, intr. . . . .	arrive at, reach, attain.
Persiccu, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	very dry.
Pes, pedis, M. . . . .	foot.
Pestīlens, -entis, adj. . . . .	pestilent, deadly.
Pestis, -is, F. . . . .	pestilence, plague, epidemic.
Petroselīnum, -i, N. . . . .	petroselinum, rock parsley.
Pharmaceutieus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	pharmacy, pertaining to phar-
Pharmacopœia, -æ, F. . . . .	pharmacopœia. [macy,
Phiāla, -æ, F. . . . .	phial, vial.
Philosophus, -i, M. . . . .	philosopher.
Phosphas, -ātis, M. . . . .	phosphate.
Phosphōrus, -i, M. . . . .	phosphorus.
Phthisis, -is, F. . . . .	phthisis, consumption.
Physostigma, -ātis, N. . . . .	physostigma, Calabar bean.
Piger, -gra, -grum, adj. . . . .	lazy, slow.
Piget, 2, piguit, impers. . . . .	(one) regrets, is disgusted.
Pilūla, -æ, F. . . . .	pill.

Pimenta, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· pimenta, allspice.
Pineus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	· of pine, pine.
Pingo, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr.	· · · · ·	· paint.
Pinguis, -e, adj.	· · · · ·	· fat, rich.
Piper, piperis, N.	· · · · ·	· pepper.
Pipérina, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· piperine.
Pipératus, -a, -um, adj., and piperitus.	· · · · ·	· of pepper, peppery.
Pírum, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· pear.
Piscina, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· fish pond, reservoir.
Piscis, -is, M.	· · · · ·	· fish.
Piscor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	· · · · ·	· to fish.
Pistillum, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· pestle.
Pix, picis, F.	· · · · ·	· pitch.
Pláceo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr.	· · · · ·	· please.
Planta, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· plant.
Plenus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	· full.
Plérique, -æque, -äque, adj.	· · · · ·	· most, the greater number.
Plérumque, adv.	· · · · ·	· usually, for the most part.
Plumbum, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· lead.
Plürímus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	· most, very much; very many.
Plus, plúris, adj.	· · · · ·	· more.
Pödägra, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· gout in the foot.
Pölenta, -æ, F.	· · · · ·	· pearl barley.
Pölium, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· the herb poley.
Pollen, -inis, N. and F.	· · · · ·	· fine flour, mill-dust.
Polliceor, 2, -pollicéri, -pollicitus sum, dep.	· · · · ·	· promise.
Pönum, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· fruit.
Pondus, -ëris, N.	· · · · ·	· weight.
Pöno, 3, posui, positum, tr.	· · · · ·	· place, put.
Ponticus, -a, -um, adj.	· · · · ·	· of Pontus, Pontic.
Pöpülus, -i, M.	· · · · ·	· people, nation.
Porrus, -i, M.	· · · · ·	· leek, scullion.
Portio, -önis, F.	· · · · ·	· portion, part.
Porto, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr.	· · · · ·	· carry.
Pössum, posse, potui, —	· · · · ·	· be able, can.
Post, prep. w. acc.	· · · · ·	· after, behind.
Post, or Postea, adv.	· · · · ·	· afterwards.
Posthac, adv.	· · · · ·	· hereafter, after this.
Postscriptum, -i, N.	· · · · ·	· postscript.
Postquam, conj.	· · · · ·	· after, after that.
Postulo, 1, -ävi, -ätum.	· · · · ·	· demand, require.

Pötassa, -æ, F.	potassa, caustic potash.
Pötens, -entis, adj.	potent, powerful.
Pötio, -ōnis, F.	drink, potion.
Pötior, 4, -iri, -itus sum, dep.	get possession of, enjoy.
Pötius, adv.	rather.
Pöto, 1, -ävi, -atum, tr.	drink.
Pötus, -üs, M.	drink.
Præbeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	furnish, offer.
Præceptor, -ōris, M.	preceptor, teacher.
Præcipitatus, -a, -um, partic. adj.	precipitated.
Præcipue, adv.	especially, particularly.
Præcordia, -orum, N.	diaphragm; bowels; stomach.
Præpäro, 1, -ävi, -atum, tr.	prepare.
Præpäratio, -ōnis, F.	preparation.
Præpäratus, -a, -um, adj.	prepared.
Præpōno, 3, -posui, -positum, tr.	place over, put in charge of.
Præscribo, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr.	prescribe.
Præscriptum, -i, N.	prescription.
Præsens, -entis, adj.	present; active.
Præsto, 1, præstīti, præstītum, and præstātum (tr. and intr.)	make, afford; stand before.
Præstans, -stantis, adj.	excellent, superior.
Præsum, præesse, præfui	be before, at the head of, command.
Prandum, -i, N.	breakfast, dinner.
Prēmo, 3, pressi, pressum, tr.	press.
Prētiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	precious, costly.
Prētiūm, -i, N.	price.
Prīmo, adv.	at first.
Prīnum, adv.	first, in the first place.
Prīmus, -a, -um, adj.	first, the first.
Prīnus, -i, F.	black-alder.
Prīor, -ōris, adj.	former, preceding.
Pristīnus, -a, -um, adj.	former.
Prīvo, 1, -ävi, -atum, tr.	deprive.
Pro, prep. w. abl.	before, for, according to.
Pröbabilitēr, adv.	probably.
Pröbabiliis, -e, adj.	probable.
Probe, adv.	well, properly.
Pröcul, adv.	far, at a distance.
Pröfunde, adv.	profoundly.
Proh, interjec.	O!

Prōhībeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.	hinder.
Prōjīcio, 3, projēci, projectum, tr.	project, throw forth.
Prōmissum, -i, n.	promise.
Prōpōlis, -is, f.	bee glue.
Prōpōsītum, -i, n.	purpose, plan.
Proprius, -a, -um, adj.	peculiar, special.
Prorumpo, 3, -rūpi, -ruptum	break forth, rush forth.
Prōtēgo, 3, -texi, -tectum, tr.	protect.
Prōtīnus, adv.	at once, immediately.
Protīnus ut	as soon as.
Prōsum, prodesse, profui	be useful, benefit.
Prōvīdeo, 2, -vīdi, -visum, tr. and intr.	provide for, look after, see to it.
Prōvīsus, -a, -um, partic.	provided, foreseen.
Prudens, -entis, adj.	prudent, sagacious.
Psōra, -æ, f.	itch.
Pudet, 2, puduit, impers.	ashamed. [me of you.)
Pudet me tui	I am ashamed of you. (It shames
Pūdor, -ōris, m.	shame, disgrace.
Puella, -æ, f.	girl.
Puer, -i, m.	boy.
Pugno, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr.	fight.
Pulcher, -chra, -chrūm, adj.	pretty, beautiful.
Pulchre, adv.	beautifully, thoroughly.
Pulmōnālis, -e, adj.	pulmonary.
Pulpa, -æ, f.	pulp.
Pulpāmentum, -i, n.	dainty food.
Pulsus, -us, m.	pulse.
Pulvēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	pulverize, reduce to powder.
Pulvērīzo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	pulverize.
Pulverulentus, -a, -um	covered with dust.
Pulvis, -ēris, m.	powder, dust.
Pūmex, -īcis, m.	pumice-stone.
Purgo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	purge, cleanse.
Pūnio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, tr.	punish.
Pūrifīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	purify, cleanse.
Pūrus, -a, -um, adj.	pure.
Pus, pūris, n.	pus.
Pustūla, -æ, f.	pustule, blister.
Putīdus, -a, -um, adj.	putrid, bad smelling.
Pūto, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	think, suppose.
Pūtor, -oris, m.	putridity, stench.

Pyrēthrum, -i, n.	pyrethrum, Spanish chamomile.
Pyrrhus, -i, m.	Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.
Pyxis, -idis, f.	box.
Quæcro, 3, quæsivi, quæsītum, tr.	inquire, seek after.
Quæstio, -ōnis, f.	question, investigation.
Quālis, -e, adj.	of what sort, kind, or nature.
Qualitas, -ātis, f.	quality.
Quam, adv.	interrog., how; comp., as, than.
Quamdiu, adv.	how long, as long as.
Quamquam, conj.	though, although.
Quando, adv. and conj.	when.
Quandocunque, adv. and conj.	whenever.
Quantitas, -ātis, f.	quantity.
Quantus, -a, -um, adj.	how much, as.
Quantus—tantis	as great—as.
Quāre, adv.	why.
Quartus, -a, -um, adj.	fourth.
Quāsi, adv.	as if, as.
Quassia, -æ, f.	quassia.
Quātio, 3,—quassum, tr.	shake, toss.
Quatuor and quattuor, adj.	four.
Que, conj., enclitic.	and.
Quemadmodum, conj. and adv.	how.
Queo, 4, quīvi, quīi, quītum, intr.	able, can.
Qui, quæ, quod, rel. and interrog. pron.	who, which.
Quia, conj.	because.
Quīdam, quædam, quoddam or quiddam	a certain.
Quīdem, conj.	indeed, even.
Quīlibet, qualibet, quodlibet.	any one you please.
Quīn, conj.	that not, but that.
Quīnidina, -æ, f.	quinidine.
Quīnīna, -æ, f.	quinine.
Quintuplex, -īcis, adj.	five-fold, five times as many.
Quis, quæ, quod and quid, interrog. pron.	who.
Quisque, quæque, quidque or quodque.	each, every.
Quisquis	whoever.
Quivis, quævis, quodvis or quidvis	any one you please.
Quo, adv.	where, in order that.
Quomodo, adv.	how.
Quondam, adv.	once, formerly.

Quoque, adv.	also, too.
Quot, adj.	how many.
Quotidie, adv.	daily.
Quoties, adv.	how often, as often as.
Quum, adv. and conj.	when, since, though.
Rādo, 3, rāsi, rāsum, tr.	shave, scrape.
Rabiōsus, -a, -um, adj.	rabid, mad.
Rācēmōsus, -a, -um, adj.	full of racemes or clusters.
Rādicūla, -æ, F.	radicula, soap-weed.
Rādix, -icis, F.	root.
Rāmentum, -i, N.	shred, piece, shavings.
Rāpum, -i, N.	turnip.
Rāro, adv.	rarely, seldom.
Rārus, -a, -um, adj.	rare, thin, porous.
Rātio, -ōnis, F.	reason, plan, course.
Rātionārius, -a, -um, adj.	relating to accounts.
Rēcens, -entis, adj.	recent, fresh.
Rēcipio, 3, recēpi, receptum, tr.	receive, take back.
Rēcipere se	betake one's self, return.
Rēcito, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	recite, read aloud.
Rēcordor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep.	recall, recollect.
Recreo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	refresh.
Recte, adv.	rightly, correctly.
Rectifīco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	rectify.
Rectificātus, -a, -um, adj.	rectified.
Rectus, -a, -um.	right, straight.
Recūpēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	recover, regain.
Reddo, 3, reddīdi, redditum, tr.	return, yield, render, translate.
Redeo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr.	return, go or come back.
Rēdīgo, 3, redēgi, redactum, tr.	reduce, drive back.
Rēdītus, -us, M.	return.
Rēdūco, 3, -duxi, -ductum, tr.	restore, lead back.
Rēductus, -a, -um, adj.	reduced.
Referro, referre, retūli, relātum, tr.	bring back, resemble.
Reficio, 3, refēci, refectum, tr.	repair, make anew.
Rēfrīgēratio, -ōnis, F.	cooling.
Rēfrīgēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	cook, make cool.
Regio, -ōnis, F.	region.
Rēgo, 3, rexī, rectum, tr.	rule.
Rējīcio, 3, rejēci, rejectum.	reject, throw off.

Rēlēvo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	relieve.
Relinquo, 3, -līqui, -lictum, tr.	leave, abandon.
Rēlīquus, -ā, -um, adj.	remaining, the rest.
Rēmānentia, -æ, F.	remnant, remainder.
Rēmānens, -entis, adj.	remaining, remnant.
Rēmēdium, -i, N.	remedy.
Rēmissus, -a, -um, adj.	remiss, lax, gentle.
Rēmittens, -entis, adj.	remittent.
Rēmitto, 3, remīsi, remissum, tr.	remit, send back, return.
Rēmōveo, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr.	remove.
Rēpendo, 3, -pendi, -pensum, tr.	pay back, return.
Rēpērio, 4, -pēri, -pertum, tr.	find.
Rēpēto, 3, -ivi, -ii, -itum	repeat, seek again.
Rēpleo, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr.	replenish, fill again.
Replētus, -a, -um, adj.	replete, filled, crowded with.
Rēpōno, 3, reposūi, repositum, tr.	repose, lay down.
Rēprīmo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr.	repress, check, restrain.
Rēquēesco, 3, -ēvi, -ētum, intr.	rest, repose.
Res rēi, F.	thing.
Rēservo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	reserve.
Rēsēdo, 3 resēdi, resessum, intr.	sit down.
Rēsiduum, -i, N.	residue, remainder.
Rēsīna, -æ, F.	resin.
Rēsinōsus, -a, -um, adj.	resinous.
Rēsolvō, 3, -solvi, -solūtum, tr.	open, loosen, resolve.
Respondeo, 2, respondi, responsum, tr.	answer, reply.
Responsum, -i, N.	reply, answer.
Rētorta, -æ, F.	retort.
Revertō, 3, reverti, reversum, tr.	return, turn back.
Rēx, rēgis, M.	king.
Rhamnus, -i, F.	rhamnus, thorn.
Rheumātismus, -i, M.	rheumatism.
Rheum, -i, N.	rhubarb.
Ridicūlus, -a, -um, adj.	ridiculous, laughable.
Rīgidus, -a, -um, adj.	rigid, stiff, severe.
Rīmōsus, -a, -um, adj.	full of cracks, leaky.
Rīvus, -i, M.	small stream.
Rögātus, -ūs, M.	request, desire.
Rōgo, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	ask, request, call for.
Rōma, -æ, F.	Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj.	Roman.

Rösa, -æ, F.	rose.
Rosmärinus, -i, M.	rosemary.
Rotundus, -a, -um, adj.	round.
Rüber, -bra, -brum, adj.	red, ruddy.
Rübus, -i, F.	blackberry bush.
Rúbor, -óris, M.	redness.
Ruïna, -æ, F.	ruin, downfall.
Rumpo, 3, rüpi, ruptum, tr.	break, burst.
Rümex, -icis, M. and F.	rumex, yellow dock.
Rusticus, -a, -um, adj.	rustic, country, rural.
Rüta, -æ, F.	rue.
Säbina, -æ, F.	savin, or sabin.
Sacchäratus, -a, -um, adj.	of sugar, sugar.
Sacchärum, -i, N.	sugar.
Sacchärömëtrum, -i, N.	saccharometer.
Säcer, -era, -crum, adj.	sacred.
Saccus, -i, M.	sack, bag.
Sæculum, -i, N.	age, generation.
Sæpe, adv.	often.
Sägäpënum, -i, N.	sagapenum.
Sal, -is, M. and N.	salt: plu., witticisms.
Salsämentum, -i, N.	fish-pickle, salted fish.
Saltem, adv.	at least, at all events.
Sälus, -ütis, F.	safety, health.
Sältäris, -e, adj.	salutary, healthful.
Salve, -ête (imperat. of salveo, "be thou well")	how fare you? good-morning.
Salveo, 2.	be well, in good health.
Salicylicus, -a, -um, adj.	salicylic.
Sanguinaria, -æ, F.	sanguinaria, blood-root.
Sanguis, sanguinis, M.	blood.
Säntas, -ätis, F.	health, soundness.
Säno, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr.	heal, cure.
Sänus, -a, -um, adj.	sound, well, sensible.
Sapiens, sapientis, adj.	wise.
Säpo, -önis, M.	soap.
Säpor, -óris, M.	savor, taste, relish.
Säpöratus, -a, -um, adj.	flavored.
Säatio, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr.	sate, satisfy.
Sätis, adv.	enough.
Sätüratus, -a, -um, adj.	saturated, filled.

Scalpellum, -i, N.	scalpel, lancet.
Scārifīcatiō, -ōnis, F.	scarification, cutting slightly.
Scēna, -æ, F.	scene.
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj.	vicious, wicked, accursed.
Schōla, -æ, F.	school.
Scientia, -æ, F.	science, knowledge.
Scilla, -æ, F.	squill.
Scindo, 3, scidi, scissum, tr.	spill, cut.
Scio, 4, scivi, scii, scitum, tr.	know.
Scissilis, e, adj.	easily split.
Scōbis, -is, F.	saw-dust, or filings.
Scriptor, -ōris, M.	writer.
Scriptum, -i, M.	writing, a written work.
Scrūpūlus, -i, M.	scruple.
Sēbāceus, -a, -um, adj.	of tallow, tallow.
Sēbum, -i, or sevum, N.	tallow, suet.
Sectio, -ōnis, F.	cutting.
Sēcundum, prep. w. acc.	according to, after.
Sēcundus, -a, -um, adj.	second, favorable, good.
Sed, conj.	but.
Sēdēcim, adj.	sixteen.
Sēdeo, 2, sēdi, sessum, intr.	sit.
Sedes, -is, F.	seat.
Sēdīmen, -inis, N.	sediment.
Sēdīmentum, -i, N.	sedimen.
Sēdo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	allay, quiet; cause to settle.
Sēdūlo, adv.	carefully, exactly.
Sēlibra, -æ, F.	half a pound.
Sēlīgo, 3, selēgi, selectum, tr.	select, choose.
Sēmel, adv.	a single time, once.
Sēmis, indecl., or Semis, gen. semissis, M.	half.
Sēmiuncia, -æ, F.	half ounce.
Semper, adv.	always.
Sēnēga, -æ, F.	senega, rattlesnake root.
Sēnēx, senis, M.	old man.
Sensim, adv.	gradually little by little.
Sententia, -æ, F.	sentiment, opinion, thought.
Sēpārātio, -ōnis, F.	separation.
Sepāro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	separate.
Sēpōno, 3, seposui, sepositum, tr.	set aside, put by.
Septies, adv.	seven times.

Sēpulchrum, -i, n.	sepulchre, grave, tombstone.
Sēquens, -entis, adj.	following.
Sēquor, 3, sequi, secūtus sum, dep.	follow.
Serpens, -entis, M and F.	serpent, snake.
Serpentāria, -æ, F.	serpentaria, snake-root.
Sērus, -a, -um, adj.	late.
Servilis, -e, adj.	servile.
Servo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	preserve, keep.
Servus, -i, M.	servant, slave.
Sesquiuncia, -æ, F.	one and a half ounces.
Sēvērus, -a, -um, adj.	severe, stern.
Sextārius, -i, M.	pint and a half.
Sextus, -a, -um, adj.	sixth.
Si, conj.	if.
Sic, adv.	so, thus.
Sicut, conj.	so as, just as.
Siccus, -a, -um, adj.	dry, thirsty.
Significātiō, -onis, F.	signification, meaning.
Significō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	signify, mean.
Signum, -i, n.	sign, symptom, mark.
Sil, silis, n.	yellow earth, ochre.
Siliqūneus, -a, -um, adj.	of wheat, wheaten.
Similit̄ter, adv.	similarity, in like manner.
Similitūdo, -inis, F.	likeness, similitude.
Similāgo, -inis, F.	finest wheat flour.
Similis, -e, adj.	similar, like.
Simplex, -plīcis, adj.	simple.
Simul, adj.	together, at once.
Sināpis, -is, F.	mustard.
Sine, prep. w. abl.	without.
Singūlāris, -e, adj.	singular, remarkable.
Singūlus, -a, -um, adj.	single, each.
Sino, 3, sīvi, sītum, tr.	permit, allow.
Siquis, siqua, siquid, or siquod	if any one, if any.
Sītis, -is, F.	thirst.
Sīve, conj.	or if.
Sīve — sīve.	whether—or, either—or.
Sōcer, soc̄eri, M.	father-in-law.
Sōcius, -i, M.	partner, associate.
Sōda, -æ, F.	soda.
Sol, sōlis, M.	sun.

Sōleo, 2, solitus sum . . . . .	be accustomed, wont.
Sōlidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	solid, firm.
Sollīcītūdo, -inis, F. . . . .	solicitude, anxiety.
Sōlum, adv . . . . .	only.
Sōlubīlis, -e, adj. . . . .	soluble.
Solutio, -ōnis F. . . . .	solution.
Sōlus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	alone, sole.
Solvo, 3, solvi, solūtum, tr. . . . .	loosen, dissolve.
Somnus, -i, M. . . . .	sleep.
Sōror, -ōris, F. . . . .	sister.
Spargo, 3, sparsi, sparsum, tr. . . . .	sprinkle, scatter.
Spasmus, -i, M. . . . .	spasm, paroxysm.
Spätūla, -æ, F. . . . .	ladle, flat stick or blade, for
Spēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	hope. [stirring medicines]
Spes, -či, F. . . . .	hope.
Spīca, -æ, F. . . . .	point, spire.
Spīcatus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	pointed, bearded.
Spīritus, -us, M. . . . .	spirits; breath.
Spissitas, -ātis, F. . . . .	thickness, consistency.
Spissitūdo, -inis, F. . . . .	thickness, density.
Spissus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	thick, viscid.
Spongiosus, -a, -um . . . . .	spongy.
Spūma, -æ, F. . . . .	spume, froth, foam.
Spūma argenti. . . . .	litharge, spume of silver.
Squāma, -æ, F. . . . .	scale; filings of metal.
Stātim, adv. . . . .	immediately, at once.
Stātio, -ōnis, F. . . . .	post, station, guard.
Stercus, -ōris, N. . . . .	excrement, dung.
Stibium, i, N. . . . .	antimony.
Stimūlus, -i, M. . . . .	stimulant, incentive.
Stillo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. . . . .	drop, fall in drops.
Sto, 1, stēti, stātum, intr. . . . .	stand.
Stōlidus, -a, -um, adj. and noun . . . . .	stolid, stupid; a dunce.
Stomachālis, -e, adj. . . . .	pertaining to the stomach, stomach.
Strāmōnium, -i, N. . . . .	stramonium. [ach.
Strychnīna, -æ, F. . . . .	strychnine.
Stūdeo, 2, -ui, — . . . . .	apply the mind to; study.
Studium, -i, N. . . . .	study, desire, inclination.
Stūdiōsus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	studious, fond of, desirous.
Stultus, -a, -um, adj. and noun . . . . .	foolish; a fool.
Styrax, -ācis, M. . . . .	storax.
Sub, prep. w. acc. and abl. . . . .	{ w. acc., near, towards, w. abl., under, beneath.

Subācētas, -ātis, M	subacetate.
Subdiaphānus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat transparent.
Subdo, 3, -dīdī, -dītum, tr.	put or place under.
Sūbeo, 4, -īi, -ītum, tr.	go under, undergo.
Subflāvus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat yellow, yellowish.
Sūbhūmīdus, -a, -um, adj.	somewhat moist.
Sūbīgo, 3, -ēgi, -actum, tr.	work under, work thoroughly.
Sūbinde, adv.	now and then; from time to time.
Sūbīto, adv.	suddenly.
Subītus, -a, -um, adj.	sudden.
Sublimātio, -ōnis, F.	sublimation.
Sublimātus, -a, -um, adj.	sublimed, volatilized, condensed.
Sublimo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	raise on high, sublime.
Submōveo, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr.	remove, drive away.
Submūrias, submūriātis, M.	submuriate.
Subsīdo, 3, subsēdi, subsessum, intr.	sink down, subside.
Subsidentia, -æ, F.	settling, sediment.
Substītuo, 3, -īi, -ūtum, tr.	substitute, put under.
Substantia, -æ, F.	substance.
Subsulphas, -ātis, M.	subsulphate.
Sūavis, -e, adj.	pleasant, agreeable.
Succēdo, 3, -cessi, -cessum, intr.	succeed, undertake.
Sucus, -i, M.	juice, moisture.
Sudatio, -ōnis, F.	sweating.
Sūdor, -ōris, M.	sweat, perspiration.
Sūdōrifīcus, -a, -um, adj.	sudorific, causing sweat.
Sūfīrō, sufferre, sustūli, sublātum, tr.	suffer, undergo, endure.
Sūfīciens, -entis, adj.	sufficient. [enough.]
Sūfīcio, 3, -fēci, -fectum, tr. and intr.	substitute, supply; be sufficient,
Sui, pron.	of himself; of themselves, etc.
Sulphas, -ātis, M.	sulphate.
Sulphur, -ūris, N.	sulphur.
Sulphūrātus, -a, -um, adj.	sulphurous, impregnated with
Sulphūrīcus, -a, -um, adj.	sulphuric. [sulphur.]
Sūm, esse, fui	be, exist.
Summitas, -ātis, F.	top, highest part.
Summus, -a, -um, adj.	highest, uppermost.
Sūmo, 3, sumpsi, sumptum, tr.	take, take up.
Sumptus, -ūs, M.	expense. [concerning.]
Sūper, prep. w. acc. and abl.	w. acc., over, upon; w. abl., on,
Sūperbus, -a, -um, adj.	proud, haughty.

Sūperfundo, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. . . . .	<i>pour over, or upon.</i>
Sūpērīmpōno, 3, -imposui, -impositum tr. . .	<i>place upon.</i>
Sūpēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>surpass, conquer.</i>
Supērus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>high, up.</i>
Supplex, -īcis, adj. . . . .	<i>humbly entreating, imploring.</i>
Supra, adv. . . . .	<i>above.</i>
Sutorius, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>pertaining to a shoemaker.</i>
Suus, -a, -um, pro. . . . .	<i>his, their, etc.</i>
Sýcámīnus, -i, f. . . . .	<i>mulberry tree.</i>
Sýrūpus, -i, m. . . . .	<i>syrup.</i>
 Tábācum, -i, n. . . . .	<i>tobacco.</i>
Tábidus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>wasting away, consuming.</i>
Táceo, 2, -ui, -itum, intr. . . . .	<i>silent, say nothing.</i>
Tædet, 2, tæduit, impers. . . . .	<i>it wearies, it disgusts.</i>
Táleōla, -æ, f. . . . .	<i>little stick, piece.</i>
Tális, -e, adj. . . . .	<i>such.</i>
Tam, adv. . . . .	<i>so.</i>
Tamdiu, adv. . . . .	<i>so long.</i>
Támen, adv. . . . .	<i>but, yet, still, nevertheless.</i>
Támnnus, -i, f. . . . .	<i>a kind of wild grape vine.</i>
Tánacéatum, -i, n. . . . .	<i>tansy.</i>
Tandem, adv. . . . .	<i>at length, at last.</i>
Tantus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>so great.</i>
Tango, 3, tetīgi, tactum, tr. . . . .	<i>touch.</i>
Tantum, adv. . . . .	<i>only, merely.</i>
Tantummōdo, adv. . . . .	<i>only, provided only.</i>
Táraxácum, -i, n. . . . .	<i>dandelion.</i>
Tartárcus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	<i>tartaric.</i>
Tartras, -ātis, m. . . . .	<i>tartrate.</i>
Taurīnus, -a, -um. . . . .	<i>taurine, of a bull.</i>
Tectum, -i, n. . . . .	<i>roof, cover; house.</i>
Tempo and tento, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	<i>try, test.</i>
Tempus, -ōris, n. . . . .	<i>time.</i>
Ténax, -ācis, adj. . . . .	<i>tenacious, tough, tight</i>
Ténébræ, -ārum, f. . . . .	<i>darkness.</i>
Teneo, 2, tenui, tentum, tr. . . . .	<i>hold, keep, contain.</i>
Téner, -era, -erum, adj. . . . .	<i>tender.</i>
Ténuītas, -ātis, f. . . . .	<i>fineness, thinness.</i>
Tépfácio, 3, -fēci, -factum, tr . . . . .	<i>warm, make warm.</i>
Tépor, -ōris, m. . . . .	<i>warmth, gentle warmth.</i>

Tēpīdus, -a, -um, adj.	tepid, warm.
Ter, adv.	thrice, three times.
Terebinthīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of turpentine, turpentine.
Tērō, 3, trīvī, trītūm, tr.	rub, bruise, triturate.
Tersulphas, -ātīs, M.	tersulphate.
Testu, N., indecl.	earthen cover, lid, vessel.
Thēbæ, -ārum, F.	Thebes.
Thlaspi, -is, N.	thlaspi (an herb).
Thōrāx, -ācīs, M.	thorax, breast, chest.
Thȳmīāma, -ātīs, N.	thȳmīama, fumigating com-
Thȳmūm, -i, N.	thyme. [pound
Tīmeo, 2, -ui, — tr.	fear, dread.
Tīmor, -ōrīs, M.	fear.
Tītūlūs, -i, M.	title, name.
Thea, -æ, F.	tea.
Tollo, 3, sustuli, sublātūm, tr.	remove, take away.
Tōlu, indecl., N.	Tolu.
Tōlūtānūs, -a, -um, adj.	of Tolu.
Tōnīcūm, -i, N.	tonic.
Tōnīcūs, -a, -um, adj.	tonic.
Torcūlār, -ārīs, N.	press.
Tormen, -īnis, N., used only in plur.	gripes, pain in bowels.
Tormentum, -i, N.	press; torment.
Torpeo, 2, -ui, — intr.	torpid, numb.
Torrēfactio, -ōnīs, F.	roasting.
Torreo, 2, torrui, tostūm, tr.	dry, parch, roast.
Tot, adj., indecl.	so many.
Tot — quot	as many — as.
Tōtūs, -a, -um, adj.	whole, total.
Tracheālis, -e, adj.	tracheal.
Trachīa, -æ, F.	Trachea.
Tracto, -āvī, -ātūm, tr.	handle, deal with.
Trāho, 3, traxī, tractūm, tr.	drag, draw.
Transeo, 4, transīi, transītūm, intr.	pass over, go through.
Tres, tria, adj.	three.
Trīcēsīmūs, -a, -um, adj.	thirtieth.
Trīdūm, -i, N.	space of three days.
Trīfōliūm, -i, N.	trefoil.
Tristis, -e, adj.	sad, sorrowful.
Tristītīa, -æ, F.	sadness, melancholy
Trōchīscūs, -i, M.	troche.
Trūtīna, -æ, F.	balance.

Tum, adv.	then, again.
Tūmīdus, -a, -um, adj.	swollen, inflated.
Tūmor, -ōris, m.	tumor, swelling.
Turbīdus, -a, -um, adj.	turbid, muddy.
Turbo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	disturb.
Tus, tūris, n. (or thus, thuris)	frankincense.
Tussis, -is, f.	cough.
Tūtus, -a, -um, adj.	safe.
Tuus, -a, -um, pron.	thy, thine, your.
Týphus, -i, m.	typhus fever.
Týphus cérébralis.	typhoid fever.
Ubi, adv.	where, when.
Ulcératio, -ōnis, f.	ulceration.
Ulcérōsus, -a, -um, adj.	ulcerous, sore.
Uleus, -čris, n.	ulcer, sore.
Ullus, -a, -um, adj.	any.
Ulmus, -i, f.	elm-tree.
Ulpícum, -i, n.	ulpicum, a sort of leek, garlic.
Únā, adv.	along with, at same time.
Uncia, -æ, f.	ounce.
Uncus, -a, -um, adj.	anointed, greasy, oily.
Unde, adv.	whence.
Undēcim, adj.	eleven.
Unguentum, -i, n.	ointment.
Únīcus, -a, -um, adj.	only, single.
Úniversus, -a, -um, adj.	whole, entire.
Únquam, adv.	ever.
Urbis, urbis, f.	city.
Urgeo, 2, ursi, tr.	urge, press hard.
Úro, 3, ussi, ustum, tr.	burn.
Usitātus, -a, -um, adj.	usual, customary.
Usus, -us, m.	use, profit, advantage.
Usurpo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.	use, usurp.
Ut, conj. and adv.	{ conj., that, in order that; adv. how, as, just as.
Útīlis, -e, adj.	useful, profitable.
Útīnam, adv.	would that, O that, I wish that
Utor, 3, úti, usus sum, dep.	use, employ.
Utrum, adv.	whether.
Úva, -æ, f.	bunch or cluster of grapes.

Ūva ursi.	bear-berry, trailing arbutus.
Vaccīnus, -a, -um, adj.	of a cow.
Vägābundus, -a, -um, adj.	vagabond, wandering.
Valde, adv.	very, greatly, exceedingly.
Väle, väle te (imperat. of valeo)	good by.
Väleo, 2, -ni, Itum, intr.	be well, be strong.
Välériānas, -ātis, M.	valerianate.
Välétūdīnārius, -a, -um, ad.	sickly, weak, infirm.
Välétūdo, -īnis, F.	health.
Välīdus, -a, -um, adj.	strong, sturdy.
Väpor, -ōris, M.	vapor, steam.
Väričtas, -ātis, F.	variety.
Varius, -a, -um, adj.	various, different.
Vas, vāsis, N.; plu., vāsa, -ōrum.	vessel.
Vāsum, -i, N.	vessel.
Vēgētābilis, -e, adj.	vegetable.
Vēhēmens, -entis, adj.	vehement, violent.
Vēhēmenter, adv.	vehemently, forcibly.
Vel, conj.	or.
Vēna, -æ, F.	vein.
Vēnæsectio, -ōnis, F.	venesection, cutting a vein.
Vendo, 3, vendīdi, vendītum, tr.	sell.
Vēnefīca, -æ, F.	female poisoner, sorceress.
Vēnēfīcus, -i, M.	poisoner.
Vēnēnum, -i, N.	poison.
Vēnio, 4, vēni, ventum, intr.	come.
Vēnēnātus, -a, -um, adj.	poisonous.
Venter, ventri and ventris, M.	stomach.
Ventrīcūlus, -i, M.	stomach.
Ver, vēris, N.	spring.
Verbero, -ōnis, M.	rascal, fellow.
Vermīnor, 1, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., intr.	smart, itch.
Verro, 3, verri, versum, tr.	sweep, sweep out.
Vēro, adv. and conj.	in truth, in fact, but in fact
Verto, 3, verti, versum, tr.	turn, translate.
Vērum, conj.	but, however.
Vērus, -a, -um, adj.	true.
Vesicatio, -ōnis, F.	a blistering.
Vēsīcātōrius, -a, -um, adj.	blistering, causing blister.
Vēsīcātōrium, -i, N.	blister (blistering substance)

Vesper, -is; and vesper, -eri, m. . . . .	evening star, evening.
Vesperasco, 3, intr. . . . .	to become evening.
Vestis, -is, f. . . . .	garment, cloth.
Vētūlus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	old.
Vētus, -ēris, adj. . . . .	old (of long standing).
Vētustus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	old (not remembered by the
Vexo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	vex, shake, distress. [living.]
Videor, 2, -ēri, visus sum, dep. . . . .	seem, appear.
Vigīlo, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	be awake, watch.
Vincio, 4, vinxi, vincutum, tr. . . . .	bind.
Vinco, 3, vīci, victum, tr. . . . .	conquer.
Vīnum, -i, n. . . . .	wine.
Vir, -i, m. . . . .	man, hero.
Virus, -i, n. . . . .	virus, poison.
Vis, vis, f., plur. vires . . . . .	force, violence; plu., strength.
Viscum, -i, n. . . . .	mistletoe.
Viso, 3, vīsi, vīsum, tr. . . . .	see, visit.
Vestio, 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, tr. . . . .	clothe.
Vīttātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	vitiated, spoiled.
Vītellus, -i, m. . . . .	yolk of egg.
Vītis, -is, f. . . . .	vine.
Vitis alba . . . . .	bryonia.
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	of glass, glass.
Vitrum, -i, n. . . . .	glass.
Vivo, 3, vixi, victum, intr. . . . .	live.
Vivus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	alive, living.
Vix, adv. . . . .	scarcely, hardly.
Vōcabūlum, -i, n. . . . .	word, term, name.
Vōco, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	call, summon.
Vōlātīlis, -e, adj. . . . .	volatile.
Vōlo, velle, vōlui. . . . .	be willing, wish, will.
Vōlvo, 3, volvi, vōlūtum, tr. . . . .	roll, think, ponder.
Vōmītōrium, -i, n. . . . .	emetic.
Vōmītus, -īs, m. . . . .	vomiting.
Vulgāris, -e, adj. . . . .	vulgar, common, ordinary.
Vulnerātus, -a, -um, adj. . . . .	wounded.
Vulnēro, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. . . . .	wound.
Vulnus, -ēris, n. . . . .	wound, hurt.
Xanthoxylum, -i, n. . . . .	xanthoxylum, prickly-ash.
Xylōbalsānum, -i, n. . . . .	balsam-wood.
Zedoāria, -e, f. . . . .	zedoary.
Zingiber, is . . . . .	ginger. Clove, caryophyllum.

# ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

*Neither strictly technical terms, nor those whose Latin equivalent is easily inferred from the English, are included in this vocabulary.*

*Able*, (be) possum; valeo, 2; queo, 4;  
adj., capax; potens.

*About*, prep. w. acc. circa, circum; w.  
abl., de.

*Above*, w. acc. and abl. super, supra.

*Abscess*, abscessus.

*Absent*, v., absum; adj., absens.

*Absorb*, absorbo, 2; bibo, 3; imbibo, 3.

*Abundance*, abundantia, copia.

*Abuse*, abutor, dep., 3.

*Accept*, accipio, 3; recipio, 3.

*Acceptable*, acceptus, gratus, jucundus.

*Accident*, casus, fors, fortuna.

*According to*, ad, de, e or ex.

*Account*, ratio, numerus.

*Accurate*, diligens, accuratus, exactus.

*Accustom*, assuefacio, 3.

*Accustomed*, I am acc., soleo, 2.

*Ache*, n., dolor; v., doleo, 2; condoleo, 2.

*Act*, n., factum, gestum; v. ago, 3;  
facio, 3.

*Active*, præsens.

*Acute*, acutus, acer.

*Add*, addo, 3; adjicio, 3; appono, 3.

*Adieu*, vale; salve et vale.

*Adorn*, orno, 1; adorno, 1; decoro, 1.

*Advice*, consilium, monitio.

*Advise*, suadeo, 2; moneo, 2; hortor,  
1, dep.

*Affair*, res, negotium.

*Affected with disease*, morbo affectus,  
morbo laborans.

*Afford*, præbeo, 2; reddo, 3.

*Afraid*, timidus, trepidus, pavidus.

*After*, prep., secundum, post; adv.  
post, postea; conj., postquam.

*Afternoon*, post meridiem.

*Again*, rursus, rursum, iterum, tum,  
deinde.

*Against*, prep., adversus, contra, præter;  
adj., adversus.

*Age*, ætas; ævum.

*Agitate*, moveo, 2; agito, 1; quatio, 3.

*Ago*, abhinc, ante; long ago, jampridem,  
jamdudum.

*Agree*, assentior, 4, dep.

*Agreeable*, gratus, acceptus jucundus.

*Ague*, febris, horror in febri.

*Aid*, auxilium, adjumentum.

*Air*, aër.

*Albumen*, albūmen.

*Alive*, vivus.

*All*, omnis, universus, cunctus.

*Allay*, sedo, 1; mitigo, 1; lenio, 4.

*Allow*, sīno, 3; permitto, 3; it is allowed,  
licet.

*Almost*, pæne, prope.

*Alone*, solus.

*Already*, jam, jamjam.

<i>Also, etiam, quoque, præterea, insuper.</i>	<i>Attend, attendo, 3.</i>
<i>Always, semper.</i>	<i>Await, expecto, 1.</i>
<i>Amber, succinum, electrum.</i>	<i>Away; I go away, abeo, 4; discendo, 3.</i>
<i>America, America, æ.</i>	<i>Away from, a or ab, w. abl.; e or ex, w. abl.</i>
<i>Among, inter.</i>	
<i>Amputate, ampūto, 1.</i>	
<i>Anatomy, anatomia.</i>	<i>Back (of the body, etc.), tergum.</i>
<i>Ancient, vetustus, antiquus, vetus.</i>	<i>Bad, malus, corruptus, vilis.</i>
<i>And, et, ac, atque,—que.</i>	<i>Bag, saccus, marsupium.</i>
<i>Anger, ira.</i>	<i>Balance, trutīna.</i>
<i>Angry, irātus.</i>	<i>Bald, calvus.</i>
<i>Another, aliud; a second, alter.</i>	<i>Bandage, fascia, fasciōla.</i>
<i>Answer, v. respōndeō, 2; n., respon-</i>	<i>Bark, cortex; liber.</i>
<i>sum, responsio.</i>	<i>Barley, hordeum.</i>
<i>Ant, formīca.</i>	<i>Barometer, barometrum.</i>
<i>Anxious, anxius, sollicitus or soll.</i>	<i>Base, fundamentum, basis.</i>
<i>Any, ullus, quivis, quilibet, aliquis.</i>	<i>Basin, pelvis.</i>
<i>Apothecary, medicamentarius.</i>	<i>Basket, corbis, fiscus, calathus.</i>
<i>Apparatus, apparātus, ūs.</i>	<i>Bath, balneum; thermæ; lavatio.</i>
<i>Apple, malum, pomum; apple-tree,</i>	<i>Bathe, lavo, 1; abluo, 3.</i>
<i>malus, pomus.</i>	<i>Bay, laurus, ūs, F.</i>
<i>Apply, appono, 3; applico, 1; admo-</i>	<i>Bear, fero, porto, 1; gero, 3; veho, 3.</i>
<i>veo, 2; adhibeo, 2.</i>	<i>Beard, barba.</i>
<i>Approach, appropinquō, 1.</i>	<i>Beat, pulso, 1; ferio, 4; verbero, 1;</i>
<i>Approve, probo, 1; approbo, 1.</i>	<i>cēdo, 3.</i>
<i>Arise, surgo, 3; consurgo, 3.</i>	<i>Beautiful, pulcher; bellus.</i>
<i>Arm (from shoulder to elbow), lacer-</i>	<i>Because, quod, quia, quoniam.</i>
<i>tus; (elbow to wrist), brachium.</i>	<i>Become, fio, evado, 3; it is becoming,</i>
<i>Art, ars.</i>	<i>debet.</i>
<i>Artichoke, carduus, cināra.</i>	<i>Beech, fagus.</i>
<i>As, ut, velut, quemadmodum, quomodo.</i>	<i>Beef, bubula.</i>
<i>Ascertain, rēpērio, 4.</i>	<i>Beer, cerevisia; strong, valida; small,</i>
<i>Ashamed (I am ashamed), pudet.</i>	<i>dilutior.</i>
<i>Ashes, cinis (gen. cinēris).</i>	<i>Beetle, scarabæus.</i>
<i>Ask, rogo, 1; oro, 1; peto, 3; quāero,</i>	<i>Before, ante; antequam; coram, w. abl.</i>
<i>3; interrogo, 1.</i>	<i>Begin, incipio, 3; cēpi, inchoo, 2.</i>
<i>Assist, juvo, 1; adjuvo, 1; subvenio, 4.</i>	<i>Behind, post.</i>
<i>Assistant, adjutor, socius.</i>	<i>Behold, ecce, en, aspice.</i>
<i>At, in, w. acc. or abl.; ad, w. acc;</i>	<i>Behoove, oportet, decet.</i>
<i>apud, w. acc.</i>	<i>Believe, credo, 3; persuasum habeo, 3.</i>
<i>Attempt, tento, 1; conor, 1, dep.</i>	<i>Bell, campana, tintinnabulum.</i>

<i>Belly</i> , venter, alvus, abdōmen.	<i>Care</i> , cura.
<i>Berry</i> , bacca.	<i>Careful</i> , diligens.
<i>Best</i> , optimus.	<i>Carry</i> , porto, 1; fero; (back) refero.
<i>Betake</i> ( <i>one's self</i> ), se conferre.	<i>Cease</i> , cesso, 1.
<i>Between</i> , inter.	<i>Certain</i> , (a) quidam; <i>sure</i> , certus.
<i>Big</i> , magnus, grandis, amplus.	<i>Chalk</i> , creta.
<i>Bind on</i> , illigo, 1.	<i>Chance</i> , fors, casus, fortuna.
<i>Bird</i> , avis.	<i>Change</i> , muto, 1.
<i>Black</i> , ater, niger.	<i>Cheerful</i> , latus, hilaris.
<i>Bladder</i> , vēsīca.	<i>Cheese</i> , caseus.
<i>Bleed</i> , sanguinem fundere; sanguinem mittere.	<i>Cherish</i> , foveo, 2; colo, 3.
<i>Blood</i> , sanguis, crux.	<i>Chew</i> , mandūeo, 1; mastico, 1.
<i>Blue mass</i> , massa hydrargyri	<i>Children</i> , pueri; liberi.
<i>Body</i> , corpus.	<i>Chill</i> , frigus; algors; horror.
<i>Boil</i> , intr. ferveo, 2; ebullio, 4.	<i>China</i> , China, æ.
<i>Bottle</i> , lagēna, ampulla.	<i>City</i> , urbs.
<i>Bottom</i> , fundus.	<i>Civilized</i> , eruditus.
<i>Box</i> , arca, capsa, cista, pyxis.	<i>Clarified</i> , despumātus.
<i>Boy</i> , puer.	<i>Clean</i> , purus, mundus.
<i>Brain</i> , cerebrum; cerebellum.	<i>Cleanse</i> , purgo, 1; expurgo, 1.
<i>Bramble</i> , rubus.	<i>Clear</i> , clarus, lucidus.
<i>Brave</i> , fortis, animōsus.	<i>Clothe</i> , vestio, 4.
<i>Bread</i> , panis.	<i>Clove</i> , caryophyllum.
<i>Break</i> , frango, 3; rumpo, 3; in' ringo, 3.	<i>Coal</i> , carbo.
<i>Breast</i> , pectus, thorax.	<i>Cold</i> , adj. frigidus; n. frigus.
<i>Breath</i> , spiritus, anima.	<i>Colic</i> , colicus dolor; tormina (plur. of tormen).
<i>Bright</i> , clarus, lucidus, illustris.	<i>Collect</i> , lego, 3; colligo, 3.
<i>Brother</i> , frater.	<i>Come</i> , venio, 4; advenio, 4.
<i>Bruise</i> , contundo, 3; contero, 3.	<i>Coming</i> , adventus.
<i>Burn</i> , ūro, 3; combūro, 3, cremo, 1.	<i>Command</i> , n. imperium; v. impero, 1, w. dat.; jubeo, 2, w. acc.; præsum, w. dat.
<i>Burst</i> , rumpo, 3; displodo.	<i>Common</i> , commūnis.
<i>Business</i> , negotium, occupatio.	<i>Comrade</i> , comes.
<i>But</i> , sed, at, at enim, verum; autem.	<i>Companion</i> , comes.
<i>Buy</i> , emo, 3; mercor 1, dep.	<i>Compel</i> , cogo, 3.
<i>By</i> , a, ab, w. abl.; (denoting means or instrument, use abl. alone).	<i>Compound</i> , compōno, 3.
<i>Call</i> , nomino, 1; appello, 1; voco, 1.	<i>Conquer</i> , supero, 1; vinco, 3.
<i>Calm</i> , æquus.	<i>Consult</i> , consulio, 3.
<i>Can</i> , possum.	<i>Consume</i> , consūmo, 3.

<i>Contain</i> , contineo, 2; capio, 3.	<i>Demand</i> , postulo, 1.
<i>Contention</i> , lis, litis.	<i>Deny</i> , nego, 1; recuso, 1.
<i>Cook</i> , n. coquus; v. coquo, 3.	<i>Depart</i> , abeo, 4; discedo, 3.
<i>Cool</i> , adj. frigidus, subfrigidus; v. refrigero, 1.	<i>Derive</i> , derivo, 1.
<i>Copper</i> , cuprum.	<i>Describe</i> , describo, 3.
<i>Copperas</i> , ferri sulphur.	<i>Despair</i> , despero, 1.
<i>Coriander</i> , coriandrum.	<i>Destroy</i> , consumo, 3.
<i>Correct</i> , adj. rectus, emendatus; v. corrigo, 3.	<i>Die</i> , morior, dep.; abeo, 4.
<i>Costly</i> , pretiosus.	<i>Difficult</i> , difficilis, gravis.
<i>Costive</i> , alvo astricta.	<i>Digest</i> , digero, 3; concoquo, 3.
<i>Cotton</i> , gossypium.	<i>Diligent</i> , diligens, impiger.
<i>Cottage</i> , casa.	<i>Disease</i> , morbus; adversa valetudo.
<i>Cough</i> , tussis.	<i>Dish</i> , catinus.
<i>Count</i> , numero, 1.	<i>Displacement</i> , amotio.
<i>Counter</i> , abacus.	<i>Display</i> , pando, 3; explico, 1.
<i>Courage</i> , animus, virtus.	<i>Dispose</i> , dispono, 3.
<i>Cover</i> , obtego, 3.	<i>Dissolve</i> , dissolvo, 3; solvo, 3.
<i>Cow</i> , bos, bovis.	<i>Distil</i> , destillo, 1.
<i>Cure</i> , v. sano, 1; medeor, 2; w. dat.; n., sanatio.	<i>Disturb</i> , turbo, 1; perturbo, 1.
<i>Cup</i> , poculum.	<i>Divide</i> , divido, 3.
<i>Cut</i> , seco, 1; cedo, 3; incido, 3.	<i>Do</i> , ago, 3; facio, 3; efficio, 3.
<i>Daily</i> , adj., quotidianus; adv., quotidianus; in dies.	<i>Doctor</i> , medicus, medicinæ doctor.
<i>Dandelion</i> , taraxacum.	<i>Dose</i> , dosis.
<i>Danger</i> , periculum.	<i>Drachm</i> , drachma.
<i>Dangerous</i> , periculosis.	<i>Dregs</i> , fæx, sedimentum.
<i>Dark</i> , adj., obscurus; tenebrösus.	<i>Dress</i> , v. vestio, 4; induo vestem.
<i>Darkness</i> , obscuritas, tenebræ.	<i>Drink</i> , v. bibo, 3; poto, 1; n., potus, potio.
<i>Day</i> , dies.	<i>Drive</i> , ago, 3; agito, 1; pello, 3.
<i>Dead</i> , mortuus.	<i>Drop</i> , gutta.
<i>Dear</i> , carus, pretiosus.	<i>Drown</i> , mergo, 3; submergo, 3.
<i>Death</i> , mors; letum.	<i>Dry</i> , siccus, aridus.
<i>Deceive</i> , decipio, 3.	<i>Dry</i> , sicco, 1; exsicco, 1.
<i>Decrease</i> , decresco, 3; crevi, eructum.	<i>During</i> , per; inter.
<i>Deed</i> , factum, facinus.	<i>Dust</i> , pulvis; mill-dust, pollen; sawdust, scobis.
<i>Degree</i> , gradus; ordo.	<i>Each</i> , quisque; singuli; of two, uturque.
<i>Delay</i> , n. mora; v. moror, 1, dep.	<i>Eager</i> , vehemens, acer.
	<i>Ear</i> , auris.
	<i>Early</i> (in the morning), mane.

<i>Earnest</i> , sevērus.	<i>Filthy</i> , sordidus, impūrus.
<i>Easily</i> , facile.	<i>Find</i> , invenio, 4; reperio, 4.
<i>Easy</i> , facilis.	<i>Finger</i> , digitus.
<i>Eat</i> , edo, 3; vescor, 1, dep.	<i>Fixed</i> , fixus.
<i>Effect</i> , effectus, eventus.	<i>Follow</i> , sequor, 3, dep.
<i>Egg</i> , ovum.	<i>Food</i> , cibus, alimentum.
<i>Elegant</i> , elegans.	<i>Fool</i> , stultus.
<i>Employ</i> , adhibeo, 2.	<i>Foolish</i> , stultus, stolidus.
<i>Empty</i> , inānis, vacuus.	<i>Foolishness</i> , stultitia.
<i>End</i> , finis; terminus.	<i>Foot</i> , pes
<i>End</i> , finio, 4; termino, 1.	<i>For</i> , conj., nam, enim, etenim.
<i>Enter</i> , ineo, 4; intro, 1.	<i>Forget</i> , obliviscor, 3, dep.
<i>Err</i> , erro, 1.	<i>Former</i> , prior, superior.
<i>Esteem</i> , aestimo, 1.	<i>Fortunate</i> , fortunātus, bēatus.
<i>Evening</i> , vesper.	<i>Frankincense</i> , tus or thus.
<i>Event</i> , eventum, eventus, res.	<i>Free</i> , liber.
<i>Ever</i> , semper, usque, unquam.	<i>Frequent</i> , frequens.
<i>Evil</i> , adj., malus, pravus; n., malum.	<i>Frequently</i> , frequenter, sēpe.
<i>Exceed</i> , excēdo, 3.	<i>Friend</i> , amīcus.
<i>Excel</i> , excello, 3; ante-eo, 4.	<i>Friendship</i> , amīctia.
<i>Exercise</i> , n., exercitatio, usus; v. exerceo, 2.	<i>From</i> , a, ab; de; e, ex.
<i>Expect</i> , expecto, 1.	<i>Fruit</i> , fructus.
<i>Experience</i> , expēriēntia.	<i>Full</i> , adj., plēnus, explētus.
<i>Experienced</i> , perītus.	
<i>Experiment</i> , v. exerior, 4; tento, 1; n., experimentum.	<i>Gall</i> , fel, bilis.
<i>Eye</i> , oculus.	<i>Gallon</i> , congius.
<i>Face</i> , facies, vultus.	<i>Game</i> , ludus, lusus.
<i>Fact</i> , factum.	<i>Garden</i> , hortus.
<i>Fair</i> , pulcher, formōsus.	<i>Garlic</i> , allium.
<i>False</i> , falsus, mendax.	<i>Garment</i> , vestis.
<i>Familiar</i> , familiāris.	<i>Gather</i> , lego, 3; colligo, 3.
<i>Famous</i> , clarus, inclitus.	<i>Gift</i> , donum, munus.
<i>Feeble</i> , debilis, e.	<i>Ginger</i> , zingiber.
<i>Fennel</i> , fōenēculum.	<i>Give</i> , do, 1; dono, 1.
<i>Fever</i> , febris, febricula.	<i>Glass</i> , virtūum.
<i>Few</i> , pauci, rāri; <i>very few</i> , perpauci.	<i>Glassy</i> , vitreus.
<i>Field</i> , ager, agellus.	<i>Go</i> , eo, 4; venio, 4; incēdo, 3.
<i>Fiery</i> , igneus, ardens.	<i>Gold</i> , aurūm.

<i>Gout</i> , morbus articulāris; <i>gout in the hand</i> , chirāgra; <i>gout in the foot</i> , podāgra.	<i>Hide</i> , celo, 1; occulto, 1; operio.
<i>Govern</i> , impero, 1; <i>tempero</i> , 1.	<i>High</i> , altus, celsus, sublimis.
<i>Gradually</i> , paullatim; sensim; pedentim, gradātim.	<i>Hill</i> , collis, tumulus.
<i>Gravity</i> , grāvitas.	<i>Hip</i> , coxa.
<i>Guess</i> , v., conjiciō, 3; conjecto, 1; auguror, 1, dep.	<i>Hūher</i> , huc.
<i>Guess</i> , n., conjectūra.	<i>Hold</i> , teneo, 2; obtineo, 2.
<i>Guide</i> , dux.	<i>Hole</i> , forāmen, cavum.
<i>Habit</i> , mos, consuetūdo.	<i>Hop</i> , lupulus, i. M.
<i>Haggard</i> , macer, macilentus.	<i>Horehound</i> , marrubium.
<i>Hair</i> , crinis, pilus, coma.	<i>Horn</i> , cornu.
<i>Half</i> , adj., dimidius, dimidiatus; n., dimidium, dimidia pars.	<i>Horse</i> , equus.
<i>Hand</i> , manus.	<i>Hot</i> , calidus; fervidus.
<i>Handsome</i> , pulcher, formōsus.	<i>How</i> , quam; <i>how far</i> , quatenus; <i>how great</i> , quantus.
<i>Hang</i> , suspendo, 3; pendo, 3.	<i>Hunger</i> , fames.
<i>Happy</i> , felix, beātus.	<i>Hurry</i> , festīno, 1; propero, 1.
<i>Hard</i> (not soft), durus; (difficult), difficilis.	<i>Hurt</i> , laedo, 3; noceo, 2.
<i>Hardly</i> , difficile, ægre, vix.	<i>I</i> , ego.
<i>Harsh</i> , asper, austērus, sevērus.	<i>If</i> , si; <i>if not</i> , nisi.
<i>Hasten</i> , festīno, 1; propero, 1.	<i>Ignorant</i> , adj., ignārus, indoctus, to be ig., v., ignārō, 1; nescio, 4.
<i>Hatred</i> , odium, invidia.	<i>Ignorance</i> , ignorantia, inscitia.
<i>Hay fever</i> , asthma (ātis) pulverulentum.	<i>Illustrious</i> , clarus.
<i>Heal</i> , sano, 1; medicor, 1, dep.; medor, 2, dep.	<i>Imitate</i> , imitor, 1, dep.
<i>Healing</i> , sānātio.	<i>Immediately</i> , statim.
<i>Health</i> , valetūdo.	<i>In</i> , in, w. abl.
<i>Healthy</i> , sanus, validas, salutāris.	<i>Increase</i> , augeo, 2; amplifico, 1.
<i>Heart</i> , cor.	<i>Indulge</i> , indulgeo, 2.
<i>Heat</i> , calor, ardor, fervor; v. calefacio, 3; ferrefacio, 3.	<i>Infant</i> , infans.
<i>Heaviness</i> , gravitas, pondus.	<i>Infuse</i> , infundo, 3.
<i>Heavy</i> , gravis, ponderosus.	<i>Inhabit</i> , habito, 1.
<i>Help</i> , n., auxiliū, adjumentum; v., juvo, 1; auxiliō, 1.	<i>Inject</i> , injicio, 3.
	<i>Injure</i> , laedo, 3; noceo, 2, w. dat.
	<i>Instruct</i> , erudio, 4; doceo, 2.
	<i>Instrument</i> , instrumentum.
	<i>Intend</i> , in animo est, w. dat.
	<i>Intermittent</i> , intermittens.
	<i>Into</i> , in w. acc.
	<i>Invite</i> , invitō, 1.
	<i>Invent</i> , invenio, 4.

<i>Iron</i> , n., ferrum; adj., ferreus.	<i>Lead</i> , plumbum.
<i>It</i> , is, ea, id.	<i>Lead</i> , v., dūco, 3.
<i>Itself</i> , see <i>Self</i> .	<i>Leaf</i> , folium.
<i>Itch</i> , scabies, psora.	<i>Learn</i> , disco, 3.
<i>Ivory</i> , ebur.	<i>Learned</i> , doctus, eruditus.
<i>Ivy</i> , hedera.	<i>Leave</i> , relinquō, 3.
<i>Jar</i> , testa, urceus.	<i>Leech</i> , hirūdo, sanguisūga.
<i>Jaundice</i> , morbus regius, icterus.	<i>Leek</i> , porrum.
<i>Joint</i> , articulus.	<i>Leg</i> , crus.
<i>Joke</i> , jocus.	<i>Lesson</i> , pensum.
<i>Journey</i> , iter.	<i>Life</i> , vita.
<i>Joy</i> , gaudium.	<i>Light</i> , adj., levis.
<i>Judge</i> , judex.	<i>Light</i> , n. lux.
<i>Just</i> , justus, aequus.	<i>Like</i> , v. amo, 1.
<i>Justly</i> , juste.	<i>Like</i> , adj., similis.
<i>Keen</i> , acer.	<i>Lime-stone</i> , calx.
<i>Keep</i> , teneo, 2.	<i>Lip</i> , labrum.
<i>Keep off</i> (trans.), arceo, 2.	<i>Little</i> , parvus.
<i>Kill</i> , neco, 1; interficio, 3; occido, 3.	<i>Live</i> , vivo, 3; habito, 1 (dwell).
<i>Kind</i> , benignus.	<i>Liver</i> , jecur; hepar.
<i>Knee</i> , genu.	<i>Loin</i> , lumbus.
<i>Knife</i> , culter; scalprum, scalpellum.	<i>Long</i> , longus.
<i>Knot</i> , nodus.	<i>Look at</i> , specto, 1; inspecto, 1.
<i>Know</i> , know how, scio, 4.	<i>Lose</i> , amitto, 3; perdo, 3.
<i>Known</i> , notus.	<i>Loss</i> , damnum.
<i>Knowledge</i> , notitia, scientia.	<i>Love</i> , amo, 1.
<i>Labor</i> , labor.	<i>Low</i> , humilis.
<i>Lack</i> , desum; (want) egeo, 2.	<i>Lucky</i> , felix.
<i>Lame</i> , claudus.	
<i>Land</i> , ager; terra.	<i>Mace</i> , macis.
<i>Language</i> , lingua.	<i>Macerate</i> , macero, 1.
<i>Large</i> , magnus.	<i>Make</i> , facio, 3; (make a trial of) ex-
<i>Last</i> , ultimus, suprēmus; extremus.	perior, 1, dep.
<i>Latin</i> , Latinus; "in Latin," Latine.	<i>Man</i> , homo; vir.
<i>Laugh</i> , rīdeo; 2 (at), irrīdeo, 2.	<i>Manner</i> , mos; modus.
<i>Law</i> , lex.	<i>Many</i> , multi.
<i>Lay</i> , pōno, 3.	<i>Marigold</i> , calendula.
<i>Lazy</i> , piger, ignāvus.	<i>Mark</i> , nota, signum.

<i>Means</i> (by means of), use the abl.	<i>Neglect</i> , v., negligo, 3.
<i>Measure</i> , n., metrum, v., metior, 4.	<i>Nettle</i> , urtica.
<i>Medicine</i> , medicina; medicamentum.	<i>Never</i> , nunquam.
<i>Melancholy</i> , tristitia.	<i>New</i> , novus; ( <i>fresh</i> ), recens.
<i>Melt</i> , liquefacio, 3.	<i>Next</i> , proximus.
<i>Memory</i> , memoria.	<i>Night</i> , nox.
<i>Middle</i> , medius.	<i>No</i> , adj., nullus, non ullus.
<i>Milk</i> , lac.	<i>Noble</i> , nobilis.
<i>Mind</i> , animus; mens.	<i>Noon</i> , meridies.
<i>Mindful</i> , memor.	<i>Nor</i> , conj., nec; neque.
<i>Mine</i> , pron., meus.	<i>Not</i> , adv., non.
<i>Mint</i> , mentha.	<i>Nothing</i> , nihil; nil.
<i>Miserable</i> , miser.	<i>Now</i> , adv., nunc.
<i>Miss</i> , omitto, 3; ( <i>desire</i> ) desidero, 1.	<i>Number</i> , v., numero, 1.
<i>Mistake</i> , error; <i>to make a mistake</i> , erro, 1.	<i>Nut</i> , nux.
<i>Mistletoe</i> , viscum.	<i>Oak</i> , quercus.
<i>Mix</i> , misceo, 2.	<i>Obedient</i> , obediens.
<i>Mode</i> , modus, ratio.	<i>Obey</i> , pareo, 2.
<i>Modest</i> , modestus.	<i>Obscure</i> , adj., obscurus.
<i>Moist</i> , humidus, madidus.	<i>Obtain</i> , adipiscor, 3, dep.; potior, 4, w. abl.
<i>Money</i> , pecunia.	<i>Occiput</i> , -itis, N.
<i>Moon</i> , luna.	<i>Offer</i> , offero, 3; praebeo, 2.
<i>More</i> , plus; magis.	<i>Office</i> ( <i>place of business</i> ), officina.
<i>Morning</i> , mane.	<i>Often</i> , saepe.
<i>Morrow</i> , cras.	<i>Ointment</i> , unguentum.
<i>Most</i> , plurimus.	<i>Old</i> , antiquus; vetus; ( <i>old man</i> ) senex; ( <i>old age</i> ), senectus.
<i>Mother</i> , mater.	<i>On</i> , in, w. abl.; ( <i>of time</i> ), abl.
<i>Move</i> , moveo, 2.	<i>Once</i> , semel; <i>once</i> ( <i>formerly</i> ), olim, quondam.
<i>Much</i> , multus.	<i>One</i> , unus; <i>one at a time</i> , singuli.*
<i>Must</i> , oportet; debo, 2.	<i>Onion</i> , cepa.
<i>My</i> , pron., meus.	<i>Only</i> , adj., solus; adv., solum, tantum.
<i>Name</i> , nomen.	<i>Open</i> , aperio, 4.
<i>Narrow</i> , angustus.	<i>Or</i> , aut, vel.
<i>Navel</i> , umbilicus.	<i>Other</i> , alius; <i>some—others</i> , alii—alii; <i>of two</i> , alter.
<i>Near</i> , vicinus; propinquus.	<i>Ought</i> , debeo, 2.
<i>Nearly</i> , prope; paene.	<i>Ounce</i> , uncia.
<i>Necessary</i> , necessarius; necesse.	
<i>Neck</i> , collum.	
<i>Need</i> ( <i>want</i> ), egeo, 2; careo, 2.	

<i>Our</i> , noster.	<i>Praise</i> ; v. laudo, 1; n. laus.
<i>Out of</i> , prep. e, ex, w. abl.	<i>Preparation</i> , præparatio.
<i>Over</i> , prep. super, w. acc. and abl.	<i>Prepare</i> , paro, 1; præparo, 1.
<i>supra</i> , w. acc.	<i>Prescription</i> , præscriptum.
<i>Own</i> , proprius; suus.	<i>Present</i> , adj., præsens.
 <i>Pain</i> , dolor.	<i>Press</i> , n. prelum; torcular; v. pre-
<i>Pale</i> , pallidus.	mo, 3.
<i>Paper</i> , n., charta; of paper, chartā-	<i>Pretty</i> , pulcher.
ceus.	<i>Prevent</i> , prohibeo, 2.
<i>Parent</i> , parens.	<i>Proceed</i> , procēdo, 3.
<i>Part</i> , pars.	<i>Probably</i> , prōbābiliiter.
<i>Patient</i> , n., æger, ægrotus.	<i>Promise</i> , pollicor, 2; promitto, 3.
<i>Patiently</i> , patienter.	<i>Proud</i> , superbus.
<i>Peace</i> , pax.	<i>Provide</i> , paro, 1; comparo, 1.
<i>People</i> , populus.	<i>Punish</i> , punio, 4.
<i>Perceive</i> , percipio, 3.	<i>Pupil</i> , discipulus.
<i>Person</i> , persōna; homo.	<i>Purchase</i> , emo, 3.
<i>Physician</i> , medicus.	<i>Pure</i> , purus, mundus.
<i>Piece</i> , pars; fragmentum.	<i>Purge</i> , purgo, 1.
<i>Pine away</i> , tabesco, 3.	<i>Put</i> , pono, 3; loco, 1; <i>put an end to</i> ,
<i>Pink (the flower)</i> , dianthus.	<i>finio</i> , 4;— <i>to flight</i> , fugo, 1.
<i>Pitch</i> , pix.	 <i>Quack</i> , empiricus.
<i>Place</i> , locus.	<i>Queen</i> , regina.
<i>Plague</i> , pestilentia.	<i>Quick</i> , agilis, citus.
<i>Plan</i> , consilium; ratio.	<i>Quickly</i> , cito.
<i>Play</i> , n. ludus; v. ludo, 3.	 <i>Radish</i> , raphänum.
<i>Poison</i> , venēnum.	<i>Raise</i> , tollo, 3; levo, 1.
<i>Plough</i> , v. aro, 1.	<i>Rather</i> (wish), malo.
<i>Poor</i> , miser.	<i>Raw</i> , incoctus, crudus.
<i>Porous</i> , rarus, spongiosus.	<i>Read</i> , lego, 3; ( <i>aloud</i> ), recito, 1.
<i>Possess</i> , v., possideo, 2; habeo, 2; ( <i>get</i>	<i>Receive</i> , recipio, 3; accipio, 3; ex-
<i>possession</i> ), potior, 4.	cipio, 3.
<i>Potash</i> , potassium.	<i>Recently</i> , nuper, recens.
<i>Pound</i> , n., lībra; <i>half a</i> —selībra; v.	<i>Recite</i> , recīto, 1.
contero, 3; contundo, 3.	<i>Recognize</i> , agnosco, 3.
<i>Pour</i> , fundo, 3.	<i>Recover</i> , recuperō, 1 ( <i>trans.</i> ); conva-
<i>Powder</i> , pulvis.	lesco, 3 ( <i>intrans.</i> ).
<i>Power</i> , potestas.	<i>Rectified</i> , rectificātus.
<i>Powerful</i> , potens.	<i>Red</i> , ruber; rufus.
<i>Practice</i> , v., exerceo, 2; n., usus, ex-	<i>Reduce</i> , redīgo, 3.
perientia.	

<i>Refresh</i> , recreo, 1.	<i>Second</i> , secundus.
<i>Relate</i> , narro, 1.	<i>Seek</i> , peto, 3; quero, 3.
<i>Relieve</i> , rēlēvo, 1.	<i>Seem</i> , videor, 2.
<i>Remain</i> , maneo, 2.	<i>See</i> , video, 2.
<i>Remedy</i> , remedium.	<i>Self</i> , ipse.
<i>Remember</i> , memini, reminiscor, 3; memoriā teneo.	<i>Sell</i> , vendo, 3.
<i>Report</i> , nuntio, 1.	<i>Send</i> , mitto, 3.
<i>Resemble</i> ; <i>am like</i> , similis sum.	<i>Serious</i> , sevērus, serius.
<i>Rest</i> (the), ceteri.	<i>Servant</i> , servus; minister.
<i>Restrain</i> , coerco, 2.	<i>Set</i> , pono, 3; statuo, 3.
<i>Return</i> , redeo, 4.	<i>Several</i> , aliquot; nonnulli.
<i>Rich</i> , d̄ives.	<i>Shame</i> , pudor.
<i>Rightly</i> , recte.	<i>Sharp</i> (in edge), acūtus; (to the taste), acer.
<i>Rise</i> , orior, 4, dep.	<i>Shelf</i> , abacus.
<i>Road</i> , via.	<i>Shop</i> , officina.
<i>Roll</i> , volvo, 3.	<i>Short</i> , brevis.
<i>Root</i> , radix.	<i>Shut</i> , claudio, 3.
<i>Rosmary</i> , rosmarīnus.	<i>Sick</i> , æger; ægrōtus.
<i>Rough</i> , asper.	<i>Sickly</i> , morbōsus, valetudinarius.
<i>Ruddy</i> , ruber.	<i>Side</i> , n. latus.
<i>Ruin</i> , profligo, 1; deleo, 2.	<i>Sift</i> , cribro, 1.
<i>Rule</i> , rego, 3.	<i>Sight</i> , visus; conspectus.
<i>Run</i> , curro, 3.	<i>Sign</i> , signum; indicium; nota.
<i>Rust</i> , rubīgo.	<i>Signify</i> , significo, 1.
<i>Sack</i> , saccus.	<i>Similar</i> , similis.
<i>Sad</i> , tristis.	<i>Simple</i> , simplex; purus.
<i>Safe</i> , tutus.	<i>Since</i> (whereas), cum, w. subj.
<i>Sailor</i> , nauta.	<i>Singular</i> , singulāris.
<i>Same</i> , idem, eadem, idem.	<i>Sit</i> , sedeo, 2.
<i>Salt</i> , sal.	<i>Skillful</i> , peritus; expertus.
<i>Sand</i> , arena.	<i>Slave</i> , servus.
<i>Save</i> , servo, 1.	<i>Sleep</i> , n. somnus; v. dormio, 4.
<i>Say</i> , dico, 3.	<i>Small</i> , parvus.
<i>Scare</i> , terreo, 2.	<i>Soldier</i> , miles.
<i>Scholar</i> , discipulus.	<i>Soluble</i> , solubilis, e.
<i>School</i> , schola.	<i>Some</i> one, aliquis; quidam; <i>some—others</i> , alii—alii.
<i>Science</i> , scientia; doctrīna.	<i>Son</i> , filius.
<i>Scrape</i> , rado, 3.	<i>Soon</i> , mox.
<i>Scruple</i> , scrupulus.	<i>Soothe</i> , mollio, 4. [dat.]
<i>Sea</i> , mare.	<i>Spare</i> , parco (peperci, parsum), 3; w.
<i>Seat</i> , sedes, is.	

<i>Speak</i> , loquor, 3, dep. ; dico, 3.	<i>Than</i> , quam.
<i>Spearmint</i> , mentha viridis.	<i>That</i> , pron. ille; is; iste.
<i>Special</i> , specialis, e.	<i>That</i> , conj. (in purpose or result clauses), ut; (after verbs of fearing), ne; (not), ne; (after expressions of doubt), quin; after verbs of saying, and the like, not translated.
<i>Specific</i> , specificus, adj. specificum, n.	
<i>Spring</i> , fons.	<i>Their</i> , gen. plur. of is; (own), suus.
<i>Square</i> , quadratus.	<i>Then</i> , tum; deinde.
<i>Stain</i> , maculo, 1.	<i>Thence</i> , inde.
<i>State</i> , civitas.	<i>There</i> , ibi; as an expletive, not translated.
<i>Stay</i> , maneo, 2; moror, 1, dep.	<i>Thing</i> , res.
<i>Story</i> , fabula.	<i>Think</i> , arbitror, 1; dep. ; puto, 1.
<i>Stomach</i> , stomachus.	<i>Thirst</i> , sitis.
<i>Strive</i> , nitor, 3, dep.	<i>This</i> , pron. hic; is.
<i>Street</i> , via.	<i>Through</i> , per, w. acc.
<i>Strong</i> , validus.	<i>Tired</i> , defessus.
<i>Study</i> , n. studium.	<i>Time</i> , tempus.
<i>Stupid</i> , stupidus.	<i>To</i> , sign of dative; ad, in, w. acc. ; (expressing purpose), ut; ad, w. gerund or gerundive; supine.
<i>Sturdy</i> , validus.	<i>Tongue</i> , lingua.
<i>Suffer</i> , patior, 3, dep. ; tolero, 1; suffero, 3.	<i>To-day</i> , hodie.
<i>Suitable</i> , opportunus.	<i>Together with</i> , cum, w. abl.
<i>Summer</i> , aestas.	<i>To-morrow</i> , cras.
<i>Sun</i> , sol.	<i>Too</i> (also), quoque; (much), nimium.
<i>Surpass</i> , supero, 1; vinco, 3.	<i>Touch</i> , tango, 3.
<i>Sure</i> , certus.	<i>Towards</i> , ad, in, w. acc.
<i>Surely</i> , certe.	<i>Tough</i> , lentus.
<i>Surgeon</i> , chirurgus.	<i>Trachea</i> , trachia.
<i>Swallow</i> , devoro, 1; degluttio, 4.	<i>Train</i> , exerceo, 2.
<i>Swear</i> , juro, 1.	<i>Tree</i> , arbor.
<i>Sweet</i> (to taste or smell), dulcis; suavis; jucundus.	<i>Translate</i> , reddo, 3.
<i>Symptom</i> (of disease), nota, signum.	<i>Trial</i> (make), experior, 4, dep.
<i>Table</i> , mensa.	<i>Troublesome</i> , molestus.
<i>Take</i> , capio, 3 ; sumo, 3.	<i>True</i> , verus.
<i>Tall</i> , altus, celsus.	<i>Try</i> , experior, 4, dep. ; conor, 1, dep. 1; tento, 1.
<i>Tardy</i> , piger; tardus.	
<i>Tar</i> , pix liquida.	<i>Uncertain</i> , incertus.
<i>Taste</i> , n. gustus; v., gusto, 1.	<i>Understand</i> , intelligo, 3.
<i>Tea</i> , thea.	
<i>Tell</i> , narro, 1 ; dico, 3.	
<i>Tender</i> , tener.	
<i>Terrify</i> , terreo, 2.	

<i>Undertake</i> , suscipio, 3; conor, 1, dep.	<i>Which</i> , qui; (of two), uter.
<i>Upon</i> , in, w. acc. or abl.	<i>While</i> , dum.
<i>Use</i> , utor, 3, dep., w. abl.	<i>White</i> , albus.
<i>Useful</i> , utilis.	<i>Who</i> , rel., qui; interrog., quis.
<i>Vain (in)</i> , frustra.	<i>Whole</i> , totus.
<i>Valerian</i> , valeriana.	<i>Why</i> , cur; quāre; quamobrem.
<i>Valley</i> , vallis.	<i>Wide</i> , latus.
<i>Vaporization</i> , vaporatio ōnis, F.	<i>Wife</i> , uxor.
<i>Vein</i> , vēna.	<i>Wild</i> , ferus.
<i>Very</i> , superl. degree, or express by, admodum, valde.	<i>Wine</i> , vinum.
<i>Vine</i> , vitis.	<i>Winter</i> , hiems.
<i>Vinegar</i> , acētum.	<i>Wise</i> , sapiens.
<i>Violence</i> , vis.	<i>Wisely</i> , sapienter.
<i>Virtue</i> , virtus.	<i>Wish</i> , volo.
<i>Visit</i> , viso, 3.	<i>With</i> , cum, w. abl.; sometimes abl. alone.
<i>Voice</i> , vox.	<i>Without</i> , sine, w. abl.
<i>Volatile</i> , volatilis e.	<i>Wool</i> , lana.
<i>Vomit</i> , vomo, 3; vomito (often), 1.	<i>Woods</i> , silva.
<i>Wagon</i> , carrus.	<i>Word</i> , verbum.
<i>Walk</i> , ambulo, 1.	<i>Work</i> , labor; opus.
<i>Wait</i> , expecto, 1.	<i>Work</i> , labōro.
<i>Want</i> (be in), careo.	<i>Worthy</i> , dignus.
<i>Ward off</i> , arceo, 2.	<i>Would rather</i> , malo.
<i>Warn</i> , moneo, 2.	<i>Would that</i> , utinam.
<i>Warm</i> (tepid), calidus.	<i>Wound</i> , vulnus.
<i>Warm</i> (make), calefacio, 3; tepefacio, 3.	<i>Wounded</i> , vulnerātus.
<i>Wash</i> , v., lavo, 1; luo, 3, n., lotio.	<i>Wretched</i> , miser.
<i>Water</i> , aqua.	<i>Write</i> , scribo, 3.
<i>Wax</i> , cera.	<i>Writing</i> , scriptum.
<i>Weak</i> , debilis.	<i>Wrong</i> , injuria.
<i>Weary</i> , fessus; defessus.	 
<i>Weep</i> , fleo, 2.	<i>Year</i> , annus.
<i>Well</i> , bene.	<i>Yellow</i> , flavus.
<i>Well (be)</i> , valeo, 2.	<i>Yesterday</i> , heri.
<i>What</i> , interrog. quis.	<i>Yet</i> , at; tamen.
<i>When</i> , cum, or quum; interrog., quan- do.	<i>You</i> , sing. tu, plur. vos.
<i>Whether</i> , num; utrum.	<i>Your</i> , sing. tuus, plur. vester.
	<i>Young man</i> , juvenis, adolescens.
	<i>Zeal</i> , studium.
	<i>Zealous</i> , diligens; studiōsus.

# GENERAL INDEX.

---

	<small>PARAGRAPH</small>
Ablative of means, etc.: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	37
Ablative of manner: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	61
Ablative of specification: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	118
Ablative of characteristic: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	233
Ablative absolute . . . . .	268, 269
Accent . . . . .	6
Acidum Nitricum . . . . .	298
Adjectives of First and Second Declensions . . . . .	33
Adjectives of Third Declension . . . . .	59, 63, 70
Adjectives, numeral . . . . .	180-189
Agent with ablative: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	32
Agreement of adjectives . . . . .	31
Alphabet . . . . .	1
Antidote of Mithridates . . . . .	311
Appositives: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	30
Article . . . . .	13
 Cases . . . . .	7
Cascarillæ extractum: Passage for Translation . . . . .	142
Cato: Passages for Translation . . . . .	79
Cato de <i>vi medicamentōsa brassicā</i> . . . . .	167
Cato's recipe for birth-day cake . . . . .	175
Cato de <i>musto</i> . . . . .	192
Cato on the medicinal value of cabbage . . . . .	309
Celsus de <i>his quæ calefaciunt et refrigerant</i> . . . . .	151
Celsus de <i>parotidibus</i> . . . . .	194
Celsus de <i>curatiōne vulneris, etc.</i> . . . . .	199
Celsus de <i>emplastris</i> . . . . .	212
Celsus' remedy for hydrophobia . . . . .	312
Chamomillæ <i>syrupus</i> . . . . .	142
Comparison of adjectives . . . . .	81-87
Comparison of adverbs . . . . .	91-96

	PARAGRAPH
Comparative degree: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	88
Conjugation of <i>sum</i> . . . . .	36-42
Conjugation First . . . . .	44, 45
Conjugation Second . . . . .	53
Conjugation Third . . . . .	76
Conjugation Fourth . . . . .	97
Conjugation Third: Verbs in <i>io</i> . . . . .	102, 103
Cum <i>temporal</i> , <i>causal</i> , and <i>concessive</i> . . . . .	240-243
Declension First . . . . .	9-12
Declension Second . . . . .	25
Declension Third . . . . .	48, 49
Declension Third, mute stems . . . . .	50
Declension Third, liquid stems . . . . .	56
Declension Third, sibilant stems . . . . .	58
Declension Third, stems in <i>i</i> . . . . .	62
Declension Third, mixed stems . . . . .	69
Declension Fourth . . . . .	105-109
Declension Fourth, exceptions in Dat. and Abl. Plur. . . . .	111
Declension Fifth . . . . .	113-116
Declension of special nouns,— <i>vis</i> , <i>deus</i> , etc. . . . .	119
Declension of the Comparative . . . . .	87
Deponent verbs of First and Second Conjugations . . . . .	173-175
Deponent verbs of Third and Fourth Conjugations . . . . .	176
Direct Object: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	15
Duration of time: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	166
Electuarium Theriæca . . . . .	300
Elixir Aurantiōrum Compositum . . . . .	301
Extractum Absinthii . . . . .	302
Gender . . . . .	8, 107, 108
Gender, Rules of . . . . .	72
Genitive, partitive . . . . .	190
Genitive of Characteristic . . . . .	235
Gerundive with dative: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	278
Gerund and Gerundive . . . . .	280-284
Hortatory Subjunctive . . . . .	248-250
Indirect Object: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	17
Indirect Questions: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	244, 245

	PARAGRAPH
Indirect Discourse . . . . .	258, 259
Indirect Discourse: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	260, 261
Imperative . . . . .	253, 254
Infinitive: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	255, 256
Interrogative words,— <i>ne</i> , <i>nonne</i> , <i>num</i> . . . . .	43
Impersonal verbs: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	271-273
Irregular verbs,— <i>volo</i> , <i>nōlo</i> , <i>mālo</i> . . . . .	192
Irregular verb, <i>fero</i> . . . . .	193
Irregular verbs, <i>eo</i> , <i>fio</i> . . . . .	195-198
Malagma ad Laterum Dolōres . . . . .	305
<i>Ne</i> , particle, sign of question . . . . .	21
Nugae . . . . .	165
Numerals . . . . .	180-189
Oleum Cacao . . . . .	89
Participle, declension of the present . . . . .	71
Participles . . . . .	264-267
Pasta Gummōsa . . . . .	90
Periphrastic Conjugations . . . . .	274-276
Physician and Patient . . . . .	308
Place, expressions of: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	206-210
Pleasing, displeasing, etc., verbs of: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	231
Predicate noun: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	16
Possessive Dative: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	22
Prepositions . . . . .	200-205
Prescriptions for translation . . . . .	120, 289-297
Pronouns, classes of . . . . .	122
Pronouns, declension of personal . . . . .	124-126
Pronouns, use of personal . . . . .	127-130
Pronouns, Possessive . . . . .	132, 133
Pronouns, Demonstrative . . . . .	135-151
Pronouns, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite . . . . .	153-162
Pronouns, Agreement with antecedent: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	163, 164
Pronunciation . . . . .	3
Pulvis Aromaticus . . . . .	142
Quæ Purgent . . . . .	306
Quantity of syllables . . . . .	5
Quin . . . . .	226
Remembering and forgetting, verbs of: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	178

	PARAGRAPH
Seneca, passage for translation . . . . .	243
Sequence of tenses . . . . .	214-225
Subject of finite verb: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	14
Subject Accusative: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	256
Subjunctive of <i>sum</i> . . . . .	39
Subjunctive Mood . . . . .	213, 214, etc.
Subjunctive of Purpose . . . . .	232
Subjunctive of Desire . . . . .	251
Subordinate clauses of Indirect Discourse . . . . .	262
Sum, compounds of . . . . .	168-171
Sum, compounds of: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	172
Supine in <i>um</i> : Rule of Syntax . . . . .	286
Supine in <i>u</i> . . . . .	287
Syllables, division of words into . . . . .	4
Time <i>when</i> , and <i>within</i> which: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	57
<i>Ut</i> with subjunctive to express purpose . . . . .	229
<i>Utor</i> , <i>fruor</i> , etc., take the abl.: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	177
Verbs of <i>making</i> , <i>choosing</i> , etc.: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	67
Wishes and Conditions: Rule of Syntax . . . . .	247

# INDEX.

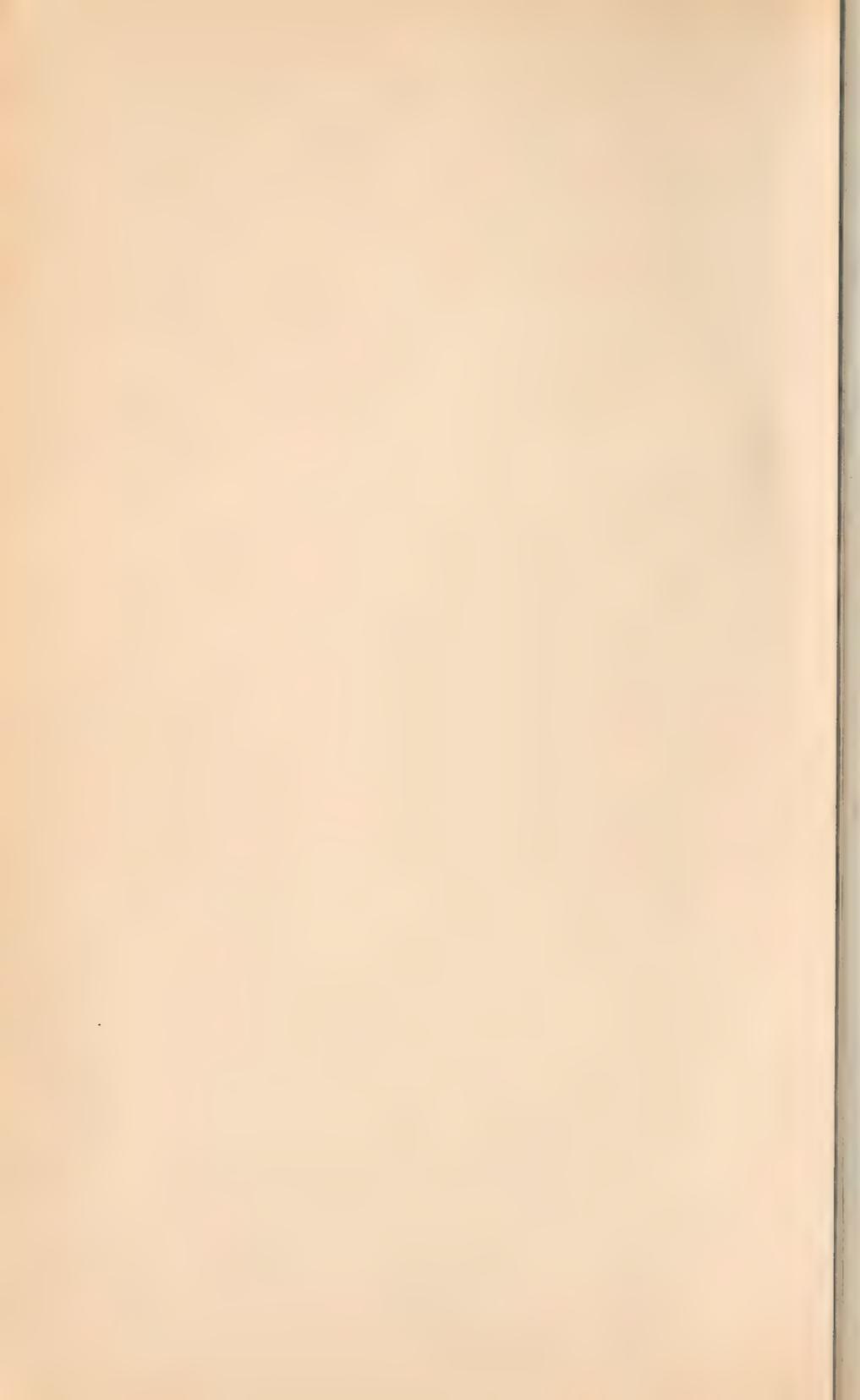
## SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS.

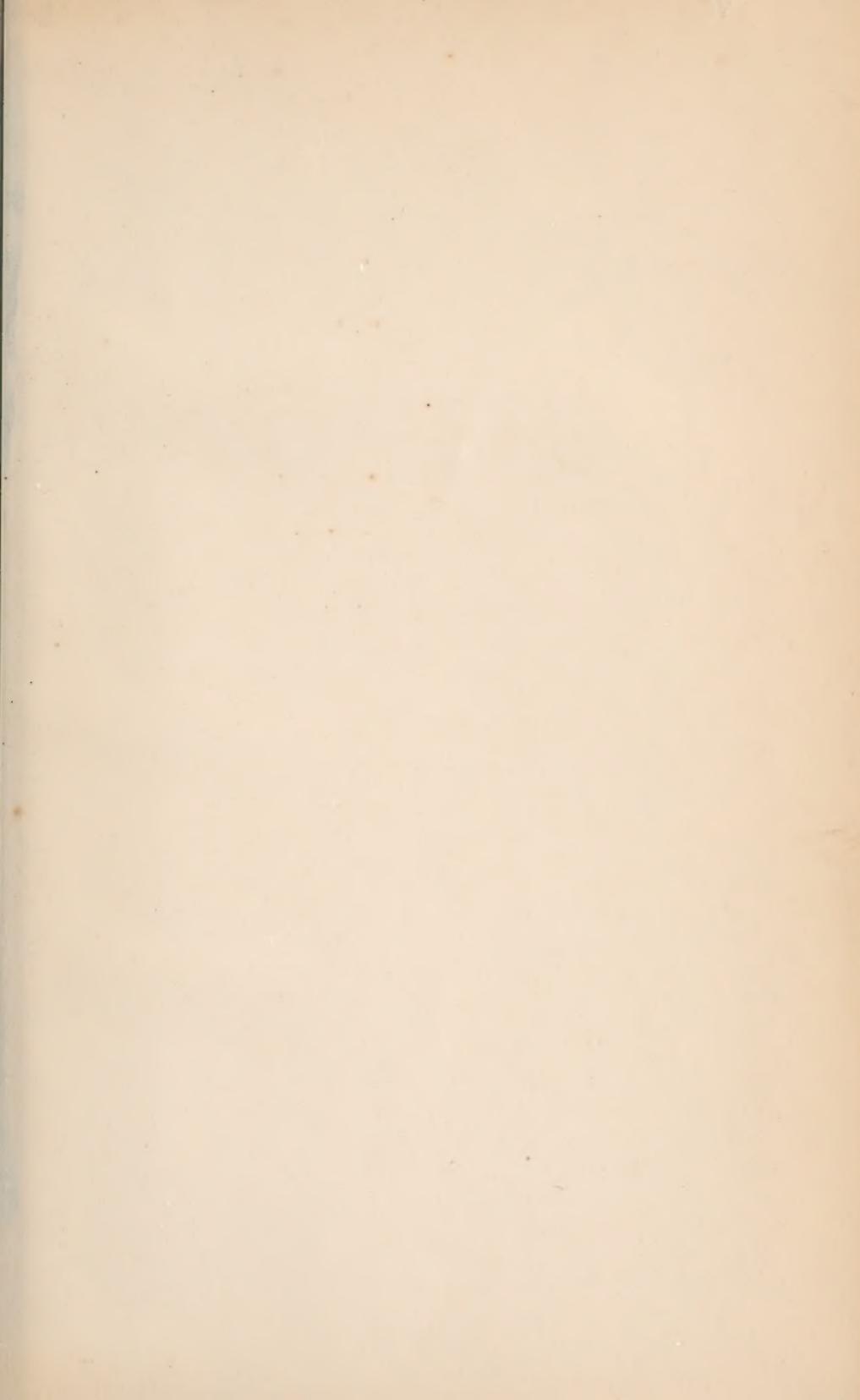
(*The figures refer to the paragraphs.*)

Aërophobia . . . . .	199, 2	Clarificatio . . . . .	239, 3
Anæstheticus . . . . .	99, 1	Cochleäre . . . . .	270, 2
Angelica . . . . .	303, 1	Cochleariformis . . . . .	270, 3
Anthēmis . . . . .	71, 1	Collutorium . . . . .	239, 2
Antipyreticus . . . . .	211, 1	Colluvies . . . . .	239, 1
Antispasmodic . . . . .	199, 4	Confection . . . . .	279, 1
Archangelica . . . . .	303, 2	Contagiōsus . . . . .	239, 4
Aristolochia . . . . .	294, 3	Convulsion . . . . .	263, 3
Aristolochia Polyrrhīza . . . . .	294, 4	Convulsionaire . . . . .	263, 4
Aristolochia Serpentāria . . . . .	294, 5	Coronoid . . . . .	252, 3
Astigmatism . . . . .	211, 2	Cotylēdon . . . . .	252, 4
Atrabilis . . . . .	294, 2	Cubans . . . . .	310, 1
Atramentum . . . . .	294, 1	Decantatio . . . . .	239, 5
Atrophy . . . . .	199, 3	Desiccatīva . . . . .	227, 4
Auripigmentum . . . . .	307, 1	Destillatio . . . . .	227, 3
Brachiocubital . . . . .	263, 1	Diagnōsis . . . . .	81, 1
Brachotomy . . . . .	263, 2	Diaphorēsis . . . . .	299, 1
Brachiorrheuma . . . . .	263, 3	Digitālis . . . . .	191, 1
Calefacients . . . . .	227, 2	Dosiologia . . . . .	279, 2
Calendula . . . . .	134, 1	Dysphagia . . . . .	252, 6
Calorifacient . . . . .	270, 1	Dysphonia . . . . .	252, 7
Capsicum . . . . .	134, 2	Dyspnœa . . . . .	252, 5
Caryophyllum . . . . .	303, 3	Dysthanatos . . . . .	252, 8
Caryophyllum Dianthus . . . . .	303, 4	Electuarium . . . . .	303, 6
Cascarilla . . . . .	303, 9	Elixir . . . . .	134, 5
Catarrhus . . . . .	99, 3	Emeticum . . . . .	99, 4
Chrysalis . . . . .	252, 2	Emplastrum . . . . .	99, 5
Christopher . . . . .	199, 1	Empīricus . . . . .	279, 3
Cimicifūga . . . . .	75, 3	Enterotyphus . . . . .	211, 5
			275

Eupatorium . . . . .	81, 2	Malagma . . . . .	307, 6
Experimentum . . . . .	134, 3	Malaria . . . . .	81, 5
Experior . . . . .	310, 2	Mastoid . . . . .	279, 4
Extractum . . . . .	134, 4	Melituria . . . . .	279, 6
Febricōsus . . . . .	310, 3	Mesosternum . . . . .	279, 5
Febrifūga . . . . .	310, 4	Morbid . . . . .	270, 4
Gaultheria . . . . .	99, 6	Morbific . . . . .	270, 5
Gentiāna . . . . .	134, 6	Morphīna . . . . .	75, 5
Gingivītis . . . . .	227, 1	Odontalgia . . . . .	191, 5
Glucōsa . . . . .	294, 9	Œnanthe . . . . .	307, 7
Glycerīnum . . . . .	294, 8	Officinālis . . . . .	279, 7
Glycyrrhīza . . . . .	294, 6	Opobalsamum . . . . .	313, 4
Glycyrrhœa . . . . .	294, 7	Oxymel . . . . .	310, 6
Hæmophōbus . . . . .	307, 3	Parenchyma . . . . .	303, 7
Hæmatītes . . . . .	307, 2	Parōtis . . . . .	191, 3
Hæmatology . . . . .	307, 4	Pedialgia . . . . .	307, 8
Hedeoma . . . . .	71, 4	Peritoneum . . . . .	288, 2
Hemiopsia . . . . .	211, 6	Pestiferous . . . . .	239, 6
Hemiplegia . . . . .	252, 1	Pharmacopoeia . . . . .	288, 1
Hepatalgia . . . . .	227, 7	Pharmacopōla . . . . .	288, 4
Humor . . . . .	307, 5	Phosphorus . . . . .	288, 5
Hydrocephalus . . . . .	313, 3	Photomania . . . . .	288, 6
Hydromania . . . . .	199, 7	Photophobia . . . . .	288, 7
Hydrometrum . . . . .	199, 5	Photopsia . . . . .	288, 8
Hydrophobia . . . . .	313, 1	Photuria . . . . .	288, 9
Hydropericardium . . . . .	313, 2	Piperoid . . . . .	227, 6
Hydropneumonia . . . . .	99, 8	Podophyllum . . . . .	191, 4
Hydrotherapy . . . . .	191, 6	Præcordia . . . . .	310, 5
Hypogastralgia . . . . .	81, 3	Pruriginōsus . . . . .	81, 7
Hyoscyāmus . . . . .	191, 2	Psora . . . . .	81, 6
Incineratio . . . . .	227, 5	Ptosis . . . . .	288, 3
Lactūca . . . . .	75, 3	Pulsus Biferiens . . . . .	299, 6
Lactophosphas . . . . .	75, 2	Pulsus . . . . .	299, 5
Lævogvre . . . . .	199, 9	Pylorus . . . . .	299, 8
Lavandūla . . . . .	99, 7	Pyriformis . . . . .	299, 7
Letifer . . . . .	99, 8	Rectificatio . . . . .	299, 9
Lumbāgo . . . . .	252, 9	Rectītis . . . . .	299, 10
Luxum . . . . .	81, 4		

Retorta . . . . .	299, 2	Tonicum . . . . .	73, 6
Rhinoplasty . . . . .	199, 6	Torecular . . . . .	299, 4
Rosmarinus . . . . .	307, 9	Torrefactio . . . . .	227, 8
		Tormina . . . . .	310, 7
Saccharometer . . . . .	279, 8	Torticollis . . . . .	299, 3
Sacchæorrhœa . . . . .	279, 9	Trifolium . . . . .	303, 8
Sanguinaria . . . . .	99, 2	Trochiscus . . . . .	75, 7
Sanguipurgium . . . . .	313, 5	Typhus . . . . .	211, 3
Sanguisorba . . . . .	313, 6		
Sanguisūga . . . . .	313, 7	Venæsectio . . . . .	310, 8
Saponaria . . . . .	270, 6	Ventricle . . . . .	263, 5
Saponariæ Nuculae . . . . .	270, 7	Ventriloquism . . . . .	263, 6
Salvia . . . . .	81, 8	Ventripotent . . . . .	263, 7
Sarsaparilla . . . . .	134, 7		
Scalpellum . . . . .	191, 8	Xanthopsis . . . . .	211, 8
Spectroscope . . . . .	191, 7	Xanthorrhīza . . . . .	211, 9
Squamaria . . . . .	294, 11	Xanthoxylum . . . . .	211, 7
Squamiferous . . . . .	294, 10	Xanthuria . . . . .	211, 10
Strabismus . . . . .	211, 4	Xylobalsamum . . . . .	307, 11
Subdiaphanus . . . . .	307, 10		
Sudiferous . . . . .	313, 8	Zoöphyte . . . . .	303, 5









PA R659L 1893

60640910R



NLM 05025013 7

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE